SES Solar One

In Response to CEC and BLM Data Request 81
Drainage, Erosion and Sediment Control Plan

Application for Certification (08-AFC-13)

August 2009

Submitted to:
Bureau of Land Management
2601 Barstow Road
Barstow, CA 92311

Submitted to:
California Energy Commission
1516 9th Street, MS 15
Sacramento, CA 95814-5504

Submitted by:
SES Solar Three, LLC
SES Solar Six, LLC

Stirling Energy Systems
4800 N. Scottsdale Road, Suite 5500
Scottsdale, AZ 85251

Tessera Solar™
power from stirling energy systems

August 31, 2009

Mr. Christopher Meyer
CEC Project Manager
Attn: Docket No. 08-AFC-13
California Energy Commission
1516 Ninth Street
Sacramento, CA 95814-5512

Mr. Jim Stobaugh
BLM Project Manager
Attn: Docket No. 08-AFC-13
Bureau of Land Management
P.O. Box 12000
Reno, NV 89520

RE: SES Solar One Project
Applicant's Responses to CEC and BLM Data Requests 81
Drainage, Erosion, and Sediment Control Plan

Dear Mr. Meyer and Mr. Stobaugh:

Tessera Solar hereby submits the Applicant's responses to CEC and BLM Data Requests 81, the Drainage, Erosion, and Sediment Control Plan. I certify under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true, correct, and complete to the best of my knowledge.

Sincerely,

Camille Champion
Project Manager

DRAFT REPORT

DRAINAGE EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN FOR SOLAR ONE

Prepared for

Stirling Energy Systems, LLC
4800 North Scottsdale Road, Suite 5500
Scottsdale, AZ 85251

Huitt-Zollars, Inc. Project No. 11-0347-01

Maurice H. Murad, PE, LEED AP
Senior Vice President

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
MAURICE H. MURAD
NO. 33366
EXPIRATION
6-30-2010
CIVIL
STATE OF CALIFORNIA

August 25, 2009

HUITT-ZOLLARS, Inc.

3990 Concours, Suite 450
Ontario, Ca 91764

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 1 Introduction 1-1

1.1 Objectives 1-1
1.2 Project Description 1-2
1.3 Project Schedule 1-3

Section 2 Drainage 2-11

2.1 Drainage Patterns and Flooding 2-11
2.2 Drainage Calculations 2-33

Section 3 Clearing and Grading 3-1

3.1 Site Preparation 3-1
3.2 Foundations 3-1
3.3 Groundwater 3-2
3.4 SunCatcher Construction 3-2
3.5 Transmission Facilities 3-2

Section 4 Construction BMPs 4-1

4.1 Implementation Schedule 4-1
4.2 Temporary Soil Stabilization (Erosion Control) 4-3
4.3 Temporary Sediment Control 4-5
4.4 Wind Erosion Control 4-6
4.5 Tracking Control 4-7
4.6 Maintenance of Construction BMPs 4-9

Section 5 Post-Construction BMPs 5-1

Section 6 References 6-1

Tables

Table 1 Existing Condition Runoff
Table 2 Preliminary Anticipated Grading Earthwork Quantities
Table 3 Maintenance Program of Construction BMPs

Figures

Figure 1 Vicinity Map
Figure 2 Site Delineation Map
Figure 3 Water Courses and Critical Areas Map
Figure 4 BMP Phase Map

Appendices

Appendix A Preliminary Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) & Erosion Control Drawings
Appendix B Preliminary Existing Condition Hydrology Map

af	acre-feet
AFC	Application for Certification
afy	acre-feet per year
BFE	Base Flood Elevation
bgs	below ground surface
BMP	Best Management Practices
CEC	California Energy Commission
cf	cubic feet
cfs	cubic feet per second
CWA	Clean Water Act
cy	cubic yard
DESCP	Drainage Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIRM	Flood Insurance Rate Map
ft	feet
GPS	Global Positioning System
in/hr	inch per hour
kV	kiloVolt
MSL	Mean Sea Level
NFF	National Flood Frequency
NOI	Notice of Intent
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
OWS	Oil Water Separator
ROW	Right-of-Way
RUSLE2	Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation 2
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
SCE	Southern California Edison
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
SES	Stirling Energy Systems
SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Board
USGS	United States Geological Survey
WDID	Waste Discharge Identification
WUS	Water of the United States
yr	year

SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 OBJECTIVES

This draft Drainage, Erosion & Sediment Control Plan (DESCP) was prepared in response to data requests from the California Energy Commission (CEC) and has four main objectives:

- Discuss site drainage and clearing/grading operations;
- Provide specific details pertaining to: temporary soil stabilization, temporary sediment control, wind erosion control and tracking control;
- Discuss the maintenance schedule of temporary soil stabilization, temporary sediment control, wind erosion control and tracking control; and
- Identify measures that are proposed to prevent erosion and sedimentation in the completed condition of the project.

This project involves a site disturbance of one acre or greater, so it will comply with the requirements of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES). The Applicant will submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) to comply with the General Permit for Construction Activity with the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) and complete construction and industrial phase Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans prior to construction and operation. The Applicant will provide the County with the Waste Discharge Identification Number (WDID No.) or with verification that an exemption has been granted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

1.1.1 CEC Data Request

Following are the data requests provided by the CEC for preparation of this DESCP:

- **Vicinity Map** – A map shall be provided indicating the location of all project elements with depictions of all significant geographic features to include watercourses, washes, irrigation and drainage canals, and sensitive areas. Refer to Figure 1, Vicinity Map.
- **Site Delineation** – The site and all project elements shall be delineated showing boundary lines of all construction areas and the location of all existing and proposed structures, pipelines, roads, and drainage facilities. Refer to Figure 2, Site Delineation Map.
- **Watercourses and Critical Areas** – The DESCP shall show the location of all nearby watercourses including washes, irrigation and drainage canals, and drainage ditches, and shall indicate the proximity of those features to the construction site. Refer to Figure 3, Watercourses and Critical Areas Map.
- **Drainage** – The DESCP shall provide a topographic site map showing all existing, interim, and proposed drainage systems, drainage area boundaries, watershed sizes in acres, and the hydraulic analysis to support the selection of best management practices (BMPs) to divert off-site drainage around or through the site and laydown areas. Spot elevations shall be required where relatively

flat conditions exist. The spot elevations and contours shall be extended off-site for a minimum distance of 100 feet in flat terrain. Refer to Appendix C, Preliminary Hydrology Map.

- **Clearing and Grading** – The plan shall provide a delineation of all areas to be cleared of vegetation and areas to be preserved. The plan shall provide elevations, slopes, locations, and extent of all proposed grading as shown by contours, cross sections, or other means. The locations of any disposal areas, fills, or other special features shall also be shown. Existing and proposed topography tying in proposed contours with existing topography shall be illustrated. The DESCP shall include a statement of the quantities of material excavated or filled for each element of the project (for example, project site, transmission corridors, and pipeline corridors), whether such excavations or fill is temporary or permanent, and the amount of such material to be imported or exported or a statement explaining that there will be no clearing and/or grading conducted for each element of the project.
- **Project Schedule** – The DESCP shall identify on the topographic site map the location of the site-specific BMPs to be employed during each phase of construction (initial grading, project element excavation and construction, and final grading/stabilization). Separate BMP implementation schedules shall be provided for each project element for each phase of construction. Refer to Figure 4, BMP Phase Map.
- **Best Management Practices** – The DESCP shall show the location, timing, and maintenance schedule of all erosion- and sediment-control BMPs to be used prior to initial grading, during project element excavation and construction, during final grading/stabilization, and after construction. BMPs shall include measures designed to control dust and stabilize construction access roads and entrances. The maintenance schedule shall include post-construction maintenance of treatment-control BMPs applied to disturbed areas following construction.
- **Erosion Control Drawings** - The erosion-control drawings and narrative shall be designed and sealed by a professional engineer or erosion-control specialist. The Erosion Control Drawings are located in Appendix A.

A preliminary Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is provided in Appendix A.

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

SES Solar One, LLC (Solar One or Applicant) is seeking approval to construct and operate the Solar One Project and its ancillary facilities (Project). The Project will consist of approximately 34,000 SES SunCatcher systems, their associated equipment and systems, and their support infrastructure, producing up to a nominal 850 megawatts net. The proposed Solar One Project will be owned and operated by the Applicant. The solar field will operate daily from sunrise to sunset. Typical operating hours for Solar One will be an average of 3,500 hours per year.

The total area required for the Project, including the area for the operation and administration building, the maintenance building, and the substation building, is approximately 7,990 acres. The Project will have two phases. The first phase area will be located on approximately 4,966 acres with a majority of the area north of the BNSF Railroad Tracks, east of Hector Road. The second phase area will be located on approximately 3,024 acres north of Interstate 40 and south of the BNSF railroad tracks. The Project is

located in the Mojave Desert in California (approximately 37 miles east of Barstow. A Project Vicinity Map is provided as Figure 1.

The construction laydown area includes areas for staging, equipment and material storage, component fabrication and assembly; construction offices and buildings; and a temporary fueling station. The main entry for truck traffic to the Project Site during construction will be from Interstate 40 (I-40) to the Project entrance on Hector Road. Traffic will exit the Project Site at the same location.

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

SES anticipates receipt of the CEC license to construct by Fourth Quarter 2010. Construction of the Project, from site preparation and grading to full commercial operation, is expected to take approximately 40 months. Site construction activities will commence in the Fourth Quarter of 2010 and continue through the 40-month construction schedule. Phase I of the Project is scheduled to be online and available for dispatch into the grid on or before the Third Quarter 2011. It is currently anticipated that the entire Solar One will be online and in commercial service by the First Quarter of 2012.

Heavy construction will be scheduled to occur between 7:00 am and 7:00 pm, Monday through Friday. Additional hours may be necessary to make up schedule deficiencies or to complete critical construction activities.

Some activities will continue 24 hours per day, 7 days per week. These activities include, but are not limited to, refueling equipment, staging material for the following day's construction activities, quality assurance/control, and commissioning.

SECTION 2 DRAINAGE

2.1 DRAINAGE PATTERNS AND FLOODING

2.1.1 Existing Drainage Patterns

The project site is in the Mojave Desert approximately 37 miles east of Barstow. The project site is part of the Mojave River watershed. Water from the site flows in a westerly direction until reaching the Mojave River, which is approximately 10-15 miles west of the project site. The Mojave River drains portions of the San Bernardino Mountains and flows into Soda Lake and other dry lakebeds near Baker, where the system historically terminates. The drainage from these areas does not directly discharge to the ocean. (See Figure 3 - Water Courses & Critical Areas Map).

The Solar One project site lies at the foot of the Cady Mountains. The Pisgah Crater to the south has left evidence of lava flows across the southerly edge of the project site. Erosion of the mountains to the north has left a sediment deposit throughout the project site which has mostly buried the bedrock.

The project site generally falls from north to south at a rate of 1% to 5%. There is evidence of an alluvial fan or plain that stretches across the entire site. Since the mountainous area is steep, a great amount of runoff is generated and creates a run-on condition for the project site. The run-on is greatest when the runoff-rates exceed the soils infiltration rates.

The project site lies in an area that generally is known to be hot and dry. The average annual precipitation rate measured in Barstow (37 miles west of the project site) is 5-inches.

Flooding can be expected during an average rainfall where the precipitation rates exceed the infiltration capacity of the soils.

The nearest stream is the Mojave River and is approximately 15 miles northwest of the site. The surrounding washes are usually dry, however, during any significant rain event they can fill rapidly.

FEMA has not mapped the project area flood plain classification. Several areas of risk due to flooding and erosion potential are identified in the hydrology study and are described in detail in the Hydraulic section of the preliminary Hydrologic and Hydraulic Report prepared for the project.

2.1.2 Proposed Drainage Patterns

2.1.2.1 On-site Drainage

Stormwater runoff for the Solar One Project is directed from the paved (i.e., roads and parking lots) and non-paved areas to existing washes. Minimized grading will direct the majority of runoff to detention/infiltration basins throughout the site. Given its desert nature and the very limited rainfall that occurs in the Mojave Desert, the majority of the water from the low intensity rainfall will be absorbed into the ground.

Stormwater runoff from the areas north of the Solar One project site will be intercepted by large detention/infiltration/debris basins. The detention/infiltration/debris basins will reduce the amount of runoff sheet flowing across the site and help maximize placement of Sun Catchers. The debris basins will be designed to capture the debris generated by the runoff coming from the mountainous range north of the project boundaries. The detention basins will be designed to detain runoff up to the 100 year storm event while slowly releasing the runoff into a combination of on-site underground pipe network and channels. The runoff will be released at rates that do not adversely impact the BNSF railroad track embankment. In an event that runoff beyond the 100 year storm occurs, the runoff will be released through a spillway and will sheet flow across the site. The runoff collected in the detention basins will slowly be released into the onsite channel and pipe system while some of the runoff will be released through infiltration into the ground as well as evaporation. It is anticipated that the detention basins throughout the site will be designed to release all of the runoff within 48 to 72 hours of the end of the storm event.

In the existing conditions most of the runoff crossing the site typically flows in the west to southwest direction. The runoff eventually reaches the BNSF railroad tracks and either is directed to flow under the tracks through the existing trestles or it flows parallel to the tracks until it is able to cross under the tracks. In a few locations there is a possibility of runoff topping the railroad tracks. Once the runoff gets to the south side of the BNSF railroad tracks, it flows from east to west toward the Mojave River.

Rain falling in the power block area will be directed to the existing washes throughout the site. Minimal grading will allow the water to maintain the same general runoff pattern until it is collected in the local detention basins. Rainfall from vehicle parking and building rooftops in the power block will be collected and directed to storm water detention basins. The detention basins throughout the site will be capable of detaining the 100-year storm volume while slowly releasing the runoff at a rate that will not impact the BNSF rail road tracks as well as the power block area. The detention basins will be designed so that the detained flows will empty within 48 to 72 hours after the storm to reduce vector control issues. This design can be accomplished by draining, evaporation, infiltration, or a combination thereof.

The on-site channel and pipe network will outlet on the north side of the BNSF railroad tracks where the runoff will be directed to cross under the existing railroad track trestles. Once the runoff crosses under the railroad track trestles it will be directed to a collection point where the runoff will be drained into a lined storm drain channel along the south side of the BNSF railroad tracks. The lined storm drain channel will collect all runoff that comes to the project site and convey the runoff from east to west. The runoff will then be released to the existing surface at the westerly end of the project. The runoff will be spread out to simulate the existing natural drainage conditions. During significant storm events this westerly area is expected to be flooded until the runoff is absorbed into the ground, evaporated or passes to the west.

During construction, storm water discharges will be subject to the the BMP's specified in the site specific Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Groundwater is not expected to be encountered; however, if it is encountered, appropriate construction BMP's shall be followed to minimize construction impacts to the ground water quality. Although there will be minimal changes in infiltration rates, drainage patterns, or the rate or amount of surface runoff due to the surface modifications and the presence of new structures, surface water runoff will be conveyed, contained, and allowed to evaporate, percolate, or drain similar to existing conditions.

2.1.2.2 Off-site Drainage

Stormwater runoff from the areas north of the Solar One project site will be intercepted by large detention/infiltration/debris basins. The detention/infiltration/debris basins will reduce the amount of runoff flowing across the site and help maximize placement of Sun Catchers. The detention basins will be designed to capture the runoff generated by the 100 year storm. Any runoff beyond the 100 year storm will be released through a spillway and will sheet flow across the site. The runoff will slowly be released in a way to simulate the existing natural drainage conditions at the westerly most end of the project.

2.2 DRAINAGE CALCULATIONS

The project area is primarily described as Barren, eroded and graded desert land with poor vegetative cover (approximately 20%). The project site ground generally slopes in a southwesterly to westerly direction. Slopes range from 2% to 5% across the site except for the westerly portion where it is approximately 1%.

The project site is located in the Mojave desert and the climate is typically hot and dry. According to the NOAA Atlas 14 internet based Precipitation Frequency Data Server (PFDS), the 100-year, 24-hour storm event will generate approximately 3.5 inches of rain. Vegetation is sparse and is approximated at 20% (poor cover).

Storm runoff is estimated using rainfall - runoff modeling procedure which utilizes the unit hydrograph procedures, guidelines and criteria presented in the San Bernardino County Hydrology Manual. Analysis is done using the Advanced Engineering Software (AES) to calculate stormwater runoff rates coming from the watershed and flowing through the project site.

Rainfall data in this area is limited due to lack of rainfall and the lack of populated areas. We have estimated the precipitation rates by using published values in the NOAA Atlas 14, Volume 1, Version 4. Average and upper bound precipitation values were obtained for Latitude 34.828, Longitude -116.41 using the internet based Precipitation Frequency Data Server (PFDS) at http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/. These values were tabulated and the average of all values was found. The average values found are summarized in Table below, Precipitation Depth - Duration - Frequency.

Precipitation Depth - Duration - Frequency

Duration	Rainfall (in)		
	10-year	25-year	100-year
5-min.	0.29	0.39	0.57
30-min.	0.73	1.98	1.45
60-min.	0.90	1.21	1.79
3-hr.	1.28	1.65	2.29
6-hr.	1.64	2.06	2.81
24-hr.	2.19	2.70	3.54

The existing condition peak runoff estimates for the 10, 25 and 100 year storm events are summarized in the following tabulation: (See Preliminary Existing Condition Hydrology Map - Appendix B)

Table 1
Existing Condition Runoff

Area	Q_{10} (cfs)		Q_{25} (cfs)		Q_{100} (cfs)	
	Begin (CFS)	End (CFS)	Begin (CFS)	End (CFS)	Begin (CFS)	End (CFS)
1A	0.0	930.1	0.0	1321.5	0.0	2053.9
1B	914.1	1127.7	1302.2	1621.0	2030.4	2554.8
1C	1121.5	1233.1	1613.4	1784.6	2546.5	2834.6
2A	0.0	752.9	0.0	1058.1	0.0	1625.3
2B	741.5	808.5	1044.8	1145.5	1608.4	1774.4
2C	800.5	809.1	1135.1	1147.9	1763.0	1784.3
3A	0.0	1076.5	0.0	1504.0	0.0	2299.5
3B	1056.9	1535.5	1478.3	2205.6	2262.2	3488.9
3C	1522.6	1672.9	2194.4	2428.5	3461.7	3878.0
4A	0.0	1753.3	0.0	2431.3	0.0	3687.2
4B	1733.8	2313.3	2410.4	3266.6	3662.2	5050.9
4C	2292.4	2621.2	3237.4	3760.1	5013.0	5917.1
5A	0.0	429.5	0.0	611.6	0.0	951.4
5B	121.2	459.5	601.4	660.6	937.3	1038.1
6A	0.0	566.3	0.0	782.9	0.0	1184.1
6B	557.4	731.8	770.7	1034.3	1173.2	1611.6
6C	0.0	440.3	0.0	617.9	0.0	946.4
6D	431.7	490.6	606.2	696.0	932.9	1079.6
6E	1210.8	1338.5	1715.5	1923.9	2674.2	3038.7
6F	1324.2	1395.2	1902.9	2015.7	3010.1	3209.0
6G	0.0	390.6	0.0	543.8	0.0	826.1
6H	376.9	656.6	529.2	962.5	804.4	1551.0
6I	640.8	758.9	943.9	1128.5	1540.4	1844.8
6J	2053.8	2106.1	2999.4	3085.6	4848	5009.3
7A	0.0	559.1	0	773.5	0	1171.1
7B	549.3	741.2	763.3	1057.4	1160.6	1662.2
7C	736.9	921.2	1052.8	1345.8	1655.1	2145.5
7D	0.0	433.3	0	597.2	0	899.6
7E	423.3	744.5	585.4	1074.3	883.9	1701
7F	739.0	868.9	1067.1	1276.6	1689.9	2069.9
7G	1764.7	2185.2	2589.9	3224.1	4180.4	5218.1
8A	0.0	322.2	0	445	0	671.1
8B	311.4	1294.5	431.3	1870.8	652	2944
9A	0.0	1097.8	0	1526.1	0	2320.2
9B	1084.9	3063.4	1510.1	4327.5	2298.2	6647.8
9C	3049.7	3629.3	4309	5181.8	6629.3	8059.8
10A	0	107.9	0	152.3	0	234.4

Table 1
Existing Condition Runoff

Area	Q_{10} (cfs)		Q_{25} (cfs)		Q_{100} (cfs)	
	Begin (CFS)	End (CFS)	Begin (CFS)	End (CFS)	Begin (CFS)	End (CFS)
10B	0	142	0	200.6	0	308.9
10C	136.4	259.2	142.6	338	146.9	491
10D	195	617.8	195.5	809.1	204.8	1161.5
10E	0	1453.1	0	2080.2	0	3251.6
10F	112.6	279.2	111.8	362.4	113.1	517.3
10G	0	415.4	0	590.3	0	916
10H	111.4	227.8	111.4	276.9	111.4	368.2
10I	0	117.1	0	164.8	0	252.8
10J	0	1573.1	0	2234.2	0	3461.5
10K	2436.3	2577.3	2497.1	2713.1	2625.6	3217.8
10L	9511	9596.2	13715	13848	19654	19915
10M	0	317.3	0	448.8	0	692
10N	0	308.1	0	436.6	0	674.7
10P	429.7	778.4	555	1114.3	736.1	1714.1
10R	10459	10493	14832	14884	21416	21518
10S	0	573.6	0	818.2	0	1273.7
10T	558.6	606.3	800.2	873.4	1248.7	1373.2
10U	7909.9	7932.2	12645	12680	19531	19595
10V	7896.9	7916.8	12650	12680	19557	19613
20A	0.0	287.3	0.0	407.6	0.0	630.8
20B	274.6	474.5	391.8	698.3	433.0	1041.5
20C	0.0	451.7	0.0	642.0	0.0	995.3
20D	435.1	473.8	623.4	681.0	972.0	1070.8
20E	0.0	183.0	0.0	258.1	0.0	396.9
20F	172.3	228.4	245.3	332.2	381.0	529.1
20G	0.0	77.2	0.0	108.4	0.0	166.0
20I	1085.9	1162.7	1594.9	1714.4	2505.2	2724.2
20J	0.0	85.4	0.0	120.2	0.0	184.3
20M	77.6	327.2	110.5	471.9	134.9	742.2
20K	0.0	199.3	0.0	283.8	0.0	441.0
20L	0.0	1426.7	0.0	2067.0	0.0	3262.5
20N	1557.9	1607.2	2229.9	2300.8	3488.4	3601.5

SECTION 3 CLEARING AND GRADING

The preliminary estimated quantities of cut and fill for the project site (construction staging area, site facilities, transmission corridors, utility excavation and roadways) are shown in Table 2. Grading for the main access road (Hector road) is estimated at 500,000 cubic yards (cy) cut and 300,000 cy fill. The earthwork for the arterial, and perimeter roads is estimated at 100,000 cy cut and 300,000 fill and grading for debris/infiltration basins is estimated at 800,000 cy cut and 800,000 fill. Minimal limited grading is expected for the SunCatcher maintenance roads and installation areas.

Table 2
Preliminary Anticipated Grading Earthwork Quantities

Cut	Fill	Import	Export
1,400,000 cy	1,400,000 cy	0 cy	0 cy

Source: Preliminary Grading Plan, Huitt-Zollars, Inc. 2009.

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

Site facilities and amenities will be established during the first 3 to 4 months of the solar field build out. Initial construction will include the site access roadways, the construction laydown area and fencing. Site facilities and amenities will be established during the second month of solar field build out. The facilities will consist of site offices, restroom facilities, meal rooms, parking areas, vehicle marshalling areas, and construction material/equipment storage areas.

The majority of the site ground slopes at approximately 2% to 6% with the northern most areas getting as steep as 15%. The site is approximately 2050 feet above mean sea level. Pads will be prepared for setting the trailers housing the temporary construction facilities. No fill is anticipated, but in the event fill is required, material present on-site is expected to be adequate, subject to final geotechnical evaluation.

Site clearing and grading will occur during the first six to twelve months of construction. Preliminary numbers based on the Grading and Drainage Plan are 1,400,000 cubic yards of cut and 1,400,000 cubic yards of fill. (Based on the Preliminary Grading Plan prepared by Huitt-Zollars, Inc. 2009.)

The earth works process will be undertaken using standard contractor equipment. This will consist of dozers, elevating scrapers, hydraulic excavators, tired loaders, compacting rollers, and dump trucks.

3.2 FOUNDATIONS

Based on preliminary geotechnical investigations, it is expected that lightly loaded equipment and structures, including some of the equipment foundations in the substation yard, small equipment such as the fire water pump and standby generator, the support structures for the water treatment plant and the hydrogen storage area, and the transmission line lattice steel towers will be supported on shallow footings. Shallow footings will be continuous strip and isolated spread footings.

The majority of the SunCatcher units will be supported by a single metal fin-pipe foundation that is hydraulically driven into the ground. These foundations are expected to be approximately 16 feet long and 24 inches in diameter, with 12-inch wide fins extending from each side of the pipe pile. Shallow drilled pier concrete foundations of approximately 36 inches in diameter and an embedment depth with a minimum socketed depth into rock of 6 feet would be used for hard and rock-like ground conditions.

The buildings and major structures such as yard tanks will be supported on shallow spread and continuous footings or mat-type foundations. Deep foundations will be required for heavy items, such as the power transformers at the electrical substation.

3.3 GROUNDWATER

Groundwater levels are more than 45 feet below ground surface (bgs). The deepest Solar One Project excavations are anticipated to be approximately 14 to 16 feet deep for the SunCatcher metal fin-pipe foundations and 10 to 25 feet deep for the detention basins throughout the site. Accordingly, the Project does not anticipate encountering groundwater and does not expect to have to dewater. If groundwater is encountered and dewatering is required, then approved BMPs (*e.g.*, NS-2 from the State of California Department of Transportation Construction-site Best Management Practices Manual) will be employed.

3.4 SUNCATCHER CONSTRUCTION

During the construction, temporary site services will be in place. Power will be provided by mobile diesel generators. Water will be available at points around the site, as well as on a series of mobile equipment.

Construction will generally progress from the northern boundary towards the south through each block. As a result of this simultaneous construction, construction within the solar field, construction of linears, and associated earth moving operations will occur throughout the majority of the 40-month construction period.

3.5 TRANSMISSION FACILITIES

The Solar One Project will be connected to the power grid of the SCE Pisgah Substation by a double-circuit, three-phase, 230-kV transmission line. It is expected that SCE will complete final design and construction of transmission facilities and reliability upgrades for the 500 MW plant.

The Solar One Project transmission system will require construction of approximately 2.5 miles of double-circuit, 230-kV transmission line. The Project transmission line will extend from the Project Site substation to a point inside the ROW of the SCE Pisgah Substation. Each circuit of the overhead line begins at a dead-end structure in the Project substation, continues east and south to the SCE 230-kV SCE overhead transmission lines, and transits southwest adjacent to the SCE transmission line to the Pisgah Substation. The transmission line starts within the Project Site boundary, but a 0.5-mile-long segment that connects to the Pisgah Substation is outside the Project Site boundary. Construction of the line will include dead-end structures in the substation and 85 to 100 lattice steel towers and/or tubular steel poles with concrete foundations and new 1,590-kilo circular miles aluminum steel-reinforced conductors for each circuit.

The power poles will be spaced approximately 650 feet to 800 feet apart (the final calculation will take into account the grading and other factors to determine the final spacing).

The construction of the Solar One Project transmission line will involve the facilities listed below.

- **Staging Areas:** These yards are staging areas for trailers, office personnel, equipment, material staging, and employee parking and will be provided in a disturbed area (within a 100-acre laydown area) along the eastern boundary of the Project Site.
- **Road Work:** As needed, dirt roads will be cleared for access along the on-site transmission line route to coincide with the southern perimeter road for the Project Site. These roads will provide access to the tower locations. Where the off-site transmission line parallels the existing 500-kV SCE transmission line, the existing access road to the existing transmission line will be utilized. Short access roads will be constructed from the existing access road to each transmission tower along the route. Dirt roads will be cleared for access to the sub-station and power poles.
- **Foundations:** Each pole will have a foundation installed that will require curing before the tower or pole installation. These pole foundations will be installed in locations that avoid sensitive environmental resources identified in Project environmental surveys.
- **Tower Erection:** Where used, steel tower structures will be shop-fabricated to the maximum extent possible and erected at the site. The cross arms, insulators, and other hardware will be installed on the towers to the maximum extent possible before erection.
- **Pole Erection:** Where used, each pole will be made up of two sections, which will be assembled on-site and welded together. Afterward, insulators and conductor hardware will be installed.
- **Conductors:** From pulling sites, the conductors will be installed, sagged, and permanently connected to the insulators.
- **Pulling Sites:** Approximately five pulling sites are required to install the conductors along the transmission line. The pulling sites will be located on existing access roads or access roads that will be constructed as part of the transmission line installation.
- **Communication System:** The overhead ground/fiber optic communications optical ground wire cables will be installed using the same pulling sites used for the conductor installation.
- **Cleanup:** Although cleanup will be ongoing as the work proceeds, once construction is completed, a final cleanup of the entire transmission construction-site will be performed to clear the area of any remaining construction-related debris.

SECTION 4 CONSTRUCTION BMPS

Erosion control measures that will be implemented on this project are included in this DESCP including source control BMP's such as protection of stockpiles, slopes, disturbed areas and access roads. The contractor will also implement perimeter containment measures to minimize or prevent the migration of sediments outside of the project area. The primary intent of erosion control measures shall be to minimize sediment from entering swales, drainage ways, watercourses, pipe networks or adjacent properties. (See preliminary Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and Erosion Control Plan in Appendix A)

Stormwater discharges from construction activities require BMPs designed and implemented for construction activities (See Figure 4 - BMP Project Phase Map). Approved BMPs appropriate to the site and specific conditions will be selected from the State of California Department of Transportation Construction-site Best Management Practices Manual (or equivalent source). Selected BMPs may include, but are not limited to, the following, as appropriate:

- Temporary Soil Stabilization techniques such as scheduling construction sequences to minimize land disturbance during the rainy and non-rainy seasons and employing BMPs appropriate for the season; preservation of existing vegetation by marking areas of preservation with temporary orange propylene fencing; use of geotextiles, mats, plastic covers or erosion control blankets to stabilize disturbed areas and protect soils from erosion by wind or water; use of earth dikes, drainage swales and lined ditches to intercept, divert and convey surface runoff to prevent erosion; use of outlet protection devices and velocity dissipation devices at pipe outlets to prevent scour and erosion from stormwater flows.
- Sediment Control techniques including use of detention & retention basins, silt fences, straw bales, gravel bag chevrons and/or fiber rolls to intercept and slow the flow of sediment laden runoff such that sediment settles before runoff leaves the site.
- Wind Erosion control by applying water or dust palliatives as required to prevent or alleviate wind blown dust.
- Tracking Control techniques to limit track-out include stabilized points of entering and exiting the site and stabilized construction roadways on the site.

4.1 IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE

Scheduling involves the development of a written plan that takes into account a sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of BMP's such as erosion control and sediment control while taking the local climate into consideration. The purpose of the erosion control plan is to reduce the disposition of loose soil due to construction activities.

Proper sequencing of construction activities to reduce erosion potential should be incorporated into the schedule of every construction project especially during rainy season.

Construction scheduling to reduce erosion may increase other construction costs due to reduced economies of scale in performing site grading. The cost effectiveness of scheduling techniques should be

compared with the other less effective erosion and sedimentation controls to achieve a cost effective balance.

The final Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) shall provide a graphical project schedule. The schedule shall clearly show how the rainy season relates to soil-disturbing and re-stabilization activities. The schedule shall contain an adequate level of detail to show major activities sequenced with implementation of construction-site BMPs, including:

- Project start and finish dates.
- Rainy season dates.
- Annual certifications.
- Mobilization dates.
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates.
- Major grading/excavation dates.
- Special dates named in other permits such as Fish and Game and Army Corps of Engineers Permits.
- Dates for submittal of SWPPP Amendments required by the contract documents.
- Annual submittal of rainy season implementation schedule if required by the Owner or Permittee.
- Dates for implementation of pre-rainy season temporary soil stabilization and temporary sediment control BMPs, if required by the contract documents.
- Rainy season implementation schedule.
  - Deployment of temporary soil stabilization BMPs.
  - Deployment of temporary sediment control BMPs.
  - Deployment of wind erosion control BMPs.
  - Deployment of tracking control BMPs.
  - Deployment of non-stormwater BMPs.
  - Deployment of waste management and materials pollution control BMPs.
- Non-rainy season implementation schedule.
  - Deployment of temporary soil stabilization BMPs.
  - Deployment of temporary sediment control BMPs.
  - Deployment of wind erosion control BMPs.
  - Deployment of tracking control BMPs.
  - Deployment of non-stormwater BMPs.
  - Deployment of waste management and materials pollution control BMPs.

- Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations.
- Major planned stockpiling operations.
- Dates for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-stormwater discharges.
- Final stabilization activities staged over time for each area of the project.

4.2 TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZATION (EROSION CONTROL)

The following measures will be used in the project for erosion control.

4.2.1 Scheduling

Scheduling involves the development of a written plan that takes into account a sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of BMP's such as erosion control and sediment control while taking the local climate into consideration. The purpose of the erosion control plan is to reduce the disposition of loose soil due to construction activities.

4.2.2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation

Carefully planned preservation of existing vegetation minimizes the potential of removing or injuring existing vegetation that protect soil from erosion.

Preservation of existing vegetation is suitable for use on most projects. Large project sites often provide the greatest opportunity for use of this BMP. Suitable applications include the following:

- Areas within the site where no construction activity occurs, or occurs at a later date. This BMP is especially suitable to multi year projects where grading can be phased.
- Areas where local, state, and federal government require preservation, such as drainage features. These areas are usually designated on the plans, or in the specifications, permits, or environmental documents.
- Where vegetation designated for ultimate removal can be temporarily preserved and be utilized for erosion control and sediment control.

4.2.3 Soil Binders

Soil binders consist of applying and maintaining a soil stabilizer to exposed soil surfaces. Soil binders are materials applied to the soil surface to temporarily prevent water induced erosion of exposed soils on construction sites. Soil binders also prevent wind erosion. The exact soil binder to be used is being discussed with the regulatory agencies.

Soil Binders will be utilized to protect the SunCatcher maintenance roads installation areas as well as the perimeter and arterial dirt roads throughout the site.

4.2.4 Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches

An earth dike is a temporary berm or ridge of compacted soil used to divert runoff or channel water to a desired location. A drainage swale is a shaped and sloped depression in the soil surface used to convey runoff to a desired location. Earth dikes and drainage swales are used to divert off-site runoff around the construction-site, divert runoff from stabilized areas and disturbed areas, and direct runoff into sediment basins or traps.

Earth dikes and drainage swales are suitable for use, individually or together, where runoff needs to be diverted from one area and conveyed to another.

4.2.5 Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices

Outlet protection is composed of rock, grouted riprap, or concrete rubble, which is placed at the outlet of a pipe or channel to prevent scour of the soil caused by concentrated, high velocity flows.

Outlet protection will be used at all culvert outlets where the anticipated runoff velocities reach rates that are at risk of eroding the downstream reaches.

4.2.6 Erosion Control Blankets and Geotextiles

The area north of the BNSF railroad slopes at a rate of 2% to 6% with intermitted areas of steeper terrain. The area between the I-40 and the BNSF railroad slopes at 1% t 3% with areas of steeper terrain. Therefore Erosion Control Blankets will be used in limited areas throughout the site. Geotextiles, mats, plastic covers or erosion control blankets will be considered for use on slopes steeper than 3 to 1 (including stockpiles) to protect soils from erosion by wind or water.

4.2.7 Streambank Stabilization

Stream channels, streambanks, and associated riparian areas are dynamic and sensitive ecosystems that respond to changes in land use activity. Streambank and channel disturbance resulting from construction activities can increase the stream's sediment load, which can cause channel erosion or sedimentation and have adverse affects on the biotic system. BMPs can reduce the discharge of sediment and other pollutants to minimize the impact of construction activities on watercourses.

Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures if applicable, such as RWQCB 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game may supercede the guidance in this BMP.

4.3 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL

The following measures will be used in the project for sediment control.

4.3.1 Linear Sediment Barriers (Silt Fence, Fiber Rolls, or Straw Bales)

A linear sediment control barrier is a temporary sediment barrier consisting of silt fence, fiber rolls, or straw bales used to trap sediment by intercepting and detaining small amounts of sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas in order to promote sedimentation behind the barrier.

Linear sediment barriers are suitable for perimeter control, placed below areas where sheet flows discharge from the site. They should also be used as interior controls below disturbed areas where runoff may occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion. Linear sediment barriers are generally *ineffective* in locations where the flow is concentrated and are only applicable for sheet or overland flows. Linear sediment barriers are most effective when used in combination with erosion other control measures.

Linear sediment barriers will be used throughout the project site as applicable. The total length will be based on final design drawings. Linear sediment barriers will also be used within the construction laydown area along the main drainage channels.

4.3.2 Sediment Trap

A sediment trap is a containment area where sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under inactive conditions, allowing sediment to settle out before the runoff is discharged. Sediment traps are formed by excavating or constructing an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area.

Sediment traps may be considered for use:

- At the perimeter of the site discharge points where the runoff is loaded with sediments.
- Around or upstream from culvert inlets.
- Any construction areas less than 5-acres, otherwise use sediment basins.
- Along the east-west roads

Preliminary sediment trap locations are shown in the preliminary Erosion Control Plan. Calculations for the sizing of these BMPs will be provided in the project specific SWPPP during the final design.

4.3.3 Sediment Basins

A sediment basin is a temporary basin formed by excavation or by constructing an embankment so that sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under inactive conditions, allowing sediment to settle out before the runoff is discharged.

Sediment basins may be considered for use:

- At the outlet of large disturbed watersheds.
- On areas greater than 5 acres. When the area is less than 5 acres use sediment traps.
- Where post construction detention basins are required.
- On construction areas with disturbed areas during the rainy season.

Preliminary sediment basin locations are shown on the preliminary Erosion Control Plan. Sizing of the sediment basins will be provided in the project specific SWPPP during the final design.

4.3.4 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

Street sweeping and vacuuming includes use of self-propelled and walk-behind equipment to remove sediment from streets and roadways, and to clean paved surfaces in preparation for final paving. Sweeping and vacuuming prevents sediment from the project site from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

Sweeping and vacuuming are suitable anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. Sweeping and vacuuming are also applicable during preparation of paved surfaces for final paving.

Street Sweeping will be applied to all surrounding roadways, especially near the construction entrance/exit areas. The surrounding roadways are Hector Road, and National Trails Highway south of the I-40.

4.3.5 Check Dams

A check dam is a small barrier constructed or rock, gravel bags, sand bags, fiber rolls, or reusable products, placed across a constructed swale or drainage ditch. Check dams reduce the effective slope of the channel, thereby reducing the velocity of flowing water, allowing sediment to settle and reducing erosion.

4.4 WIND EROSION CONTROL

The following measures will be used in the project for wind erosion control.

Wind erosion or dust control consists of applying water or other dust palliatives as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance generated by construction activities. Covering small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

During dry seasons, disturbed and exposed areas are increasingly subject to wind erosion, sediment tracking and dust generated by construction equipment.

Dust control BMPs generally stabilize exposed surfaces and minimize activities that suspend or track dust particles. For heavily traveled and disturbed areas, wet suppression (watering), chemical dust suppression,

gravel asphalt surfacing, temporary gravel construction entrances, equipment wash-out areas, and haul truck covers can be employed as dust control applications. Permanent or temporary vegetation and mulching can be employed for areas of occasional or no construction traffic. Preventive measures would include minimizing surface areas to be disturbed, limiting on-site vehicle traffic speed, and controlling the number and activity of vehicles on a site at any given time.

Wind Erosion control will be applied throughout the project site, especially where areas have been regraded to expose bare soils.

4.5 TRACKING CONTROL

The following measures will be used in the project for tracking control.

4.5.1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit

A stabilized construction access is defined by a point of entrance/exit to a construction-site that is stabilized to reduce the tracking of mud and dirt onto public roads by construction vehicles.

A stabilized construction entrance is a pad of aggregate underlain with filter cloth located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right of way, street, alley, sidewalk, or parking area. The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance is to reduce or eliminate the tracking of sediment onto public rights of way or streets. Reducing tracking of sediments and other pollutants onto paved roads helps prevent deposition of sediments into local storm drains and production of airborne dust. Where traffic will be entering or leaving the construction site, a stabilized construction entrance should be used.

NPDES permits require that appropriate measures be implemented to prevent tracking of sediments onto paved roadways, where a significant source of sediments is derived from mud and dirt carried out from unpaved roads and construction sites.

Currently it is anticipated that there will be total of one construction entrance/exit used for the project site. The main construction access point will be located off of Hector Road north of the I-40. A secondary access is available at the Pisgah Crater Road crossing under the I-40 at the east end of the project site. Pisgah Crater Road can be accessed off of the National Trails Highway south of the I-40.

4.5.2 Stabilized Construction Roadway

Access roads, parking areas, and other on-site vehicle transportation routes should be stabilized immediately after grading and frequently maintained to prevent erosion and provide dust control.

Areas that are graded for construction vehicle transport and parking purposes are especially susceptible to erosion and dust. The exposed soil surface is continually disturbed, leaving no opportunity for vegetative stabilization. Such areas also tend to collect and transport runoff waters along their surfaces. During wet weather, they often become sources of sediment that may be transported off-site on the wheels of construction vehicles. Efficient construction road stabilization not only reduces on-site erosion but also

can significantly speed on-site work, avoid instances of immobilized machinery and delivery vehicles, and generally improve site efficiency and working conditions during adverse weather.

Stabilized construction roadways will be employed on the construction access road along Hector Road. The stabilized construction roadway will be maintained on a daily basis. If the roadway is very active, it may need to be watered up to 6 times per day. If access off of Pisgah Crater Road is utilized, a stabilized construction access and roadway shall be placed at that location.

4.5.3 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

Street sweeping and vacuuming includes use of self-propelled and walk-behind equipment to remove sediment from streets and roadways, and to clean paved surfaces in preparation for final paving. Sweeping and vacuuming prevents sediment from the project site from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

Sweeping and vacuuming are suitable anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. Sweeping and vacuuming are also applicable during preparation of paved surfaces for final paving.

Street Sweeping will be applied to all surrounding roadways, especially near the construction entrance/exit areas. The surrounding roadways are Hector Road, and National Trails Highway south of the I-40.

4.6 MAINTENANCE OF CONSTRUCTION BMPS

The following table lists guidelines for the maintenance of the BMPs anticipated to be used on this project.

Table 3
Maintenance Program of Construction BMPs

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)	INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)	MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM
TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BMPs		
Scheduling	Daily during construction	- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions. - Amend the schedule when changes are warranted. - Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.
Preservation of Existing Vegetation	Daily during construction	- Fill trenches and tunnels as soon as possible. Careful filling and tamping will eliminate air spaces in the soil, which can damage roots. - Retain protective measures until all other construction activity is complete to avoid damage during site cleanup and stabilization.
Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales	- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season. - Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.	- Inspect ditches and berms for washouts. Replace lost riprap, damaged linings or soil stabilizers as needed. - Inspect channel linings, embankments, and beds of ditches and berms for erosion and accumulation of debris and sediment. Remove debris and sediment and repair linings and embankments as needed. - Temporary conveyances should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction.
Velocity Dissipation Devices	- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season. - Inspect BMPs subjected to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.	- Inspect apron for displacement of the riprap and damage to the underlying fabric. Repair fabric and replace riprap that has washed away. If riprap continues to wash away, consider using larger material. - Inspect for scour beneath the riprap and around the outlet. Repair damage to slopes or underlying filter fabric immediately. -Temporary devices should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction.

Table 3
Maintenance Program of Construction BMPs
(Continued)

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)	INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)	MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM
Streambank Stabilization	- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation. - Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.	- Reshape berms as needed and replace lost or dislodged rock, and filter fabric. - Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.
TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs		
Linear Sediment Barriers (Silt Fence, Fiber Rolls, and Straw Bales)	Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.	- Repair undercut barriers. - Repair or replace split, torn, slumping, or weathered fabric. The lifespan of silt fence fabric is generally 5 to 8 months. - Sediment barriers that are damaged and become unsuitable for the intended purpose should be removed from the site of work, disposed of, and replaced with new barriers. - Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location. - Sediment barriers should be left in place until the upstream area is permanently stabilized. Until then, the barrier must be inspected and maintained. - Holes, depressions, or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the barriers should be backfilled and repaired.

Table 3
Maintenance Program of Construction BMPs
(Continued)

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)	INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)	MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM
Sediment Trap/ Sediment Basin	Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.	- Examine basin banks for seepage and structural soundness. -Check inlet and outlet structures and spillway for any damage or obstructions. -- Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed. -Check inlet and outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required. -Check fencing for damage and repair as needed. -Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain. BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-half the designated sediment storage volume. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed of at appropriate locations. - Remove standing water from basin within 72 hours after accumulation. -To minimize vector production: remove accumulation of live and dead floating vegetation in basins during every inspection. - Remove excessive emergent and perimeter vegetation as needed or as advised by local or state vector control agencies.

Table 3
Maintenance Program of Construction BMPs
(Continued)

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)	INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)	MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM
Check Dam	Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.	- Replace missing rock, bags, bales, etc. Replace bags or bales that have degraded or have become damaged. - If the check dam is used as a sediment capture device, sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. - Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. - Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location. - If the check dam is used as a grade control structure, sediment removal is not required as long as the system continues to control the grade. -Remove accumulated sediment prior to permanent seeding or soil stabilization. -Remove check dam and accumulated sediment when check dams are no longer needed.
Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	-Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season. - When actively in use, points of ingress and egress must be inspected daily.	- When tracked or spilled sediment is observed outside the construction limits, it must be removed at least daily. More frequent removal, even continuous removal, may be required in some jurisdictions. - Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous. - Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations. - After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite.

Table 3
Maintenance Program of Construction BMPs
(Continued)

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)	INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)	MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM
WIND EROSION CONTROL BMPs		
Wind Erosion Control	- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. - While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.	Check areas protected to ensure coverage. Most dust control measures require frequent, often daily, or multiple times per day attention.
TRACKING CONTROL BMPs		
Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. - While activities associated with the BMPs are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation. - Inspect local roads adjacent to the site daily. Sweep or vacuum to remove visible accumulated sediment.	- Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment. - Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear. - Check for damage and repair as needed. - Replace gravel material when surface voids are visible. - Remove all sediment deposited on paved roadways within 24 hours. - Remove gravel and filter fabric at completion of construction.
Stabilized Construction Roadway	- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. - While activities associated with the BMP are underway, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.	- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear. When no longer required, remove stabilized construction roadway and re-grade and repair slopes. - Periodically apply additional aggregate on gravel roads. - Active dirt construction roads are commonly watered three or more times per day during the dry season.

SECTION 5 POST-CONSTRUCTION BMPS

Site soil stabilization will occur following construction; however, several alternatives are being considered to determine which solution best achieves the desired effect to: minimize wind erosion, prevent water erosion, minimize weed and undesired vegetation growth, as well as providing a suitable work surface. Currently it is anticipated that high traffic areas will include soil binders. Areas of limited, temporary disturbance may be covered or stabilized to achieve the desired effect.

The laydown area(s) will be returned to its "as found" condition as practical, by removing all material placed there for the construction effort and then by restoring the soil to a native condition.

The best way to mitigate stormwater impacts from new developments is to use practices to treat, store, and infiltrate runoff on-site before it can affect water bodies downstream. Innovative yet practical site designs that reduce imperviousness and smaller-scale low impact development practices dispersed throughout a site are excellent ways to achieve the goals of reducing flows and improving water quality.

Post-construction stormwater runoff from new development and redevelopments typically includes developing: strategies to implement a combination of structural and non-structural BMPs; and, a program to ensure adequate long-term operation and maintenance of BMPs.

Post-construction BMPs currently anticipated for the site include sediment traps, detention, retention, and/or infiltration basins for impervious areas, and maintaining existing drainage patterns and flow rates. Additionally the project will develop and implement an industrial phase SWPPP if required by the CEC and/or SWRCB.

SECTION 6 REFERENCES

The following documents were used in the preparation of this DESCP:

California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) Stormwater Quality Handbooks, Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, March 2003.

Caltrans Stormwater Quality Handbooks, Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and Water Pollution Control Program Preparation Manual, March 2007.

California Stormwater BMP Handbook – Construction, January 2003.

SES Solar One, LLC Application for Certification, June 2008.

State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Order No. 99-08-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Runoff Associated with Construction Activity (General Permit).

State Water Resources Control Board Resolution No. 2001- 046, Modification of Water Quality Order 99-08-DWQ State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (General Permit).

State Water Resources Control Board Resolution No. 2001-155, Modification of Water Quality Order 99-08-DWQ State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (General Permit) to include Small Construction Activity (One to Five Acres).

State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) Water Quality Order No. 97-03-DWQ National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000001 (General Permit) Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Stormwater Associated with Industrial Activities Excluding Construction Activities.

Figure 1 Vicinity Map

Figure 2 Site Delineation Map

Figure 3 Water Courses and Critical Areas Map

Figure 4 BMP Phase Map

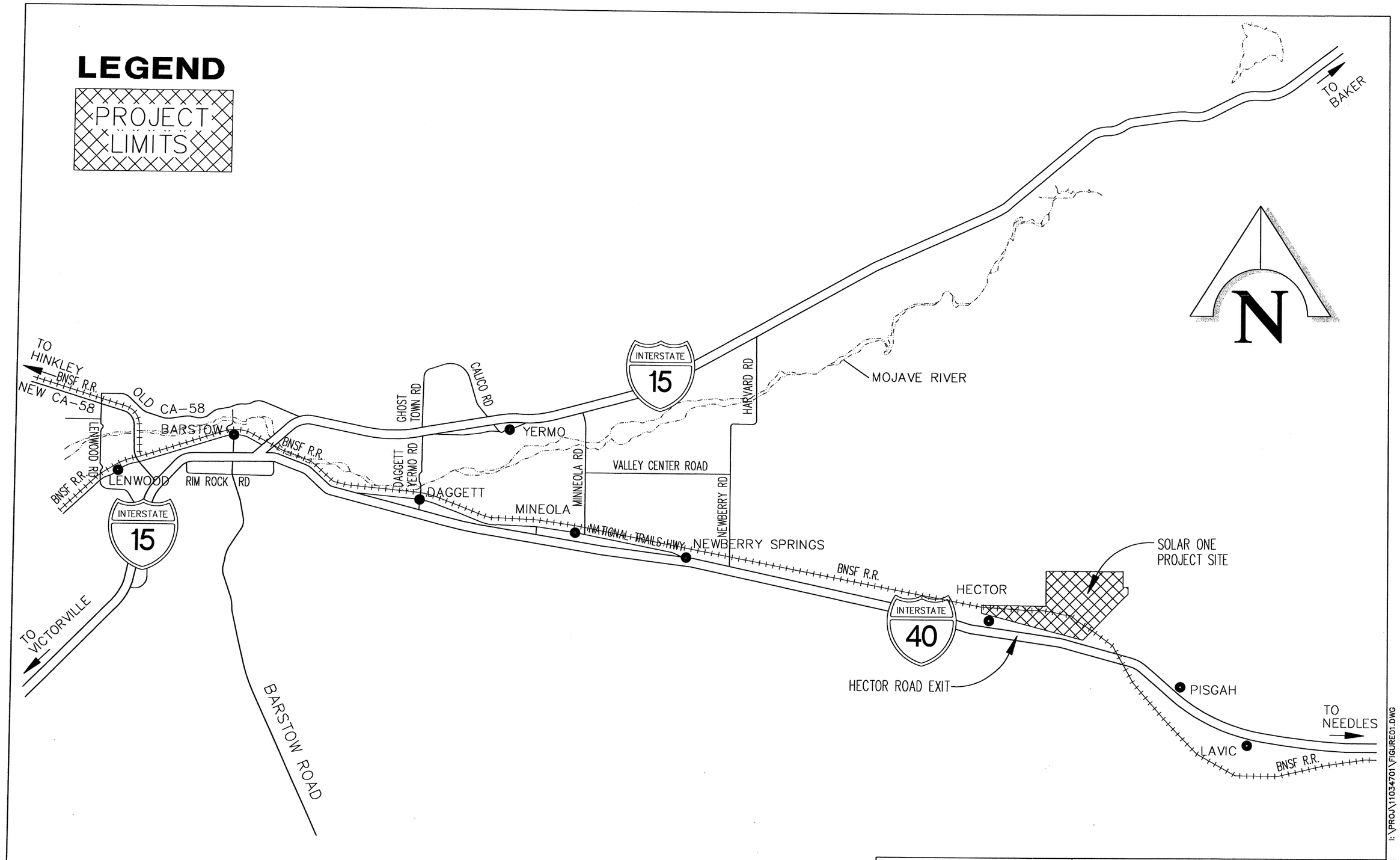


FIGURE 1
VICINITY MAP
NOT TO SCALE

HUITT-ZOLLARS
Huitt-Zollars, Inc. Ontario
3990 CONCOURS * SUITE 450 * ONTARIO, CALIFORNIA 91764
PHONE (909) 941-7799 * FAX (909) 941-7789

JUN. 30, 2009 09:32 I:\PROJ\11034701\FIGURE01.DWG

FIGURE 2
SITE DELINIATION MAP
SOLAR ONE

HUITT-ZOLLARS
HUITT-ZOLLARS, INC.
3990 CONCOURS, SUITE 450 * ONTARIO, CALIFORNIA 91764 * (909) 941-7799

AUG. 25, 2009 14:47 I:\PROJ\11034701\FIGURE02.DWG

FIGURE 3
WATER COURSES AND CRITICAL AREAS MAP
SOLAR ONE

HUITT-ZOLLARS
HUITT-ZOLLARS, INC.
3990 CONCOURS, SUITE 450 * ONTARIO, CALIFORNIA 91764 * (909) 941-7799

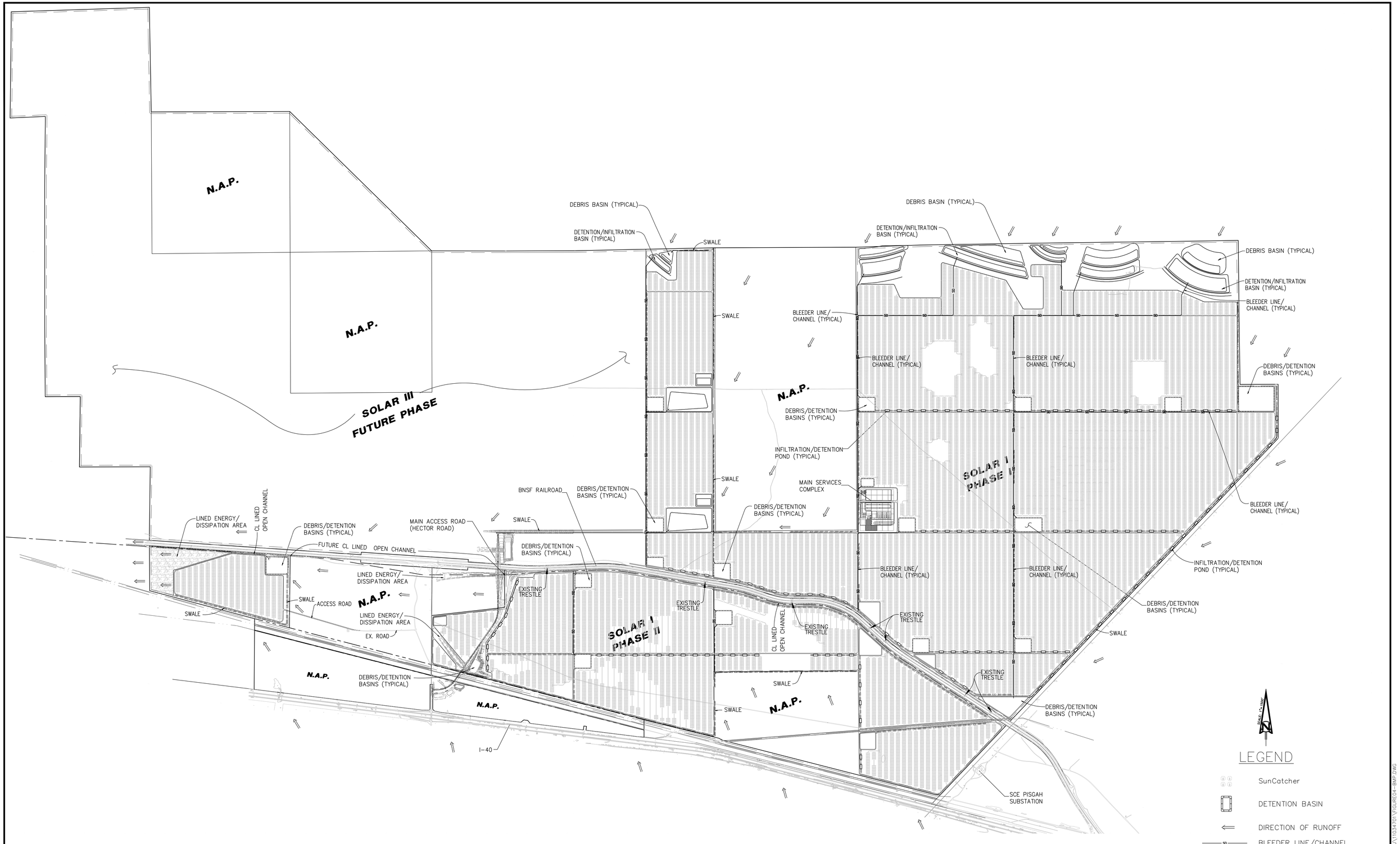


FIGURE 4
BMP PHASE MAP
SOLAR ONE

HUITT-ZOLLARS
HUITT-ZOLLARS, INC.
3990 CONCOURS, SUITE 450 * ONTARIO, CALIFORNIA 91764 * (909) 941-7799

AUG. 25, 2009 15:22 I:\PROJ\11034701\FIGURE04-BMP.DWG

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

For:
SES Solar One - 30% Progress Set

REVIEW #

Prepared for:
SES Solar One, LLC
4800 North Scottsdale Rd. Suite 5500
Scottsdale, AZ 85251
Robert G. Byall, Sr. Project Civil-EPC
602-773-4537

Owner/Developer/Contractor:
Stirling Energy Systems, Inc.
4800 North Scottsdale Rd. Suite 5500
Scottsdale, AZ 85251
Robert G. Byall, Sr. Project Civil-EPC
602-773-4537

Project Site Location/Address:
City of Hector, San Bernardino County
37 miles east of Barstow, California

Contractor's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Manager
Robert G. Byall, Sr. Project Civil-EPC
602-773-4537

SWPPP Prepared by:
Huitt-Zollars, Inc.
3990 Concours, Suite 450
Ontario, CA 91764
Maurice H. Murad, PE
909-941-7799

SWPPP Preparation Date:
August 2009

Estimated Project Dates:
Start of Construction: March 1, 2010 Completion of Construction: March 1, 2011

WDID No.:_____

Contents

Section 100 SWPPP Certifications and Approval 100-1
100.1 Initial SWPPP Certification by Contractor 100-1
100.2 Owner/Developer Approval and Certification of SWPPP 100-3
100.3 Annual Compliance Certification 100-5
Section 200 SWPPP Amendments 200-1
200.1 SWPPP Amendment Certification and Approval 200-1
200.2 Amendment Log 200-5
Section 300 Introduction and Project Description 300-1
300.1 Introduction and Project Description 300-1
300.2 Unique Site Features 300-2
300.3 Construction Site Estimates 300-2
300.4 Project Schedule/Water Pollution Control Schedule 300-3
300.5 Contact Information/List of Responsible Parties 300-7
Section 400 References 400-1
Section 500 Body of SWPPP 500-1
500.1 Objectives 500-1
500.2 Vicinity Map 500-2
500.3 Pollutant Source Identification and BMP Selection 500-3
500.3.1 Inventory of Materials and Activities that May Pollute Storm Water 500-3
500.3.2 Existing (pre-construction) Control Measures 500-6
500.3.3 Nature of Fill Material and Existing Data Describing the Soil 500-6
500.3.4 Erosion Control 500-8
500.3.5 Sediment Control 500-12
500.3.6 Tracking Control 500-15
500.3.7 Wind Erosion Control 500-17
500.3.8 Non-Storm Water Control 500-18
500.3.9 Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control 500-24
500.3.10 Cost Breakdown for Water Pollution Control 500-29
500.4 Water Pollution Control Drawings (WPCDs) 500-29
500.5 Construction BMP Maintenance, Inspection, and Repair 500-32
500.6 Post-Construction Storm Water Management 500-34
500.6.1 Post-Construction Control Practices 500-34
500.6.2 Operation/Maintenance after Project Completion 500-35
500.7 Training 500-36

500.8 List of Subcontractors 500-38
500.9 Other Plans/Permits 500-39
Section 600 Monitoring Program and Reports 600-40
600.1 Site Inspections 600-40
600.2 Non-Compliance Reporting 600-42
600.3 Record Keeping and Reports 600-43
600.4 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Sediment 600-43
600.5 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants 600-44
600.5.1 Scope of Monitoring Activities 600-44
600.5.2 Monitoring Strategy 600-47
600.5.3 Monitoring Preparation 600-50
600.5.4 Analytical Constituents 600-51
600.5.5 Sample Collection and Handling 600-53
600.5.6 Sample Analysis 600-58
600.5. 7 Quality Assurance/Quality Control 600-61
600.5.8 Data Management and Reporting 600-61
600.5.9 Data Evaluation 600-62
600.5.10 Change of Conditions 600-62
SWPPP Attachments
Attachment A .... Vicinity Map
Attachment B .... Water Pollution Control Drawings
Attachment C .... BMP Consideration Checklist
Attachment D .... Computation Sheet for Determining Runoff Coefficients
Attachment E .... Computation Sheet for Determining Run-on Discharges
Attachment F .... Notice of Intent (NOI)
Attachment G .... Program for Maintenance, Inspection, and Repair of Construction Site BMPs
Attachment H .... Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist
Attachment I .... Trained Contractor Personnel Log
Attachment J .... Subcontractor Notification Letter and Log
Attachment K .... Notice of Non-Compliance
Attachment L .... SWPPP and Monitoring Program Checklist
Attachment M .... Annual Certification of Compliance Form
Attachment N .... Other Plans/Permits
Attachment O .... Water Pollution Control Cost Breakdown
Attachment P .... Notice of Termination (NOT)
Attachment Q .... BMPs Selected for the Project
Attachment R .... Sampling Activity Log

Attachment S.....Construction Material and Pollutant Testing Guidance Table – Non-Visible Pollutants
Attachment T ..... Discharge Reporting Log

Section 100
SWPPP Certifications and Approval

100.1 Initial SWPPP Certification by Contractor

Project Name: **SES Solar One - 30% Progress Set**

Project Number: **Review #**

"I certify under a penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Contractor's Signature	Date
Robert G. Byall, Sr. Project Civil-EPC	602-773-4537
Contractor's Name and Title	Telephone Number

100.2 Owner/Developer Approval and Certification of SWPPP

Owner/Developer
Approval and Certification of the
Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

Project Name: **SES Solar One - 30% Progress Set**

Project Number: **Review #**

"I certify under a penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Owner/Developer Signature	Date
Robert G. Byall, Sr. Project Civil-EPC	602-773-4537
Owner/Developer Name	Telephone Number

100.3 Annual Compliance Certification

By July 1 of each year, the Contractor shall submit an Annual Certification of Compliance to the appropriate Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), stating compliance with the terms and conditions of the Permit and the SWPPP. The Annual Certification of Compliance Form is included in Attachment M. Completed Annual Certifications of Compliance and Approvals can be found in the following pages.

Section 200
SWPPP Amendments

200.1 SWPPP Amendment Certification and Approval

This SWPPP shall be amended:

- Whenever there is a change in construction or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4); or
- If any condition of the Permits is violated or the general objective of reducing or eliminating pollutants in storm water discharges has not been achieved. If the RWQCB determines that a Permit violation has occurred, the SWPPP shall be amended and implemented within 14-calendar days after notification by the RWQCB;
- Annually, prior to the defined rainy season; and
- When deemed necessary by the Owner/Developer/Contractor.

The following items will be included in each amendment:

- Who requested the amendment.
- The location of proposed change.
- The reason for change.
- The original BMP proposed, if any.
- The new BMP proposed.

The amendments for this SWPPP, along with the Owner/Developer/Contractor's Certification and the Owner/Developer/Contractor approval, can be found in the following pages. Amendments are listed in the Amendment Log in section 200.2

SWPPP Amendment No.

Project Name: **SES Solar One - 30% Progress Set**

Project Number: **Review #**

Contractor Certification of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Amendment

"I certify under a penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Contractor's Signature	Date
Robert G. Byall, Sr. Project Civil-EPC	602-773-4537
Contractor's Name and Title	Telephone Number

Owner/Developer Approval of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Amendment

"I certify under a penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to ensure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Owner/Developer Signature	Date
Robert G. Byall, Sr. Project Civil-EPC	602-773-4537
Owner/Developer Name and Title	Telephone Number

200.2 Amendment Log

Project Name: **SES Solar One - 30% Progress Set**

Project Number: **Review #**

Amendment No.	Date	Brief Description of Amendment	Prepared By

Section 300
Introduction and Project Description

300.1 Introduction and Project Description

The project is located in the City of Hector in the County of San Bernardino, in the Mojave Desert, 37 miles east of Barstow, California. The Solar One project consists of approximately 8,030 acres and is situated primarily on federal land managed by the Bureau of Land Management.

The facility is designed in such a manner as to minimize ground disturbance and resulting in environmental impacts. The number of roadways will be kept to a minimum. Paved roadways will be specifically located to provide main routes for quick access to the site for construction, mainenance and operations. Acces from the main paved roads to the individual SunCatchers will be on unpaved roads.

The Solar One project includes the construction of a solar power generation facility. The power output from this facility will be sold in accordance with a 20-year power purchase agreement to Southern California Edison Company (SCE) a subsidiary of Edison International. Phase 1 of this project is to develop 500 MW of electricity generating capacity, which will then be followed by Phase 2, which will involve an expansion up to 850 MW of generating capacity.

300.2 Unique Site Features

On-site stormwater runoff will convey into the on-site holding basins and will allow some percolation into the soil.

300.3 Construction Site Estimates

The following are estimates of the construction site:

Construction site area	7,990	acres
Percentage impervious area before construction	0	%
Runoff coefficient before construction (1)	.25	
Percentage impervious area after construction	0.5	%
Runoff coefficient after construction (1)	.25	
Anticipated storm water flow on to the construction site (2)	14,991	cfs

(1) Calculations are shown in Attachment D
(2) Calculations are shown in Attachment E

300.4 Project Schedule/Water Pollution Control Schedule

Estimated Construction Start: 3/01/2010

Estimated Construction Completion: 3/01/2011

Install Sand Bags around perimeter of the construction site and begin implementation of sandbaging as needed throughout site on 03/21/2010.

Begin Grading operation on 03/01/2010.

Begin Installation of site utilities on 03/01/2010.

Implement Site BMP's as needed during each construction phase.

A more detailed implementation schedule shall be attached at the end of this Section 300 by the contractor.

Rainy Season Starts in October of 2010.

File Notice of Termination with the State Water Quality Control Board once construction of project is complete.

300.5 Contact Information/List of Responsible Parties

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Manager (SWPPM) assigned to this project is:

Robert **G. Byall, Sr. Project Civil-EPC**

602-773-4537

Stirling Energy Systems, Inc.

4800 North Scottsdale Rd. **Suite 5500**

Scottsdale, AZ 85251

The SWPPM shall have primary responsibility and significant authority for the implementation, maintenance, inspection and amendments to the approved SWPPP. The SWPPM will be available at all times throughout the duration of the project. Duties of the Owner/Developer/Contractor's SWPPM include but are not limited to:

- Ensuring full compliance with the SWPPP and the Permit
- Implementing all elements of the SWPPP, including but not limited to:

- Implementation of prompt and effective erosion and sediment control measures
- Implementing all non-storm water management, and materials and waste management activities such as: monitoring discharges (dewatering, diversion devices); general site clean-up; vehicle and equipment cleaning, fueling and maintenance; spill control; ensuring that no materials other than storm water are discharged in quantities which will have an adverse effect on receiving waters or storm drain systems; etc.

- Pre-storm inspections
- Storm event inspections
- Post-storm inspections
- Routine inspections as specified in the project's specifications or described in the SWPPP
- Updates/Amendments to the SWPPP, as needed
- Preparing annual compliance certification
- Ensuring elimination of all unauthorized discharges
- The SWPPM shall be assigned authority by the Owner/Developer/Contractor to mobilize crews in order to make immediate repairs to the control measures
- Coordinate with the Owner/Developer/Contractor to assure all of the necessary corrections/repairs are made immediately, and that the project complies with the SWPPP, the Permit and approved plans at all times
- Submitting Notices of Discharge and reports of Illicit Connections or Illegal Discharges

Section 400
References

The following documents are made a part of this SWPPP by reference:

- Project plans and specifications No. ######, dated ########, 2009, prepared by Huitt-Zollars, Inc..
- State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Order No. 99-08-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Runoff Associated with Construction Activity.
- California Stormwater BMP Handbook – Construction, January 2003
-
-

Section 500
Body of SWPPP

500.1 Objectives

This Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has six main objectives:

- Identify all pollutant sources, including sources of sediment that may affect the quality of storm water discharges associated with construction activity (storm water discharges) from the construction site, and
- Identify non-storm water discharges, and
- Identify, construct, implement in accordance with a time schedule, and maintain Best Management Practices (BMPs) to reduce or eliminate pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges from the construction site during construction, and
- Develop a maintenance schedule for BMPs installed during construction designed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction is completed (post-construction BMPs).
- Identify a sampling and analysis strategy and sampling schedule for discharges from construction activity which discharge directly into water bodies listed on Attachment 3 of the Permit (Clean Water Act Section 303(d) [303(d)] Water Bodies listed for Sedimentation).
- For all construction activity, identify a sampling and analysis strategy and sampling schedule for discharges that have been discovered through visual monitoring to be potentially contaminated by pollutants not visually detectable in the runoff.

This SWPPP conforms with the required elements of the General Permit No. CAS000002 issued by the State of California, State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). This SWPPP will be modified and amended to reflect any amendments to the Permit, or any changes in construction or operations that may affect the discharge of pollutants from the construction site to surface waters, groundwaters, or the municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4). The SWPPP will also be amended if it is in violation of any condition of the Permit or has not achieved the general objective of reducing pollutants in storm water discharges. The SWPPP shall be readily available on-site for the duration of the project.

500.2 Vicinity Map

The construction project vicinity map showing the project location, surface water boundaries, geographic features, construction site perimeter, and general topography, is located in Attachment A. The project's Title Sheet provides more detail regarding the project location and is also included in Attachment A.

500.3 Pollutant Source Identification and BMP Selection

500.3.1 Inventory of Materials and Activities that May Pollute Storm Water

The following is a list of construction materials that will be used and activities that will be performed that will have the potential to contribute pollutants, other than sediment, to storm water runoff (control practices for each activity are identified in the Water Pollution Control Drawings (WPCDs) and/or in Sections 500.3.4 through 500.3.9:

- Asphalt Concrete Pavement
- Cement materials including Underground structures and above ground curbing
- Base and Sub base materials
- Joint and curing compounds
- Concrete curing compounds
- Paints
- Solvents and Thinners
- Sand blasting materials
- Mortar Mix
- Raw landscaping materials
- BMP materials
- Treated Lumber
- PCC rubble
- General Litter

- Vehicle fluids

Construction activities that have the potential to contribute sediment to storm water discharges include:

- Clear and Grub Operations
- Grading Operations
- Soil import operations
- Utility excavation operations
- Sand Blasting Operations
- Landscaping Operations

Attachment C lists all Best Management Practices (BMPs) that have been selected for implementation in this project. Implementation and location of BMPs are shown on the WPCDs in Attachment B. Narrative descriptions of BMPs to be used during the project are listed by category in each of the following SWPPP sections. Attachment Q includes a list, and/or copies of the fact sheets of all the BMPs selected for this project.

500.3.2 Existing (pre-construction) Control Measures

The following are existing (pre-construction) control measures encountered within the project site:

- No pre-construction control measures have been encountered.

500.3.3 Nature of Fill Material and Existing Data Describing the Soil

The existing site has always been vacant and has never been developed. The existing soil condition has been tested and no toxic elements have been found.

Existing site features that, as a result of past usage, may contribute pollutants to storm water (e.g., toxic materials that are known to have been treated, stored, disposed, spilled, or leaked onto the construction site) include:

- No known past usage of the site would contribute pollutants to the storm water discharge of the new development

500.3.4 Erosion Control

Erosion control, also referred to as soil stabilization, consists of source control measures that are designed to prevent soil particles from detaching and becoming transported in storm water runoff. Erosion control BMPs protect the soil surface by covering and/or binding soil particles. This project will incorporate erosion control measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the Contractor. This project will implement the following practices for effective temporary and final erosion control during construction:

1) Preserve existing vegetation where required and when feasible.

2) Apply temporary erosion control to remaining active and non-active areas as required by the California Stormwater BMPs Handbook – Construction, and the contract documents. Reapply as necessary to maintain effectiveness.

3) Implement temporary erosion control measures at regular intervals throughout the defined rainy season to achieve and maintain the contract's disturbed soil area requirements. Implement erosion control prior to the defined rainy season.

4) Stabilize non-active areas as soon as feasible after the cessation of construction activities.

5) Control erosion in concentrated flow paths by applying erosion control blankets, erosion control seeding, and lining swales as required in the contract documents.

6) Apply seed to areas deemed substantially complete by the Owner during the defined rainy season.

7) At completion of construction, apply permanent erosion control to all remaining disturbed soil areas.

Sufficient erosion control materials will be maintained on-site to allow implementation in conformance with Permit requirements and described in this SWPPP. This includes implementation requirements for active areas and non-active areas that require deployment before the onset of rain.

Implementation and locations of temporary erosion control BMPs are shown on the Water Pollution Control Drawings (WPCDs) in Attachment B and/or described in this section. The BMP Consideration Checklist in Attachment C indicates the BMPs that will be implemented to control erosion on the construction site; these are:

- EC-1, Scheduling

- EC-2, Preservation of Existing Vegetation
- EC-9, Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales
- EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices
- SE-4, Check Dams
- SE-5, Fiber Rolls
- SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm
- SE-8, Sandbag Barrier
- TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit
- TC-2, Stabilized Construction Roadway
- NS-1, Water Conservation Practices
- NS-4, Temporary Stream Crossing

BMP's will be deployed to follow the progress of the grading operations. As the locaitons of soil disturbances change, erosion and sediment controls will be adjusted as needed. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Manger will implement erosion control measures as needed before, during and after storm events to ensure that the downstream system is protected from pollutants.

500.3.5 Sediment Control

Sediment controls are structural measures that are intended to complement and enhance the selected erosion control measures and reduce sediment discharges from active construction areas. Sediment controls are designed to intercept and settle out soil particles that have been detached and transported by the force of water. This project will incorporate sediment control measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the Owner/Developer/Contractor.

Sufficient quantities of temporary sediment control materials will be maintained on-site throughout the duration of the project, to allow implementation of temporary sediment controls in the event of predicted rain, and for rapid response to failures or emergencies, in conformance with other Permit requirements and as described in this SWPPP. This includes implementation requirements for active areas and non-active areas before the onset of rain.

Implementation and locations of temporary sediment control BMPs are shown on the Water Pollution Control Drawings (WPCDs) in Attachment B. The BMP Consideration

Checklist in Attachment C indicates all the BMPs that will be implemented to control sediment on the construction site; these are:

- EC-1, Scheduling
- SE-8, Sandbag barrier
- SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection
- TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit
- TC-2, Velocity Dissipation Devices
- TC-3, Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash
- WE-1, Wind Erosion Control
- NS-1, Water Conservation Practices
- NS-4, Temporary Stream Crossing
- SE-2, Sediment Basin
- SE-4, Check Dams
- SE-5, Fiber Rolls
- SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm
- SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming
- SE-8, Sandbag Barrier
- SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection

The SWPPM will implement Sediment Control BMP's as needed to prevent sediments from entering the new storm drain facilties as needed. Sand Bag Berms will be used around the site perimeter to prevent sediments from spilling onto adjacent properties and the public right-of-way. Sand bag bariers will be used to prevent sediments from eroding downstream and into storm drain inlets. Storm Drain Inlets will be protected with a Sand bag barrier and filter fabric to prevent sediments from entering the inlet. Watering will be used to prevent the site from wind erosion.

500.3.6 Tracking Control

The following BMPs have been selected to reduce sediment tracking from the construction site onto private or public roads:

- SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

- TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit
- TC-2, Stabilized Construction Roadway
- TC-3, Entrance/Exit Tire Wash
- EC-1, Scheduling
- NS-4, Temporary Stream Crossing

The SWPPM shall implement a stabilized construction entrance for the project site as shown on the attached erosion control plan. Also the SWPPM shall implement a Site Entrance/Exit Tire wash for all vehicles exiting the site. Road sweeping and vacuuming will occur during soil hauling and as necessary to keep road surfaces clear of soils and debris. Washing of sediment tracked onto roads into storm drains will not occur.

500.3.7 Wind Erosion Control

The following BMPs have been selected to control dust from the construction site:

- WE-1, Wind Erosion Control

Site watering shall be used to prevent wind erosion. During windy conditions (forecast or actual conditions of approximately 25 mph or greater), dust control will be applied to disturbed areas, to adequately control wind erosion.

500.3.8 Non-Storm Water Control

An inventory of construction activities and potential non-storm water discharges is provided in Section 5.3.1. The BMP Consideration Checklist in Attachment C and the following list indicates the BMPs that have been selected to control non-storm water pollution on the construction site. Implementation and locations of some non-storm water control BMPs are shown on the Water Pollution Control Drawings (WPCDs) in Attachment B. A narrative description of each BMP follows.

- NS-6, Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting
- NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning
- NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling
- NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance
- NS-1, Water Conservation Practices
- NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operations

- NS-4, Temporary Stream Crossing
- NS-12, Concrete Curing
- NS-13, Concrete Finishing
- NS-16, Temporary Batch Plants

500.3.9 Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control

An inventory of construction activities, materials, and wastes is provided in Section 5.3.1. The BMP Consideration Checklist in Attachment C and the following list indicates the BMPs that have been selected to handle materials and control construction site wastes. A narrative description of each BMP follows.

- WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage
- WM- 2, Material Use
- WM-3, Stockpile Management
- WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control
- WM-5, Solid Waste Management
- WM-9, Sanitary/Septic Waste Management
- WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management
- WM-8, Concrete Waster Management
- NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operations
- NS-12, Concrete Curing
- NS-13, Concrete Finishing

Construction materials shall be stored in an area away from storm water discharge courses.

Use of Pesticides, Fertilizers, Detergents, etc… shall be minimized to prevent discharge of these pollutants into the drainage system.

Stockpiles shall be protected from storm water run-on by placing temporary perimeter sediment barriers such as berm dikes, fiber rolls, etc…

Contractors and Subcontractors are to prevent Spills from occuring by following WM-4. If a spill occurs it should be reported immediately to the SWPPM so that it can be documented and treated properly.

Solid wastes shall be disposed of properly by designating a designated waste colleciton area. Trash cans and dumpsters shall be used throughout the site to make sure that a designated waste collection area is available at all times.

The SWPPM shall provide convenient, well-maintained facilities for contractors and sub contractors to use during working hours. Also arrange for regular service and disposal of the septic wastes through a private service.

Contaminated soils have not been dicovered at the time of preparation of this booklet. If contaminated soils are found on-site they shall be disposed of as required by law. Contaminated soils must be hauled off site by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.

Portable toilets will be located and maintained at the Contractor's yard for the duration of the project. Weekly maintenance will be provided and wastes will be disposed off-site in legal manner. The toilets will be located away from concetrated flow paths and traffic flow.

500.3.10 Cost Breakdown for Water Pollution Control

A cost breakdown itemizing the contract lump sum for water pollution control has been developed for this project and included in Attachment O. The cost breakdown reflects the items of work, quantities and costs for BMPs shown in the SWPPP, except for those construction site BMPs and permanent BMPs that are shown on the project plans and for which there is a contract item of work.

500.4 Water Pollution Control Drawings (WPCDs)

The Water Pollution Control Drawings can be found in Attachment B of the SWPPP.

500.5 Construction BMP Maintenance, Inspection, and Repair

Inspections will be conducted as follows:

- Prior to a forecast storm
- after a rain event that causes runoff from the construction site
- at 24-hour intervals during extended rain events

- at any other time(s) or intervals of time specified in the contract documents

Completed inspection checklists will be submitted to the RE within 24 hours of inspection. Copies of the completed checklists will be kept with the SWPPP.

A tracking or follow-up procedure shall follow any inspection that identifies deficiencies in BMPs. A program for Maintenance, Inspection and Repair of BMPs is shown in Attachment G.

500.6 Post-Construction Storm Water Management

500.6.1 Post-Construction Control Practices

The following are the post-construction BMPs that are to be used at this construction site after all construction is complete:

- Swales, an infiltration/detention basin and water conserving planting shall be used within the Maintenance Facility. Stormwater runoff will convey into the on-site holding basins throughout the project site.
- All exposed slopes shall be seeded or protected with slope protection materials.

500.6.2 Operation/Maintenance after Project Completion

The post-construction BMPs that are described above will be funded and maintained by SES Solar One, LLC

500.7 Training

Section 300.5 shows the name of the Owner/Developer/Contractor's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Manager (SWPPM). This person has received the following training:

-
-
-
-

The training log showing formal and informal training of various Contractor personnel is shown in Attachment I.

This SWPPP was prepared by Huitt-Zollars Inc., under the supervision of Maurice H. Murad, a registered civil engineer in California.

500.8 List of Subcontractors

All contractors and subcontractors will be notified of the requirement for storm water management measures during the project. A list of contractors will be maintained and included in the SWPPP. If subcontractors change during the project, the list will be updated accordingly. The subcontractor notification letter and log is included in the SWPPP as Attachment J.

500.9 Other Plans/Permits

Attachment N includes copies of other local, state, and federal plans and permits. Following is a list of the plans and permits included in Attachment N:

- State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Order No. 99-08-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Runoff Associated with Construction Activity.

-

Section 600
Monitoring Program and Reports

600.1 Site Inspections

The Owner/Developer/Contractor will inspect the site prior to a forecast storm, after a rain event that causes runoff from the construction site, at 24-hour intervals during extended rain events, and as specified in the contract documents. The results of all inspections and assessments will be documented, a copy shall be provided to the Owner/Developer/Contractor within 24 hours of the inspection, and copies of the completed inspection checklists will be maintained with the SWPPP. Site inspections conducted for monitoring purposes will be performed using the inspection checklist shown in Attachment H.

The name(s) and contact number(s) of the assigned inspection personnel are listed below:

Assigned inspector: _____ Contact phone: _____

600.2 Non-Compliance Reporting

If a discharge occurs or if the project receives a written notice of non-compliance, the Contractor will immediately notify the Owner/Developer; will file a written report to the Owner/Developer within 7 days of the discharge or notice; and will file a written report to the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) within 30 days or identification of non-compliance. Corrective measures will be implemented immediately following the discharge, notice or order. A sample Notice of Non-Compliance (NONC) form is provided in Attachment K. All discharges will be documented on a Discharge Reporting Log using the example form in Attachment T.

The report to the Owner/Developer and to the RWQCB will contain the following items:

- The date, time, location, nature of operation, and type of unauthorized discharge, including the cause or nature of the notice or order,
- The control measures (BMPs) deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving notice or order,
- The date of deployment and type of control measures (BMPs) deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent re-occurrence, and
- An implementation and maintenance schedule for any affected BMPs

600.3 Record Keeping and Reports

Records shall be retained for a minimum of three years for the following items:

- Site inspections
- Compliance certifications
- Discharge reports
- Approved SWPPP document and amendments

600.4 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Sediment

This project does not have the potential to discharge directly to a water body listed as impaired due to Sedimentation/Siltation and/or Turbidity pursuant to Clean Water Act, Section 303(d).

0.5 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants

This Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) for Non-Visible Pollutants describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring non-visible pollutants in storm water discharges from the project site and off-site activities directly related to the project, in accordance with the requirements of Section B of the General Permit, including SWRCB Resolution 2001-046.

600.5.1 Scope of Monitoring Activities

The following construction materials, wastes or activities, as identified in Section 500.3.1, are potential sources of non-visible pollutants to storm water discharges from the project. Storage, use, and operational locations are shown on the WPCDs in Attachment B.

- Asphalt Concrete Pavement
- Cement materials including underground structures and above ground curbing
- Base and Sub-base materials
- Joint and curing compounds
- Concrete curing compounds
- Paints
- Solvents and thinners

- Sand blasting materials
- Mortar mix
- Raw landscaping materials
- BMP materials
- Treated lumber
- PCC rubble
- General litter
- Vehicle fluids

The following existing site features, as identified in Section 500.3.3, are potential sources of non-visible pollutants to storm water discharges from the project. Locations of existing site features contaminated with non-visible pollutants are shown on the WPCDs in Attachment B.

- No known past usage of the site would contribute pollutants to the storm water discharge of the new development.

The following soil amendments have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil and will be used on the project site. Locations of soil amendment application are shown on the WPCDs in Attachment B.

- None known at time of preparation of this report.

The project has the potential to receive storm water run-on with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants to storm water discharges from the project. Locations of such run-on to the project site are shown on the WPCDs in Attachment B.

- No run-on with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants is expected on this project site.

Sampling for non-visible pollutants will be conducted when (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

600.5.2 Monitoring Strategy

Sampling Schedule

Samples for the applicable non-visible pollutant(s) and a sufficiently large uncontaminated background sample shall be collected during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. Samples shall be collected during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset) and shall be collected regardless of the time of year, status of the construction site, or day of the week.

In conformance with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency definition, a minimum of 72 hours of dry weather will be used to distinguish between separate rain events.

Collection of discharge samples for non-visible pollutant monitoring will be triggered when any of the following conditions are observed during the required inspections conducted before or during rain events:

- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions. Watertight conditions are defined as (1) storage in a watertight container, (2) storage under a watertight roof or within a building, or (3) protected by temporary cover and containment that prevents storm water contact and runoff from the storage area.
- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill is observed, (2) the leak or spill is not cleaned up prior to the rain event, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm sewer system.
- An operational activity, including but not limited to those in Section 600.5.1, with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants (1) was occurring during or within 24 hours prior to the rain event, (2) applicable BMPs were observed to be breached, malfunctioning, or improperly implemented, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm sewer system.
- Soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm sewer system.
- Storm water runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site has been observed to combine with storm water runoff from the site, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm sewer system.

Sampling Locations

Sampling locations are based on proximity to planned non-visible pollutant storage, occurrence or use; accessibility for sampling, personnel safety; and other factors in accordance with the applicable requirements in the Permit. Planned sampling locations are shown on the WPCDs in Attachment B and include the following:

- No sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff that drain areas where soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil will be applied.
- No sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff that drain areas contaminated by historical usage of the site.
- No sampling locations have been identified for the collection of samples of run-on to the project site with the potential to combine with discharges being sampled for non-visible pollutants. These samples are intended to identify sources of potential non-visible pollutants that originate off the project site.
- A location has been identified for the collection of an uncontaminated sample of runoff as a background sample for comparison with the samples being analyzed for non-visible pollutants. This location was selected such that the sample will not have come in contact with (1) operational or storage areas associated with the materials, wastes, and activities identified in Section 500.3.1; (2) potential non-visible pollutants due to historical use of the site as identified in Section 500.3.3; (3) areas in which soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil have been applied; or (4) disturbed soils areas.

If an operational activity or storm water inspection conducted 24 hours prior to or during a rain event identifies the presence of a material storage, waste storage, or operations area with spills or the potential for the discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm sewer system that was an unplanned location and has not been identified on the WPCDs, sampling locations will be selected using the same rationale as that used to identify planned locations.

600.5.3 Monitoring Preparation

Samples on the project site will be collected by the following Contractor sampling personnel:

Name/Telephone Number:

Name/Telephone Number:
Alternate(s)/Telephone Number:
Alternate(s)/Telephone Number:

Prior to the rainy season, all sampling personnel and alternates will review the SAP. Qualifications of designated Contractor personnel describing environmental sampling training and experience are provided in Attachment I.

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring non-visible pollutants will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool-temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. Sampling personnel will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule.

Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, surgical gloves, sample collection equipment, coolers, appropriate number and volume of sample bottles, identification labels, re-sealable storage bags, paper towels, personal rain gear, ice, Sampling Activity Log forms, and Chain of Custody (COC) forms. The Contractor will obtain and maintain the field-testing instruments, as identified in Section 600.5.6, for analyzing samples in the field by Contractor sampling personnel.

Safety practices for sample collection will be in accordance with the California Code of Regulations.

600.5.4 Analytical Constituents

Identification of Non-Visible Pollutants

Table 600-2 lists the specific sources and types of potential non-visible pollutants on the project site and the applicable water quality indicator constituent(s) for that pollutant.

Table 600-2

Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents

Pollutant Source	Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator Constituent
Acids	Acidity, anions, or pH	Acidity, anions, or pH
Bleaches	Residual chlorine	Residual chlorine
TSP	Phosphate	Phosphate
Solvents	VOC or SVOC SVOC	VOC or SVOC
Lacquers, varnish, enamels, or turpentine	COD, VOC, or SVOC	COD, VOC, or SVOC

Table 600-2

Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents

Pollutant Source	Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator Constituent
Thinners	VOC or COD	VOC or COD
Chlorinated water	Total chlorine	Total chlorine
Adhesives	COD, SVOC, or phenols	COD, SVOC, or phenols
Salts (maganesium chloride, calcium chloride, and natural brines)	Chloride, TDS, or cations (sodium, magnesium, calcium)	Chlorine, TDS, or cations (sodium, magnesium, calcium)
Batteries	Sulfuric acid, lead, or pH	Sulfuric acide, lead, or pH
Polymer/copolymer	Organic nitrogen, BOD, COD, DOC, nitrate, sulfate, or nickel	Organic nitrogen, BOD, COD, DOC, nitrate, sulfate, or nickel
Ligin sulfonate	Alkalinity or TDS	Alkalinity or TDS
Psyllium	COD or TOC	COD or TOC
Guar/plant gums	COD, TOC, or nickel	COD, TOC, or nickel
Gypsum	pH, calcium, sulfate, aluminum, barium, manganese, or vanadium	pH, calcium, sulfate, aluminum, barium, manganese, or vanadium
Ammoniacal-copper-zinc-aresenate, copper-chromium-arsenic, ammoniacal-copper-arsenate, and copper naphthenate	Arsenic, total chromium, copper, or zinc	Arsenic, total chromium, copper, or zinc

600.5.5 Sample Collection and Handling

Sample Collection Procedures

Samples of discharge will be collected at the designated sampling locations shown on the WPCDs for observed breaches, malfunctions, leakages, spills, operational areas, soil amendment application areas, and historical site usage areas that triggered the sampling event.

Grab samples will be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in the Table 600-3, "Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants," provided in Section 600.5.6. Only personnel trained in proper water quality sampling will collect samples.

Samples will be collected by placing a separate lab-provided sample container directly into a stream of water downgradient and within close proximity to the potential non-visible pollutant discharge location. This separate lab-provided sample container will be used to collect water, which will be transferred to sample bottles for laboratory analysis. The upgradient and uncontaminated background samples shall be collected first prior to collecting the downgradient to minimize cross-contamination. The sampling personnel will collect the water upgradient of where they are standing. Once the separate lab-provided sample container is filled, the water sample will be poured directly into sample bottles provided by the laboratory for the analyte(s) being monitored.

To maintain sample integrity and prevent cross-contamination, sampling collection personnel will:

- Wear a clean pair of surgical gloves prior to the collection and handling of each sample at each location.
- Not contaminate the inside of the sample bottle by not allowing it to come into contact with any material other than the water sample.
- Discard sample bottles or sample lids that have been dropped onto the ground prior to sample collection.
- Not leave the cooler lid open for an extended period of time once samples are placed inside.
- Not sample near a running vehicle where exhaust fumes may impact the sample.
- Not touch the exposed end of a sampling tube, if applicable.
- Avoid allowing rainwater to drip from rain gear or other surfaces into sample bottles.

- Not eat, smoke, or drink during sample collection.
- Not sneeze or cough in the direction of an open sample bottle.
- Minimize the exposure of the samples to direct sunlight, as sunlight may cause biochemical transformation of the sample to take place.
- Decontaminate sampling equipment prior to sample collection using a TSP-soapy water wash, distilled water rinse, and final rinse with distilled water.
- Dispose of decontamination water/soaps appropriately; i.e., not discharge to the storm drain system or receiving water.

Sample Handling Procedures

Immediately following collection, sample bottles for laboratory analytical testing will be capped, labeled, documented on a Chain of Custody form provided by the analytical laboratory, sealed in a re-sealable storage bag, placed in an ice-chilled cooler, at as near to 4 degrees Celsius as practicable, and delivered within 24 hours to the following California state-certified laboratory:

Laboratory Name:

Address:

Telephone Number:

Point of Contact:

Immediately following collection, samples for field analysis will be tested in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer's instructions and results recorded on the Sampling Activity Log.

Sample Documentation Procedures

All original data documented on sample bottle identification labels, Chain of Custody forms, Sampling Activity Logs, and Inspection Checklists will be recorded using waterproof ink. These will be considered accountable documents. If an error is made on an accountable document, the individual will make corrections by lining through the error and entering the correct information. The erroneous information will not be obliterated. All corrections will be initialed and dated. Copies of the Sampling Activity Log and Chain of Custody form are provided in Attachment R.

Sampling and field analysis activities will be documented using the following:

- Sample Bottle Identification Labels: Sampling personnel will attach an identification label to each sample bottle. At a minimum, the following information will be recorded on the label, as appropriate:

  - Project name
  - Project number
  - Unique sample identification number and location.
    [Project Number]-[Six digit sample collection date]-[Location]
    (*Example:* 0G5304-081801-Inlet472).
    Quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) samples shall be identified similarly using a unique sample number or designation
    (*Example:* 0G5304-081801-DUP1).
    - Collection date/time (No time applied to QA/QC samples
    - Analysis constituent

- Sampling Activity Logs: A log of sampling events will identify:

  - Sampling date
  - Separate times for collected samples and QA/QC samples recorded to the nearest minute
  - Unique sample identification number and location
  - Analysis constituent
  - Names of sampling personnel
  - Weather conditions (including precipitation amount)
  - Field analysis results
  - Other pertinent data

- Chain of Custody (COC) forms: All samples to be analyzed by a laboratory will be accompanied by a COC form provided by the laboratory. Only the sample collectors will sign the COC form over to the lab. COC procedures will be strictly adhered to for QA/QC purposes.

- Storm Water Quality Construction Inspection Checklists: When applicable, the Contractor's storm water inspector will document on the checklist that samples for non-visible pollutants were taken during a rain event.

600.5.6 Sample Analysis

Samples will be analyzed for the applicable constituents using the analytical methods identified in Table 600-3, "Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants" in this section.

Table 600-3

Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants

Constituent	Analytical Method	Minimum Sample Volume	Sample Bottle	Sample Preservation	Reporting Limit	Maximum Holding Time
Notes:						

For samples collected for field analysis, collection, analysis and equipment calibration will be in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer's specifications.

The following field instrument(s) will be used to analyzed the following constituents:

Field Instrument	Constituent

- The instrument(s) will be maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- The instrument(s) will be calibrated before each sampling and analysis event.
- Maintenance and calibration records will be maintained with the SWPPP.

600.5. 7 Quality Assurance/Quality Control

For an initial verification of laboratory or field analysis, duplicate samples will be collected at a rate of 10 percent or 1 duplicate per sampling event. The duplicate sample will be collected, handled, and analyzed using the same protocols as primary samples. A duplicate sample will be collected at each location immediately after the primary sample has been collected. Duplicates will be collected where contamination is likely, not on the background sample. Duplicate samples will not influence any evaluations or conclusions; however, they will be used as a check on laboratory quality assurance.

600.5.8 Data Management and Reporting

A copy of all water quality analytical results and QA/QC data will be submitted to the Owner/Developer within 5 days of sampling (for field analyses) and within 30 days (for laboratory analyses).

Lab reports and COCs will be reviewed for consistency between lab methods, sample identifications, dates, and times for both primary samples and QA/QC samples. All data, including COC forms and Sampling Activity Logs, shall be kept with the SWPPP.

600.5.9 Data Evaluation

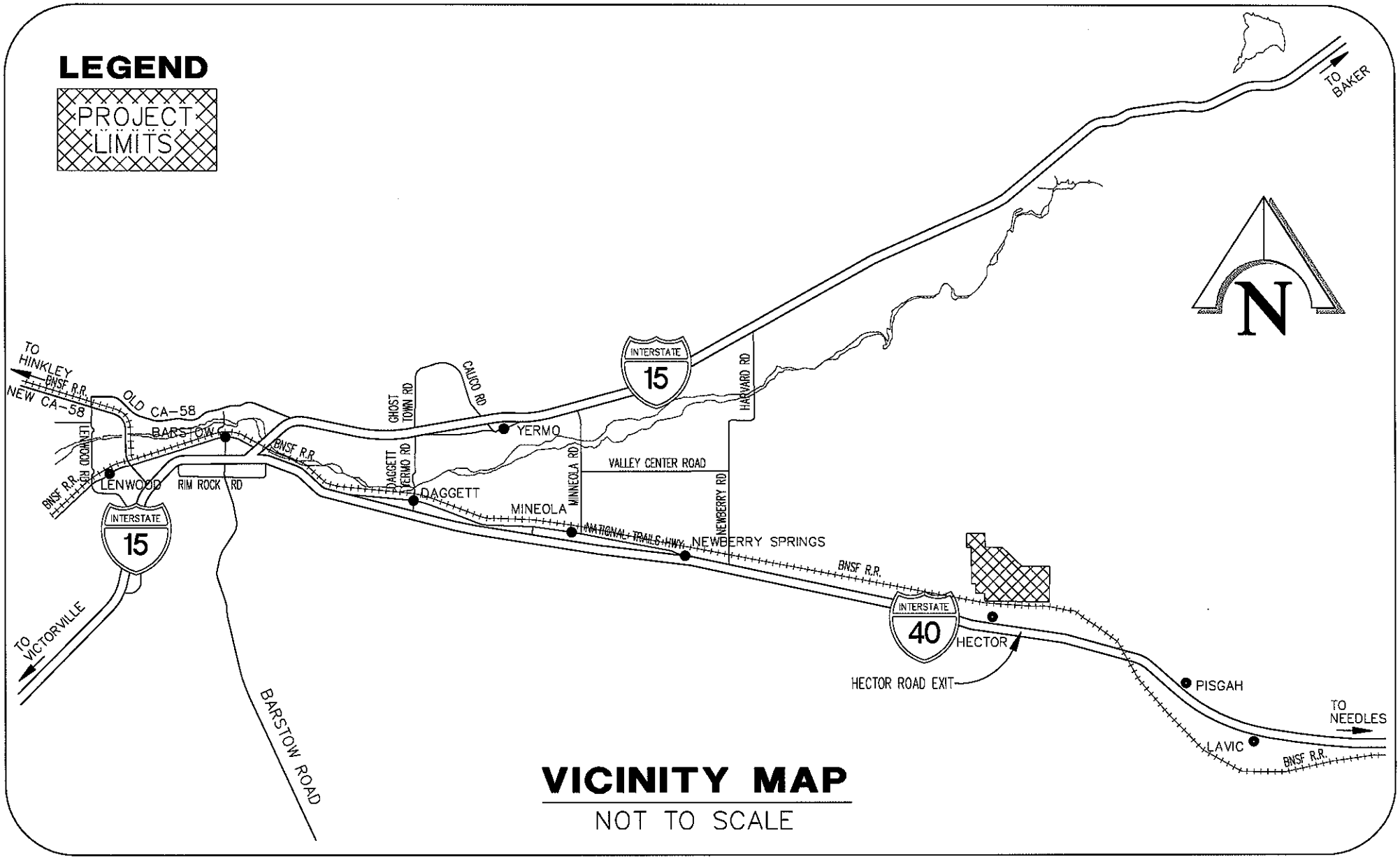
An evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results, including figures with sample locations, will be submitted to the Owner/Developer with the water quality analytical results and the QA/QC data.

Should the runoff/downgradient sample show an increased level of the tested analyte relative to the background sample, the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences will be assessed to determine the probable cause for the increase. As determined by the site and data evaluation, appropriate BMPs will be repaired or modified to mitigate discharges of non-visual pollutant concentrations. Any revisions to the BMPs will be recorded as an amendment to the SWPPP.

600.5.10 Change of Conditions

Whenever SWPPP monitoring, pursuant to Section B of the General Permit, indicates a change in site conditions that might affect the appropriateness of sampling locations or introduce additional non-visible pollutants of concern, testing protocols will be revised accordingly. All such revisions will be recorded as amendments to the SWPPP.

Attachment A
Vicinity Map



VICINITY MAP

NOT TO SCALE

Attachment B

Water Pollution Control Drawings (WPCDs)

Attachment C

BMP Consideration Checklist

CONSTRUCTION SITE BMPs CONSIDERATION CHECKLIST					
The BMPs listed here should be considered for every project. Those BMPs that are not included in the SWPPP must be checked as "Not Used" with a brief statement describing why it is not being used.					
EROSION CONTROL BMPs					
BMP No.	**BMP**	**CONSIDERED FOR PROJECT**	**CHECK IF USED**	**CHECK IF NOT USED**	**IF NOT USED, STATE REASON**
EC-1	Scheduling				
EC-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation				
EC-3	Hydraulic Mulch				
EC-4	Hydroseeding				
EC-5	Soil Binders				
EC-6	Straw Mulch				
EC-7	Geotextiles & Mats				
EC-8	Wood Mulching				
EC-9	Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales				
EC-10	Velocity Dissipation Devices				
EC-11	Slope Drains				
EC-12	Streambank Stabilization				
EC-13	Polyacrylamide				

CONSTRUCTION SITE BMPs
CONSIDERATION CHECKLIST

The BMPs listed here should be considered for every project. Those BMPs that are not included in the SWPPP must be checked as "Not Used" with a brief statement describing why it is not being used.

NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT BMPs

BMP No.	BMP	CONSIDERED FOR PROJECT	CHECK IF USED	CHECK IF NOT USED	IF NOT USED, STATE REASON
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices				
NS-2	Dewatering Operations				
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations				
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing				
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion				
NS-6	Illicit Connection/ Discharge				
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation				
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning				
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling				
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance				
NS-11	Pile Driving Operations				
NS-12	Concrete Curing				
NS-13	Concrete Finishing				
NS-14	Material and Equipment Use Over Water				
NS-15	Demolition Adjacent to Water				
NS-16	Temporary Batch Plants				

CONSTRUCTION SITE BMPs CONSIDERATION CHECKLIST

The BMPs listed here should be considered for every project. Those BMPs that are not included in the SWPPP must be checked as "Not Used" with a brief statement describing why it is not being used.

BMP No.	BMP	CONSIDERED FOR PROJECT	CHECK IF USED	CHECK IF NOT USED	IF NOT USED, STATE REASON
SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs					
SE-1	Silt Fence				
SE-2	Sediment Basin				
SE-3	Sediment Trap				
SE-4	Check Dam				
SE-5	Fiber Rolls				
SE-6	Gravel Bag Berm				
SE-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming				
SE-8	Sand Bag Barrier				
SE-9	Straw Bale Barrier				
SE-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection				
SE-11	Chemical Treatment				
WIND EROSION CONTROL BMPs					
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control				
TRACKING CONTROL BMPs					
TR-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit				
TR-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway				
TR-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash				

CONSTRUCTION SITE BMPs
CONSIDERATION CHECKLIST

The BMPs listed here should be considered for every project. Those BMPs that are not included in the SWPPP must be checked as "Not Used" with a brief statement describing why it is not being used.

WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MATERIALS POLLUTION CONTROL BMPs

BMP No.	BMP	CONSIDERED FOR PROJECT	CHECK IF USED	CHECK IF NOT USED	IF NOT USED, STATE REASON
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage				
WM-2	Material Use				
WM-3	Stockpile Management				
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control				
WM-5	Solid Waste Management				
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management				
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management				
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management				
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management				
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management				

Attachment D

Computation Sheet for Determining Runoff Coefficients

Total Site Area	=	7,990 Acres	(A)

Existing Site Conditions

Impervious Site Area [1]	=	0 Acres	(B)
Impervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient [2, 4]	=	0.95	(C)
Pervious Site Area [3]	=	7,990 Acres	(D)
Pervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient [4]	=	0.25	(E)
Existing Site Area Runoff Coefficient $\frac{(B \times C) + (D \times E)}{(A)}$	=	0.25	(F)

Proposed Site Conditions (after construction)

Impervious Site Area [1]	=	40 Acres	(G)
Impervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient [2, 4]	=	0.95	(H)
Pervious Site Area [3]	=	7,950 Acres	(I)
Pervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient [4]	=	0.25	(J)
Proposed Site Area Runoff Coefficient $\frac{(G \times H) + (I \times J)}{(A)}$	=	.25	(K)

1. Includes paved areas, areas covered by buildings, and other impervious surfaces.
2. Use 0.95 unless lower or higher runoff coefficient can be verified.
3. Includes areas of vegetation, most unpaved or uncovered soil surfaces, and other pervious areas.
4. Refer to local Hydrology Manual for typical C values.

Attachment E

Computational Sheet for Determining Run-on Discharges

Existing Site Conditions

Area Runoff Coefficient		=	0.25	(A)
Area Rainfall Intensity		=	1.79 in/hr	(B)
Total Tributary Drainage Area		=	33,500 Acres	(C)
Site Area Run-on Discharge	(A) x (B) x (C)	=	14,991 ft^3/sec	(D)

Note: The Total Tributary Drainage Area (C) includes off-site area of approximately 25,500 acres as well as the phase 1 and 2 project site area of 7,990 acres.

Attachment F

Notice of Intent (NOI)

VI. REGULATORY STATUS

A. Has a local agency approved a required erosion/sediment control plan? ☐ YES ☐ NO

Does the erosion/sediment control plan address construction activities such as infrastructure and structures? ☐ YES ☐ NO

Name of local agency: _____ Phone: ( ) --

B. Is this project or any part thereof, subject to conditions imposed under a CWA Section 404 permit of 401 Water Quality Certification? ☐ YES ☐ NO

If yes, provide details: _____

VII. RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION

A. Does the storm water runoff from the construction site discharge to (Check all that apply):

1. ☐ **Indirectly to waters of the U.S.**
2. ☐ **Storm drain system - Enter owner's name:** _____
3. ☐ **Directly to waters of U.S. (e.g., river, lake, creek, stream, bay, ocean, etc.)**

B. Name of receiving water: (river, lake, creek, stream, bay, ocean): _____

VIII. IMPLEMENTATION OF NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

A. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) (check one)

☐ A SWPPP has been prepared for this facility and is available for review: Date Prepared: ____/____/____ Date Amended: ____/____/____

☐ A SWPPP will be prepared and ready for review by (enter date): ____/____/____

☐ A tentative schedule has been included in the SWPPP for activities such as grading, street construction, home construction, etc.

B. MONITORING PROGRAM

☐ A monitoring and maintenance schedule has been developed that includes inspection of the construction BMPs before anticipated storm events and after actual storm events and is available for review.

If checked above: A qualified person has been assigned responsibility for pre-storm and post-storm BMP inspections to identify effectiveness and necessary repairs or design changes. ☐ YES ☐ NO

Name: _____ Phone: ( )

C. PERMIT COMPLIANCE RESPONSIBILITY

A qualified person has been assigned responsibility to ensure full compliance with the Permit, and to implement all elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan including:

1. Preparing an annual compliance evaluation ☐ YES ☐ NO

   Name: _____ Phone: ( ) --

2. Eliminating all unauthorized discharges ☐ YES ☐ NO

IX. VICINITY MAP AND FEE (must show site location in relation to nearest named streets, intersections, etc.)

Have you included a vicinity map with this submittal? ☐ YES ☐ NO

Have you included payment of the annual fee with this submittal? ☐ YES ☐ NO

X. CERTIFICATIONS

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine or imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and a Monitoring Program Plan will be complied with."

Printed Name: _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Title: _____

State Water Resources Control Board

NOTICE OF INTENT

TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS OF THE
GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE STORM WATER
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY (WQ ORDER No. 99-08-DWQ)

I. NOI STATUS (SEE INSTRUCTIONS)

MARK ONLY ONE ITEM 1. ☐ New Construction 2. ☐ Change of Information for WDID# _____

II. PROPERTY OWNER

Name	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) --

III. DEVELOPER/CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Developer/Contractor	Contact Person		
Mailing Address	Title		
City	State	Zip	Phone ( ) --

IV. CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION

Site/Project Name	Site Contact Person		
Physical Address/Location	Latitude ____°	Longitude ____°	County
City (or nearest City)	Zip	Site Phone Number ( ) --	Emergency Phone Number ( ) --

A. Total size of construction site area: _____ Acres

B. Total area to be disturbed: _____ Acres (% of total _____)

C. Percent of site imperviousness (including rooftops):
Before Construction: _____%
After Construction: _____%

D. Tract Number(s): _____, _____

E. Mile Post Marker: _____

F. Is the construction site part of a larger common plan of development or sale?
☐ YES ☐ NO

G. Name of plan or development:

H. Construction commencement date: ____/____/____

I. % of site to be mass graded: _____

J. Projected construction dates:
Complete grading: ____/____/____ Complete project: ____/____/____

K. Type of Construction (Check all that apply):
1. ☐ Residential 2. ☐ Commercial 3. ☐ Industrial 4. ☐ Reconstruction 5. ☐ Transportation
6. ☐ Utility Description: _____ 7. ☐ Other (Please List): _____

V. BILLING INFORMATION

SEND BILL TO: ☐ OWNER (as in II. above)	Name	Contact Person	
☐ DEVELOPER (as in III. above)	Mailing Address	Phone/Fax	
☐ OTHER (enter information at right)	City	State	Zip

Attachment G

Program for Maintenance, Inspection, and Repair of Construction Site BMPs

The contractor shall use the following guidelines for maintenance, inspection, and repair of BMPs identified in the SWPPP		
BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)	**INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)**	**MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM**
TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BMPs		
		■ ■ ■
		■ ■ ■
TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs		
		■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■
		■ ■
		■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■
WIND EROSION CONTROL BMPs		
		■
TRACKING CONTROL BMPs		
		■ ■ ■

The contractor shall use the following guidelines for maintenance, inspection, and repair of BMPs identified in the SWPPP		
BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)	**INSPECTION FREQUENCY (all controls)**	**MAINTENANCE/REPAIR PROGRAM**
NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT BMPs		
		■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■
WASTE MANAGEMENT AND MATERIALS POLLUTION CONTROL BMPs		
		■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■
		■

Attachment H

Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist

GENERAL INFORMATION				
Project Name	SES Solar One – 30% Progress Set			
Project N^{o}	City of Hector, San Bernardino County, 37 miles east of Barstow, California			
Contractor	Stirling Energy Systems, Inc.			
Inspector's Name				
Inspector's Title				
Signature				
Date of Inspection				
Inspection Type (Check Applicable)	❒ Prior to forecast rain ❒ 24-hr intervals during extended rain		❒ After a rain event ❒ Other _____	
Season (Check Applicable)	❒ Rainy		❒ Non-Rainy	
Storm Data	Storm Start Date & Time:		Storm Duration (hrs):	
	Time elapsed since last storm (Circle Applicable Units)	Min. Hr. Days	Approximate Rainfall Amount (inches)	

PROJECT AREA SUMMARY AND DISTURBED SOIL AREA (DSA) SIZE		
Total Project Area	7,990	Acres
Field Estimate of Active DSAs		Acres
Field Estimate of Non-Active DSAs		Acres

INSPECTION OF BMPs				
BMP	**Yes**	**No**	**N/A**	**Corrective Action**
Preservation of Existing Vegetation				
Is temporary fencing provided to preserve vegetation in areas where no construction activity is planned?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Erosion Control				
Does the applied temporary erosion control provide 100% coverage for the affected areas?				
Are any non-vegetated areas that may require temporary erosion control?				
Is the area where erosion controls are used required free from visible erosion?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Temporary Linear Sediment Barriers (Silt Fence, Fiber Rolls, Sandbag Barriers, etc.)				
Are temporary linear sediment barriers properly installed, functional and maintained?				
Are temporary linear sediment barriers free of accumulated litter?				
Is the built-up sediment less than 1/3 the height of the barrier?				
Are cross barriers installed where necessary and properly spaced?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Storm Drain Inlet Protection				
Are storm drain inlets internal to the project properly protected?				
Are storm drain inlet protection devices in working order and being properly maintained?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Sediment Basins				

INSPECTION OF BMPs				
BMP	**Yes**	**No**	**N/A**	**Corrective Action**
Are basins designed in accordance with the requirements of the General Permit?				
Are basins maintained to provide the required retention/detention?				
Are basin controls (inlets, outlets, diversions, weirs, spillways, and racks) in working order?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Stockpiles				
Are all locations of temporary stockpiles, including soil, hazardous waste, and construction materials in approved areas?				
Are stockpiles protected from run-on, run-off from adjacent areas and from winds?				
Are stockpiles located at least 15 m from concentrated flows, downstream drainage courses and storm drain inlets?				
Are required covers and/or perimeter controls in place?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Concentrated Flows				
Are concentrated flow paths free of visible erosion?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Tracking Control				
Is the entrance stabilized to prevent tracking				
Is the stabilized entrance inspected daily to ensure that it is working properly				
Are points of ingress/egress to public/private roads inspected and swept and vacuumed as needed?				
Are all paved areas free of visible sediment tracking or other particulate matter?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Wind Erosion Control				

INSPECTION OF BMPs				
BMP	**Yes**	**No**	**N/A**	**Corrective Action**
Is dust control implemented?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Dewatering Operations				
Are all one-time dewatering operations covered by the General Permit inspected before and as they occur and BMPs implemented as necessary during discharge?				
Is ground water dewatering handled in conformance with the dewatering permit issued by the RWQCB?				
Is required treatment provided for dewatering effluent?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Vehicle & Equipment Fueling, Cleaning, and Maintenance				
Are vehicle and equipment fueling, cleaning and maintenance areas reasonably clean and free of spills, leaks, or any other deleterious material?				
Are vehicle and equipment fueling, cleaning and maintenance activities performed on an impermeable surface in dedicated areas?				
If no, are drip pans used?				
Are dedicated fueling, cleaning, and maintenance areas located at least 15 m away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses and protected from run-on and runoff?				
Is wash water contained for infiltration/ evaporation and disposed of appropriately?				
Is on-site cleaning limited to washing with water (no soap, soaps substitutes, solvents, or steam)?				
On each day of use, are vehicles and equipment inspected for leaks and if necessary, repaired?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control				
Are material storage areas and washout areas protected from run-on and runoff, and located at least 15 m from concentrated flows and downstream drainage facilities?				
Are all material handling and storage areas clean; organized; free of spills, leaks, or any other deleterious material; and stocked with appropriate clean-up supplies?				

INSPECTION OF BMPs				
BMP	**Yes**	**No**	**N/A**	**Corrective Action**
Are liquid materials, hazardous materials, and hazardous wastes stored in temporary containment facilities?				
Are bagged and boxed materials stored on pallets?				
Are hazardous materials and wastes stored in appropriate, labeled containers?				
Are proper storage, clean-up, and spill-reporting procedures for hazardous materials and wastes posted in open, conspicuous and accessible locations adjacent to storage areas?				
Are temporary containment facilities free of spills and rainwater?				
Are temporary containment facilities and bagged/boxed materials covered?				
Are temporary concrete washout facilities designated and being used?				
Are temporary concrete washout facilities functional for receiving and containing concrete waste and are concrete residues prevented from entering the drainage system?				
Do temporary concrete washout facilities provide sufficient volume and freeboard for planned concrete operations?				
Are concrete wastes, including residues from cutting and grinding, contained and disposed of off-site or in concrete washout facilities?				
Are spills from mobile equipment fueling and maintenance properly contained and cleaned up?				
Is the site free of litter?				
Are trash receptacles provided in the yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods?				
Is litter from work areas collected and placed in watertight dumpsters?				
Are waste management receptacles free of leaks?				
Are the contents of waste management receptacles properly protected from contact with storm water or from being dislodged by winds?				
Are waste management receptacles filled at or beyond capacity?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Temporary Water Body Crossing or Encroachment				
Are temporary water body crossings and encroachments constructed appropriately?				
Does the project conform to the requirements of the 404 permit and/or 1601agreement?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				

INSPECTION OF BMPs				
BMP	**Yes**	**No**	**N/A**	**Corrective Action**
Illicit Connection/ Discharge				
Is there any evidence of illicit discharges or illegal dumping on the project site?				
If yes, has the Owner/Operator been notified?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Discharge Points				
Are discharge points and discharge flows free from visible pollutants?				
Are discharge points free of any significant sediment transport?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
SWPPP Update				
Does the SWPPP and Project Schedule adequately reflect the current site conditions and contractor operations?				
Are all BMPs shown on the water pollution control drawings installed in the proper location(s) and according to the details in the SWPPP?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
General				
Are there any other potential concerns at the site?				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Location:				
Storm Water Monitoring				
Does storm water discharge directly to a water body listed in the General Permit as impaired for sediment/sedimentation or turbidity?				
If yes, were samples for sediment/sedimentation or turbidity collected pursuant to the sampling and analysis plan in the SWPPP?				
Did the sampling results indicate that the discharges are causing or contributing to further impairment?				

INSPECTION OF BMPs				
BMP	**Yes**	**No**	**N/A**	**Corrective Action**
If yes, were the erosion/sediment control BMPs improved or maintained to reduce the discharge of sediment to the water body?				
Were there any BMPs not properly implemented or breaches, malfunctions, leakages or spills observed which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water?				
If yes, were samples for non-visually detectable pollutants collected pursuant to the sampling and analysis plan during rain events?				
If sampling indicated pollution of the storm water, were the leaks, breaches, spills, etc. cleaned up and the contaminated soil properly disposed of?				
Were the BMPs maintained or replaced?				
Were soil amendments (e.g., gypsum, lime) used on the project?				
If yes, were samples for non-visually detectable pollutants collected pursuant to the sampling and analysis plan in the SWPPP?				
If sampling indicated pollution of the storm water by the use of the soil amendments, is there a contingency plan for retention onsite of the polluted storm water?				
Did storm water contact stored materials or waste and run off the construction site? (Materials not in watertight containers, etc.)				
If yes, were samples for non-visually detectable pollutants collected pursuant to the sampling and analysis plan in the SWPPP?				

Attachment I

Trained Contractor Personnel Log

Storm Water Management Training Log

Project Name: SES Solar One – 30% Progress Set

Project Number/Location: City of Hector, San Bernardino County, 37 miles east of Barstow, California

Storm Water Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

- ❑ Erosion Control
- ❑ Sediment Control
- ❑ Wind Erosion Control
- ❑ Tracking Control
- ❑ Non-storm water management
- ❑ Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control
- ❑ Storm Water Sampling

Specific Training Objective: _____

Location: _____ Date: _____

Instructor: _____ Telephone: _____

Course Length (hours): _____

Attendee Roster (attach additional forms if necessary)

Name	Company	Phone

Name	Company	Phone

COMMENTS:

Attachment J

Subcontractor Notification Letter and Notification Log

SWPPP Notification

Company
Address
City, State, ZIP

Dear Sir/Madam,

Please be advised that the California State Water Resources Control Board has adopted the General Permit (General Permit) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (CAS000002). The goal of these permits is prevent the discharge of pollutants associated with construction activity from entering the storm drain system, ground and surface waters.

SES Solar One, LLC has developed a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in order to implement the requirements of the Permits.

As a subcontractor, you are required to comply with the SWPPP and the Permits for any work that you perform on site. Any person or group who violates any condition of the Permits may be subject to substantial penalties in accordance with state and federal law. You are encouraged to advise each of your employees working on this project of the requirements of the SWPPP and the Permits. A copy of the Permits and the SWPPP are available for your review at the construction office. Please contact me if you have further questions.

Sincerely,

Name
Title

SUBCONTRACTOR NOTIFICATION LOG

Project Name: SES Solar One – 30% Progress Set

Project Number/Location: City of Hector, San Bernardino County, 37 miles east of Barstow, California

SUBCONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME	CONTACT NAME	ADDRESS	PHONE NUMBER	PAGER/ FIELD PHONE	DATE NOTIFICATION LETTER SENT	TYPE OF WORK

USE ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

Attachment K

Notice of Non-Compliance

To: Date:

Subject: Notice of Non-Compliance

Project Name:	SES Solar One – 30% Progress Set
Project Number/Location:	City of Hector, San Bernardino County, 37 miles east of Barstow, California

In accordance with the NPDES Statewide Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity, the following instance of discharge is noted:

Date, time, and location of discharge

Nature of the operation that caused the discharge

Initial assessment of any impact cause by the discharge

Existing BMP(s) in place prior to discharge event

Date of deployment and type of BMPs deployed after the discharge.

Steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate and/or prevent recurrence of the discharge

Implementation and maintenance schedule for any affected BMPs

If further information or a modification to the above schedule is required, notify the contact person below.

Name of Contact Person	Title
Company	Telephone Number
Signature	Date

Attachment L

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Monitoring Program Checklist

CONSTRUCTION PROJECT: SES Solar One – 30% Progress Set

CONTRACTOR: Stirling Energy Systems, Inc.

CONTRACT NO:

SECTION A: STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)				
CHECK IF ADDRESSED N/A IF NOT APPLICABLE	**SWPPP Section**	**ITEM**	**GENERAL PERMIT REF.**	**COMMENTS**
	100	***SWPPP Certification and Approval***	C.10	
	100.1	SWPPP Certification	C.10	
	100.2	SWPPP Approval	C.10	
	200	***SWPPP Amendments***	A.4.a, A.16	
	200.1	Amendment number and date entered into SWPPP – Amendment Log	A.4.a, A.16	
	200.2	Amendment Certification and Approval	A.4.a, A.16	
	300	***Introduction/Project Description***		
	300.1	Project Description and Location (narrative)	A.5.a.1	
	300.2	Unique Site Features (narrative)	A.5.a.1	
	300.4	***Project Schedule (narrative and graphical)***	A.5.c.5	
	400	***References***	A.14	
	500.2	***Vicinity Map (narrative or graphic)***	A.5.a.1	
	500.2	Site perimeter	A.5.a.1	
	500.2	Geographic Features	A.5.a.1	
	500.2	General topography	A.5.a.1	
	500.4	***Water Pollution Control Drawings (WPCDs) (graphic or narrative)***	A.5.a.2	
	500.4	Site perimeter	A.5.a.2	

SECTION A: STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)				
CHECK IF ADDRESSED N/A IF NOT APPLICABLE	**SWPPP Section**	**ITEM**	**GENERAL PERMIT REF.**	**COMMENTS**
	500.4	Existing and proposed buildings, lots, and roadways	A.5.a.2	
	500.4	Storm water collection and discharge points	A.5.a.2	
	500.4	General topography before and after construction	A.5.a.2	
	500.4	Anticipated discharge location(s)	A.5.a.2	
	500.4	Drainage patterns including the entire relevant drainage areas	A.5.a.2	
	500.4	Temporary on-site drainage(s)	A.5.a.2	
	500.3	***Pollutant Source and BMP Identification (narrate/ or indicate on site map)***	A.5.b	
		Drainage	A.5.b.1	
	500.4	Drainage patterns after major grading	A.5.b.1	
	500.4	Slopes after major grading	A.5.b.1	
	Attach. E	Calculations for storm water run-on	A.5.b.1	
	500.4	BMPs that divert off-site drainage from passing through site	A.5.b.1	
	500.4	***Storm Water Inlets***	A.5.b.2	
	500.4	Drainage patterns to storm water inlets or receiving water	A.5.b.2	
	500.4	BMPs that protect storm water inlets or receiving water	A.5.b.2	
		Site History (narrative; if possible, indicate location(s) on the Water Pollution Control Drawings)	A.5.b	
	500.3.3	Nature of fill material and data describing the soil. Description of toxic materials treated, stored, disposed, spilled or leaked on site	A.5.b.3	
	500.3.8 & 500.3.9	BMPs that minimize contact of contaminants with storm water	A.5.b.3	
		Location of Areas Designated for:	A.5.b.4	
	500.3.8 & 500.4	Vehicle storage & service	A.5.b.4	
	500.3.8 & 500.4	Equipment storage, cleaning, maintenance	A.5.b.4	
	500.3.9 & 500.4	Soil or waste storage	A.5.b.4	
	500.3.9 & 500.4	Construction material loading, unloading, storage and access	A.5.b.4	
	500.3.8 & 500.3.9	Areas outside of physical site (yards, borrow areas, etc.)		
		BMP Locations or Descriptions for:	A.5.b.5	
	500.3.9 & 500.4	Waste handling and disposal areas	A.5.b.5	

SECTION A: STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)				
CHECK IF ADDRESSED N/A IF NOT APPLICABLE	**SWPPP Section**	**ITEM**	**GENERAL PERMIT REF.**	**COMMENTS**
	500.3.9 & 500.4	On-site storage and disposal of construction materials and waste	A.5.b.5	
	500.3.8, 500.3.9 & 500.4	Minimum exposure of storm water to construction materials, equipment, vehicles, waste	A.5.b.5	
	500.6	***Post Construction BMPs***	A.5.b.6	
	500.6.1	Listing or Description of Post-construction BMPs	A.5.b.6	
	500.4	Location of post-construction BMPs	A.5.b.6	
	500.6.2	Parties responsible for long-term maintenance	A.5.b.6	
		Additional Information	A.5.c	
	500.3.1	Description of other pollutant sources and BMPs	A.5.c.1	
	500.3.2	Pre-construction control practices	A.5.c.1	
	500.3.1	Inventory of materials and activities that may pollute storm water	A.5.c.2	
	500.3.8 & 500.3.9	BMPs to reduce/eliminate potential pollutants listed in the inventory	A.5.c.2	
	300.4	Runoff coefficient (before & after)	A.5.c.3	
	300.4	Percent impervious (before & after)	A.5.c.3	
	Attach. F	Copy of the NOT	A.5.c.4	
	300.3	Construction activity schedule	A.5.c.5	
	300.5	Contact information	A.5.c.6	
	500.4.1	**SOIL STABILIZATION (EROSION CONTROL)**	A.6	
		The SWPPP shall include:	A.6.a-c	
	500.4	Areas of vegetation on site	A.6.a.1	
	500.4	Areas of soil disturbance that will be stabilized during rainy season	A.6.a.2	
	500.4	Areas of soil disturbance which will be exposed during any part of the rainy season	A.6.a.3	
	300.4	Implementation schedule for erosion control measures	A.6.a.4	
	500.3.4	BMPs for erosion control	A.6.b	
	500.3.7	BMPs to control wind erosion	A.6.c	
	500.3.5	**SEDIMENT CONTROL**	A.8	
	500.3.5 & 500.4	Description/Illustration of BMPs to prevent increase of sediment load in discharge	A.8	

SECTION A: STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

CHECK IF ADDRESSED N/A IF NOT APPLICABLE	SWPPP Section	ITEM	GENERAL PERMIT REF.	COMMENTS
	300.4, 500.3.5	Implementation schedule for sediment control measures	A.8	
	500.3.6	BMPs to control sediment tracking	A.8	
	500.3.8 & 500.3.9	**NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT**	A.9	
	500.3.8 & 500.3.9	Description of non-storm water discharges to receiving waters	A.9	
	500.3.8 & 500.3.9	Locations of discharges	A.9	
	500.3.8 & 500.3.9	Description of BMPs	A.9	
	300.5	Name and phone number of person responsible for non-storm water management	A.9	
	500.6	**POST-CONSTRUCTION**	A.10	
	500.6.1	Description of post-construction BMPs	A.10	
	500.6.2	Operation/Maintenance of BMPs after project completion (including short-term funding, long-term funding and responsible party)	A.10	
	500.5	**MAINTENANCE, INSPECTIONS, AND REPAIR**	A.11	
	300.5, 600.1	Name and phone number of person(s) responsible for inspections	A.11	
	600.1, Attach. H	Complete inspection checklist: date, weather, inadequate BMPs, visual observations of BMPs, corrective action, inspector's name, title, signature	A.11.a-f	
		OTHER REQUIREMENTS	A.12-16	
	500.7	Documentation of all training	A.12	
	500.8	List of Contractors/Subcontractors	A.13	

SECTION B: MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

CHECK IF ADDRESSED N/A IF NOT APPLICABLE	SWPPP Section	ITEM	GENERAL PERMIT REF.	COMMENTS
	600.1	Description of Site Inspection Plans	B.3	
	100.3	Compliance certification (annually 7/1)	B.4	
	600.2	Discharge reporting	B.5	
	600.3	Keep records of all inspections, compliance certifications, and noncompliance reports on site for a period of at least three years	B.6	
	600.4	Sampling and Analysis Plan for Sediment	B.7	

SECTION B: MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS				
CHECK IF ADDRESSED N/A IF NOT APPLICABLE	**SWPPP Section**	**ITEM**	**GENERAL PERMIT REF.**	**COMMENTS**
	600.5	Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants	B.8	

SECTION C: STANDARD PROVISIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES				
CHECK IF ADDRESSED N/A IF NOT APPLICABLE	**SWPPP Section**	**ITEM**	**GENERAL PERMIT REF.**	**COMMENTS**
	100.1	Signed SWPPP Certification	C.9,10	

Attachment M

Annual Certification of Compliance Form

Project Name: SES Solar One – 30% Progress Set

Project Number: _____

Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Construction Start Date: _____ **Completion Date:** _____

This project is in compliance with the General Permit and this SWPPP (check yes or no) ____ **YES** ____ **NO**

Description of Work:

Work Now in Progress:

Work Planned for Next 12 Months:

"I certify under penalty of law that, during the past 12 months, the construction activities are in compliance with the requirements of the General Permit and this SWPPP. This Certification is based upon the site inspections required in Section B, Item 3 of the General Permit. This document was prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Owner (or Authorized Representative) Signature	Date
Name and Title	Telephone Number

Attachment N

Other Plans and Permits

- Onsite Improvement Plans PR 2009-#####

Attachment O

Water Pollution Control Cost Breakdown

Project Name: SES Solar One – 30% Progress Set

Project Number: _____

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
EC-3	Hydraulic Mulch	FT^2			
EC-4	Hydroseeding	FT^2			
EC-5	Soil Binders	FT^2			
EC-6	Straw Mulch	FT^2			
EC-7	Geotextiles & Mats	FT^2			
EC-8	Wood Mulching	FT^2			
EC-9	Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales	FT			
EC-10	Velocity Dissipation Devices	EA			
EC-11	Slope Drains	EA			
EC-12	Streambank Protection	LS			
EC-13	Polyacrylamide	LS			
SE-1	Silt Fence	FT			
SE-2	Sediment Basin	EA			
SE-3	Sediment Trap	EA			
SE-4	Check Dam	EA			
SE-5	Fiber Rolls	FT			
SE-6	Gravel Bag Berm	FT			
SE-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	LS			
SE-8	Sandbag Barrier	FT			
SE-9	Straw Bale Barrier	FT			
SE-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection	EA			
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	LS			
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	EA			
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway	EA			

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
TC-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash	EA			
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	LS			
NS-2	Dewatering Operations	EA			
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations	LS			
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing	EA			
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion	EA			
NS-6	Illicit Connection/ Discharge	LS			
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation	LS			
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	LS			
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	LS			
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	LS			
NS-11	Pile Driving Operations	LS			
NS-12	Concrete Curing	LS			
NS-13	Material and Equipment Use Over Water	LS			
NS-14	Concrete Finishing	LS			
NS-15	Demolition Adjacent to Water	LS			
NS-16	Temporary Batch Plants	LS			
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage	LS			
WM-2	Material Use	LS			
WM-3	Stockpile Management	LS			
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control	LS			
WM-5	Solid Waste Management	LS			
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management	LS			
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management	LS			
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management	LS			
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	LS			
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management	LS			
			TOTAL		

Attachment P

Notice of Termination

State Water Resources Control Board

Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5537
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 1977 • Sacramento, California • 95812-1977
FAX (916) 341-5543 • Internet Address: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/stormwtr/index.html

Linda S. Adams
Secretary for Environmental Protection

Arnold Schwarzenegger
Governor

To: Storm Water Permit Holder

RE: NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF COVERAGE UNDER THE GENERAL **CONSTRUCTION** STORM WATER PERMIT (GENERAL PERMIT)

In order for us to terminate your coverage under the General Permit, please complete and submit the enclosed Notice of Termination (NOT) your local Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB). Refer to the last page of the NOT packet for RWQCB locations.

Submittal of a NOT does not guarantee termination and outstanding invoices are still valid. If your NOT is denied, you will be required to continue complying with the requirements of the General Permit and all outstanding invoice(s) are due. You will be notified of your NOT status by the RWQCB or State Water Resources Control Board. Approval of your Notice of Termination does not relieve you from paying any applicable outstanding invoices.

Should you have any questions regarding this matter, please contact your local RWQCB at the number listed on the back page of the NOT package, or the Storm Water Unit at (916) 341-5537.

Sincerely,

Storm Water Unit
Division of Water Quality

Enclosure

SEND TO YOUR LOCAL RWQCB FOR APPROVAL

State of California
State Water Resources Control Board

NOTICE OF TERMINATION

OF COVERAGE UNDER THE NPDES GENERAL PERMIT NO. CAS000002
FOR DISCHARGES OF STORM WATER
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

Submission of this Notice of Termination constitutes notice that the owner (and his/her agent) of the site identified on this form is no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction activity by NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002.

I. WDID NO.

II. OWNER

COMPANY NAME _____ CONTACT PERSON

STREET ADDRESS _____ TITLE

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____ PHONE

III. CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

A. DEVELOPER NAME _____ CONTACT PERSON

STREET ADDRESS _____ TITLE

CITY _____ CA ZIP _____ PHONE

B. SITE ADDRESS _____ COUNTY _____

CITY _____ CA ZIP _____ PHONE

IV. BASIS OF TERMINATION

_____ 1. The construction project is complete and the following conditions have been met.

- All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.
- A post-construction storm water operation and management plan is in place.

Date of project completion _____/_____/_____

_____ 2. Construction activities have been suspended, either temporarily _____ or indefinitely _____ and the following conditions have been met.

- All elements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed.
- Construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly.
- All denuded areas and other areas of potential erosion are stabilized.
- An operation and maintenance plan for erosion and sediment control is in place.
- The site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements.

SEND TO YOUR LOCAL RWQCB FOR APPROVAL

Date of suspension _____/_____/_____ Expected start up date _____/_____/_____

_____ 3. Site can not discharge storm water to waters of the United States (check one).

_____ All storm water is retained on site.

_____ All storm water is discharged to evaporation or percolation ponds offsite.

_____ 4. Discharge of storm water from the site is now subject to another NPDES general permit or an individual NPDES permit.

NPDES Permit No._____ Date coverage began _____/_____/_____

_____ 5. There is a new owner of the identified site. Date of owner transfer _____/_____/_____

Was the new owner notified of the General Permit requirements? YES ____ NO ____

NEW OWNER INFORMATION

COMPANY NAME _____ CONTACT PERSON

STREET ADDRESS _____ TITLE

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____ PHONE

V. EXPLANATION OF BASIS OF TERMINATION (Attach site photographs - see instructions).

VI. CERTIFICATION:

I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with construction activity from the identified site that are authorized by NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002 have been eliminated or that I am no longer the owner of the site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction activity under the general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity to waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an owner from liability for any violations of the general permit or the Clean Water Act.

PRINTED NAME _____ TITLE

SIGNATURE: _____ DATE ____/____/____

REGIONAL WATER BOARD USE ONLY

This Notice of Termination has been reviewed, and I recommend termination of coverage under the subject NPDES general permit.

Printed Name _____ Region No. _____

Signature _____ Date _____/_____/_____

NOT effective date:

Date: ____/____/____

State of California
State Water Resources Control Board

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING NOTICE OF TERMINATION FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

Who May File

Dischargers who are presently covered under NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002 for discharge of storm water associated with construction activity may submit a Notice of Termination when they meet one of the following criteria.

1. The construction project has been completed and the following conditions have been met: all elements of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed; construction materials and equipment maintenance waste have been disposed of properly; the site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements including erosion/sediment control requirements and the appropriate use permits have been obtained; and a post-construction storm water operation and management plan is in place.

2. Construction activities have been suspended, either temporarily or indefinitely and the following conditions have been: all elements of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan have been completed; construction materials and equipment maintenance waste have been disposed of properly; all denuded areas and other areas of potential erosion are stabilized; an operation and maintenance plan for erosion and sediment control is in place; and the site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements including erosion/sediment control requirements.
   The date construction activities were suspended, and the expected date construction activities will start up again should be provided.

3. Construction site can not discharge storm water to waters of the United States. Please indicate if all storm water is retained on site or if storm water is collected offsite.

4. Discharge of construction storm water from the site is now subject to another NPDES general permit or an individual NPDES permit. The general permit or individual permit NPDES number and date coverage began should be provided.

5. There is a new owner of the identified site. If ownership or operation of the facility has been transferred then the previous owner must submit a Notice of Termination and the new owner must submit a Notice of Intent for coverage under the general permit. The date of transfer and information on the new owner should be provided. Note that the previous owner may be liable for discharge from the site until the new owner files a Notice of Intent for coverage under the general permit.

Where to File

Submit the Notice of Termination to the Executive Officer of the Regional Water Quality Control Board responsible for the area in which the facility is located. See attached. Submittal of a NOT does not guarantee termination and outstanding invoices are still valid. If the Executive Officer, or his designated staff, agrees with the basis of termination, the Notice of Termination will be transmitted to the State Water Board for processing at which time it will be determined if any outstanding invoices are still valid. Approval of your Notice of Termination does not relieve you from paying any applicable outstanding invoices. If the Executive Officer, or his designated staff, does not agree with the basis of termination, the Notice of Termination will be returned. The Regional Water Board may also inspect your site prior to accepting the basis of termination.

LINE-BY-LINE INSTRUCTIONS

All necessary information must be provided on the form. Type or print in the appropriate areas only. Submit additional information, if necessary, on a separate sheet of paper.

SECTION I–WDID NO.

The WDID No. is a number assigned to each discharger covered under the General Permit. If you do not know your WDID No., please call the State Water Board or Regional Water Board and request it prior to submittal of the Notice of Termination.

SECTION II–OWNER

Enter the owner of the construction site's official or legal name (This should correspond with the name on the Notice of Intent submitted for the site), address of the owner, contact person, and contact person's title and telephone number.

SECTION III–CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

In Part A, enter the name of the developer (or general contractor), address, contact person, and contact person's title and telephone number. The contact person should be the construction site manager completely familiar with the construction site and charged with compliance and oversight of the general permit. This information should correspond with information on the Notice of Intent submitted for the site.

In Part B, enter the address, county, and telephone number (if any) of the construction site. Construction sites that do not have a street address must attach a legal description of the site.

SECTION IV–BASIS OF TERMINATION

Check the category which best defines the basis of your termination request. See the discussion of the criteria in the Who May File section of these instructions. Provide dates and other information requested. Use the space under Explanation of Basis of Termination heading.

SECTION V–EXPLANATION OF BASIS OF TERMINATION

Please explain the basis or reasons why you believe your construction site is not required to comply with the General Permit. To support your explanation, provide a site map and photograph of your site.

SECTION VI–CERTIFICATION

This section must be completed by the owner of the site.

The Notice of Termination must be signed by:

For a Corporation: a responsible corporate officer

For a Partnership or Sole Proprietorship: a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

For a Municipality, State, or other Non-Federal Public Agency: either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.

For a Federal Agency: either the chief or senior executive officer of the agency.

CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARDS

NORTH COAST REGION (1)
5550 Skylane Blvd, Ste. A
Santa Rose, CA 95403
(707) 576-2220 FAX: (707)523-0135
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb1

SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION (2)
1515 Clay Street, Ste. 1400
Oakland, CA 94612
(510) 622-2300 FAX: (510) 622-2640
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb2

CENTRAL COAST REGION (3)
895 Aerovista Place, Ste 101
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401
(805) 549-3147 FAX: (805) 543-0397
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb3

LOS ANGELES REGION (4)
320 W. 4th Street, Ste. 200
Los Angeles, CA 90013
(213) 576-6600 FAX: (213) 576-6640
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb4

CENTRAL VALLEY REGION (5S)
11020 Sun Center Dr., #200
Rancho Cordova, CA 95670-6114
(916) 464-3291 FAX: (916) 464-4645
http:www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb5

FRESNO BRANCH OFFICE (5F)
1685 E St.
Fresno, CA 93706
(559) 445-5116 FAX: (559) 445-5910
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb5

REDDING BRANCH OFFICE (5R)
415 Knollcrest Drive, Ste. 100
Redding, CA 96002
(530) 224-4845 FAX: (530) 224-4857
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb5

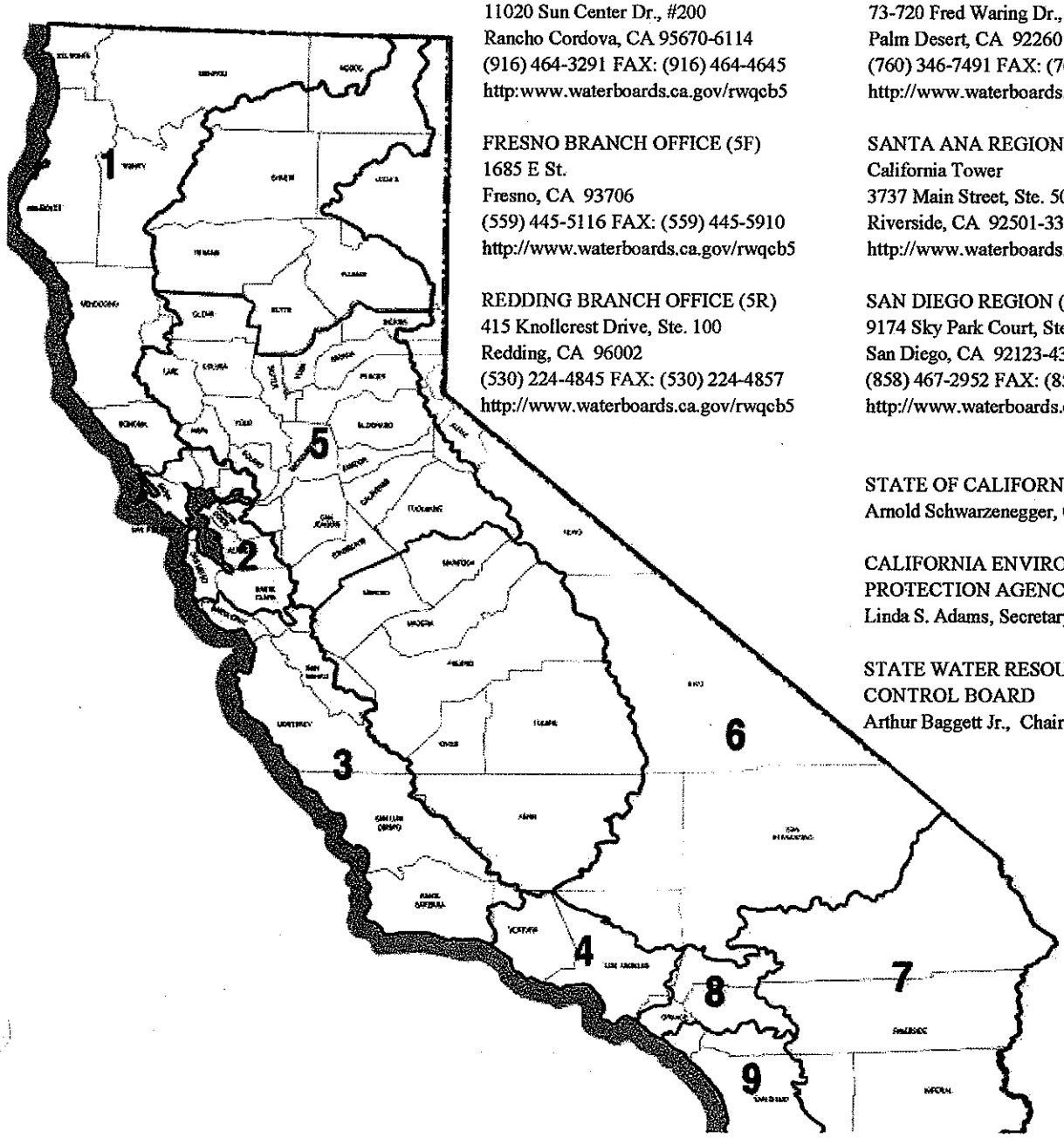
LAHONTAN REGION (6 SLT)
2501 Lake Tahoe Blvd.
South Lake Tahoe, CA 96150
(530) 542-5400 FAX: (530) 544-2271
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb6

VICTORVILLE OFFICE (6V)
14440 Civic Drive, Ste. 200
Victorville, CA 92392-2383
(760) 241-6583 FAX: (760) 241-7308
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb6

COLORADO RIVER BASIN REGION (7)
73-720 Fred Waring Dr., Ste. 100
Palm Desert, CA 92260
(760) 346-7491 FAX: (760) 341-6820
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb7

SANTA ANA REGION (8)
California Tower
3737 Main Street, Ste. 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb8

SAN DIEGO REGION (9)
9174 Sky Park Court, Ste. 100
San Diego, CA 92123-4340
(858) 467-2952 FAX: (858) 571-6972
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb9



STATE OF CALIFORNIA
Arnold Schwarzenegger, Governor

CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
Linda S. Adams, Secretary

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD
Arthur Baggett Jr., Chairman

Attachment Q

BMPs Selected for the Project

Section 3
Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
3.1 Erosion Control

Erosion control is any source control practice that protects the soil surface and prevents soil particles from being detached by rainfall, flowing water, or wind. Erosion control is also referred to as soil stabilization. Erosion control consists of preparing the soil surface and implementing one or more of the BMPs shown in Table 3-1, to disturbed soil areas.

Table 3-1 Erosion Control BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
EC-1	Scheduling
EC-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation
EC-3	Hydraulic Mulch
EC-4	Hydroseeding
EC-5	Soil Binders
EC-6	Straw Mulch
EC-7	Geotextiles & Mats
EC-8	Wood Mulching
EC-9	Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales
EC-10	Velocity Dissipation Devices
EC-11	Slope Drains
EC-12	Streambank Stabilization
EC-13	Polyacrylamide

All inactive soil disturbed areas on the project site, and most active areas prior to the on set of rain, must be protected from erosion. Soil disturbed areas may include relatively flat areas as well as slopes. Typically, steep slopes and large exposed areas require the most robust erosion controls; flatter slopes and smaller areas still require protection, but less costly materials may be appropriate for these areas, allowing savings to be directed to the more robust BMPs for steep slopes and large exposed areas. To be effective, erosion control BMPs for slopes at disturbed areas must be protected from concentrated flows.

Some erosion control BMPs can be used effectively to temporarily prevent erosion by concentrated flows. These BMPs, used alone or in combination, prevent erosion by intercepting: diverting, conveying and discharging concentrated flows in a manner that prevents soil detachment and transport. Temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls may be required to direct runon around or through the project in a non-erodible fashion. Temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls include the following BMPs:

- EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales
- EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices
- EC-11, Slope Drains

3.2 Sediment Control

Sediment control is any practice that traps soil particles after they have been detached and moved by rain, flowing water, or wind. Sediment control measures are usually passive systems that rely on filtering or settling the particles out of the water or wind that is transporting them.

Sediment control practices include the BMPs listed in Table 3-2.

Table 3-2 Temporary Sediment Control BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
SE-1	Silt Fence
SE-2	Sediment Basin
SE-3	Sediment Trap
SE-4	Check Dam
SE-5	Fiber Rolls
SE-6	Gravel Bag Berm
SE-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming
SE-8	Sandbag Barrier
SE-9	Straw Bale Barrier
SE-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection

Sediment control BMPs include those practices that intercept and slow or detain the flow of stormwater to allow sediment to settle and be trapped. Sediment control practices can consist of installing linear sediment barriers (such as silt fence, sandbag barrier, and straw bale barrier); providing fiber rolls, gravel bag berms, or check dams to break up slope length or flow; or constructing a sediment trap or sediment basin. Linear sediment barriers are typically placed below the toe of exposed and erodible slopes, down-slope of exposed soil areas, around soil stockpiles, and at other appropriate locations along the site perimeter.

A few BMPs may control both sediment and erosion, for example, fiber rolls and sand bag barriers. The authors of this handbook have classified these BMPs as either erosion control (EC) or sediment control (SC) based on the authors opinion on the BMPs most common and effective use.

Sediment control BMPs are most effective when used in conjunction with erosion control BMPs. The combination of erosion control and sediment control is usually the most effective means to prevent sediment from leaving the project site and potentially entering storm drains or receiving waters. Under most conditions the General Permit requires that the discharger implement an effective combination of erosion and sediment controls.

Under limited circumstances, sediment control, alone may be appropriate. For example, applying erosion control BMPs to an area where excavation, filling, compaction, or grading is currently under way may not be feasible when storms come unexpectedly. Use of sediment controls by establishing perimeter control on these areas may be appropriate and allowable under the General Permit provided the following conditions are met.

- Weather monitoring is under way.
- Inactive soil disturbed areas have been protected with an effective combination of erosion and sediment controls.

- An adequate supply of sediment control materials are on site and there are sufficient forces of labor and equipment available to implement sediment controls on the active area prior to the on set of rain.
- The SWPPP adequately describes the methods to protect active areas.

3.3 Wind Erosion Control

Wind erosion control consists of applying water or other dust palliatives to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance. Wind erosion control best management practices (BMPs) are shown in Table 3-3.

Table 3-3 Wind Erosion Control BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control

Other BMPs that are sometimes applied to disturbed soil areas in order to control wind erosion are BMPs EC-2 through EC-7, shown in Section 3.1 of this Manual. Be advised that many of the dust palliatives may contain compounds that have an unknown effect on stormwater. A sampling and analysis protocol to test for stormwater contamination from exposure to such compounds is required in the SWPPP.

3.4 Tracking Control BMPs

Tracking control consists of preventing or reducing the tracking of sediment off-site by vehicles leaving the construction area. Tracking control best management practices (BMPs) are shown in Table 3-4.

Table 3-4 Temporary Tracking Control BMPs

BMP #	BMP Name
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance/ Exit
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway
TC-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash

Attention to control of tracking sediment off site is highly recommended, as dirty streets and roads near a construction site create a nuisance to the public and generate constituent complaints to elected officials and regulators. These complaints often result in immediate inspections and regulatory actions.

3.5 Erosion and Sediment Control BMP Fact Sheet Format

A BMP fact sheet is a short document that gives all the information about a particular BMP. Typically each fact sheet contains the information outlined in Figure 3-1. Completed fact sheets for each of the above activities are provided in Section 3.6.

The fact sheets also contain side bar presentations with information on BMP objectives, targeted constituents, removal effectiveness, and potential alternatives.

EC-xx Example Fact Sheet

Description and Purpose
Suitable Applications
Limitations
Implementation
Costs
Inspection and Maintenance
References

Figure 3-1
Example Fact Sheet

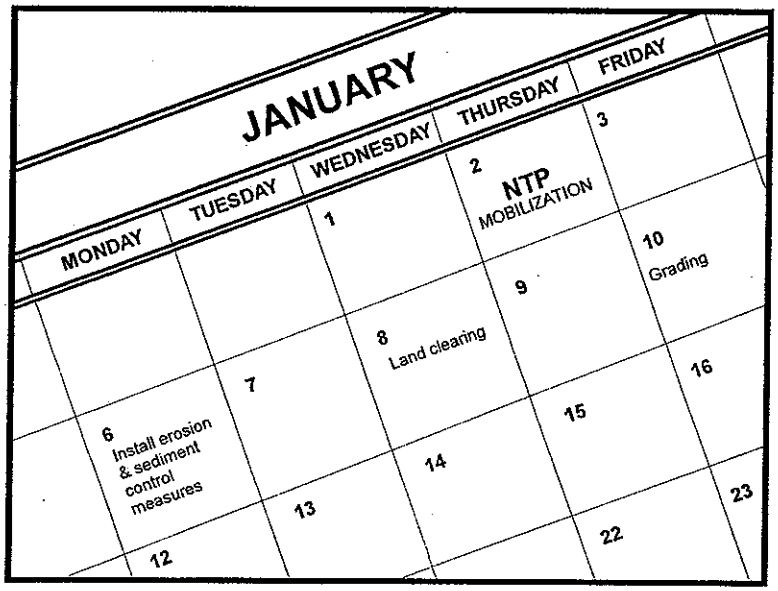
3.6 BMP Fact Sheets

BMP fact sheets for erosion, sediment, wind, and tracking

controls follow. The BMP fact sheets are individually page numbered and are suitable for photocopying and inclusion in SWPPPs. Fresh copies of the fact sheets can be individually downloaded from the California Stormwater BMP Handbook web site at www.cabmphandbooks.com.

Scheduling

EC-1



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	✓
WE	Wind Erosion Control	✓
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Scheduling is the development of a written plan that includes sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of BMPs such as erosion control and sediment control while taking local climate (rainfall, wind, etc.) into consideration. The purpose is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking, and to perform the construction activities and control practices in accordance with the planned schedule.

Suitable Applications

Proper sequencing of construction activities to reduce erosion potential should be incorporated into the schedule of every construction project especially during rainy season. Use of other, more costly yet less effective, erosion and sediment control BMPs may often be reduced through proper construction sequencing.

Limitations

- Environmental constraints such as nesting season prohibitions reduce the full capabilities of this BMP.

Implementation

- Avoid rainy periods. Schedule major grading operations during dry months when practical. Allow enough time before rainfall begins to stabilize the soil with vegetation or physical means or to install sediment trapping devices.
- Plan the project and develop a schedule showing each phase of construction. Clearly show how the rainy season relates to soil

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

disturbing and re-stabilization activities. Incorporate the construction schedule into the SWPPP.

- Include on the schedule, details on the rainy season implementation and deployment of:
  - Erosion control BMPs
  - Sediment control BMPs
  - Tracking control BMPs
  - Wind erosion control BMPs
  - Non-stormwater BMPs
  - Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs
- Include dates for activities that may require non-stormwater discharges such as dewatering, sawcutting, grinding, drilling, boring, crushing, blasting, painting, hydro-demolition, mortar mixing, pavement cleaning, etc.
- Work out the sequencing and timetable for the start and completion of each item such as site clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, paving, foundation pouring utilities installation, etc., to minimize the active construction area during the rainy season.
  - Sequence trenching activities so that most open portions are closed before new trenching begins.
  - Incorporate staged seeding and re-vegetation of graded slopes as work progresses.
  - Schedule establishment of permanent vegetation during appropriate planting time for specified vegetation.
- Non-active areas should be stabilized as soon as practical after the cessation of soil disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Monitor the weather forecast for rainfall.
- When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.
- Be prepared year round to deploy erosion control and sediment control BMPs. Erosion may be caused during dry seasons by un-seasonal rainfall, wind, and vehicle tracking. Keep the site stabilized year round, and retain and maintain rainy season sediment trapping devices in operational condition.
- Apply permanent erosion control to areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.

Costs

Construction scheduling to reduce erosion may increase other construction costs due to reduced economies of scale in performing site grading. The cost effectiveness of scheduling techniques should be compared with the other less effective erosion and sedimentation controls to achieve a cost effective balance.

Inspection and Maintenance

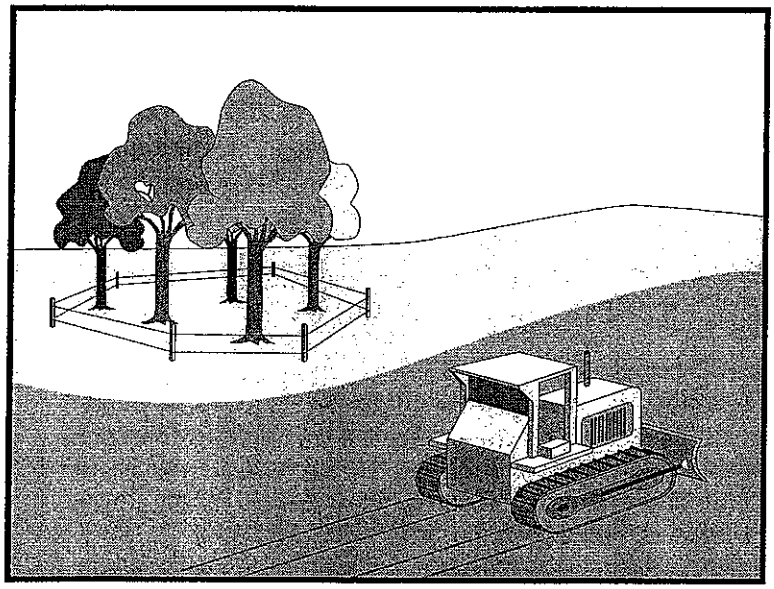
- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions.
- Amend the schedule when changes are warranted.
- Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices (EPA 832-R-92-005), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, September 1992.

Preservation Of Existing Vegetation EC-2



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Carefully planned preservation of existing vegetation minimizes the potential of removing or injuring existing trees, vines, shrubs, and grasses that protect soil from erosion.

Suitable Applications

Preservation of existing vegetation is suitable for use on most projects. Large project sites often provide the greatest opportunity for use of this BMP. Suitable applications include the following:

- Areas within the site where no construction activity occurs, or occurs at a later date. This BMP is especially suitable to multi year projects where grading can be phased.
- Areas where natural vegetation exists and is designated for preservation. Such areas often include steep slopes, watercourse, and building sites in wooded areas.
- Areas where local, state, and federal government require preservation, such as vernal pools, wetlands, marshes, certain oak trees, etc. These areas are usually designated on the plans, or in the specifications, permits, or environmental documents.
- Where vegetation designated for ultimate removal can be temporarily preserved and be utilized for erosion control and sediment control.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

EC-2 Preservation Of Existing Vegetation

Limitations

- Requires forward planning by the owner/developer, contractor, and design staff.
- Limited opportunities for use when project plans do not incorporate existing vegetation into the site design.
- For sites with diverse topography, it is often difficult and expensive to save existing trees while grading the site satisfactory for the planned development.

Implementation

The best way to prevent erosion is to not disturb the land. In order to reduce the impacts of new development and redevelopment, projects may be designed to avoid disturbing land in sensitive areas of the site (e.g., natural watercourses, steep slopes), and to incorporate unique or desirable existing vegetation into the site's landscaping plan. Clearly marking and leaving a buffer area around these unique areas during construction will help to preserve these areas as well as take advantage of natural erosion prevention and sediment trapping.

Existing vegetation to be preserved on the site must be protected from mechanical and other injury while the land is being developed. The purpose of protecting existing vegetation is to ensure the survival of desirable vegetation for shade, beautification, and erosion control. Mature vegetation has extensive root systems that help to hold soil in place, thus reducing erosion. In addition, vegetation helps keep soil from drying rapidly and becoming susceptible to erosion. To effectively save existing vegetation, no disturbances of any kind should be allowed within a defined area around the vegetation. For trees, no construction activity should occur within the drip line of the tree.

Timing

- Provide for preservation of existing vegetation prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil disturbing activities in areas where no construction activity is planned or will occur at a later date.

Design and Layout

- Mark areas to be preserved with temporary fencing. Include sufficient setback to protect roots.
  - Orange colored plastic mesh fencing works well.
  - Use appropriate fence posts and adequate post spacing and depth to completely support the fence in an upright position.
- Locate temporary roadways, stockpiles, and layout areas to avoid stands of trees, shrubs, and grass.
- Consider the impact of grade changes to existing vegetation and the root zone.
- Maintain existing irrigation systems where feasible. Temporary irrigation may be required.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors to honor protective devices. Prohibit heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or storage of construction materials within the protected area.

Costs

There is little cost associated with preserving existing vegetation if properly planned during the project design, and these costs may be offset by aesthetic benefits that enhance property values. During construction, the cost for preserving existing vegetation will likely be less than the cost of applying erosion and sediment controls to the disturbed area. Replacing vegetation inadvertently destroyed during construction can be extremely expensive, sometimes in excess of $10,000 per tree.

Inspection and Maintenance

During construction, the limits of disturbance should remain clearly marked at all times. Irrigation or maintenance of existing vegetation should be described in the landscaping plan. If damage to protected trees still occurs, maintenance guidelines described below should be followed:

- Verify that protective measures remain in place. Restore damaged protection measures immediately.
- Serious tree injuries shall be attended to by an arborist.
- Damage to the crown, trunk, or root system of a retained tree shall be repaired immediately.
- Trench as far from tree trunks as possible, usually outside of the tree drip line or canopy. Curve trenches around trees to avoid large roots or root concentrations. If roots are encountered, consider tunneling under them. When trenching or tunneling near or under trees to be retained, place tunnels at least 18 in. below the ground surface, and not below the tree center to minimize impact on the roots.
- Do not leave tree roots exposed to air. Cover exposed roots with soil as soon as possible. If soil covering is not practical, protect exposed roots with wet burlap or peat moss until the tunnel or trench is ready for backfill.
- Cleanly remove the ends of damaged roots with a smooth cut.
- Fill trenches and tunnels as soon as possible. Careful filling and tamping will eliminate air spaces in the soil, which can damage roots.
- If bark damage occurs, cut back all loosened bark into the undamaged area, with the cut tapered at the top and bottom and drainage provided at the base of the wood. Limit cutting the undamaged area as much as possible.
- Aerate soil that has been compacted over a trees root zone by punching holes 12 in. deep with an iron bar, and moving the bar back and forth until the soil is loosened. Place holes 18 in. apart throughout the area of compacted soil under the tree crown.
- Fertilization
  - Fertilize stressed or damaged broadleaf trees to aid recovery.
  - Fertilize trees in the late fall or early spring.

- Apply fertilizer to the soil over the feeder roots and in accordance with label instructions, but never closer than 3 ft to the trunk. Increase the fertilized area by one-fourth of the crown area for conifers that have extended root systems.

- Retain protective measures until all other construction activity is complete to avoid damage during site cleanup and stabilization.

References

County of Sacramento Tree Preservation Ordinance, September 1981.

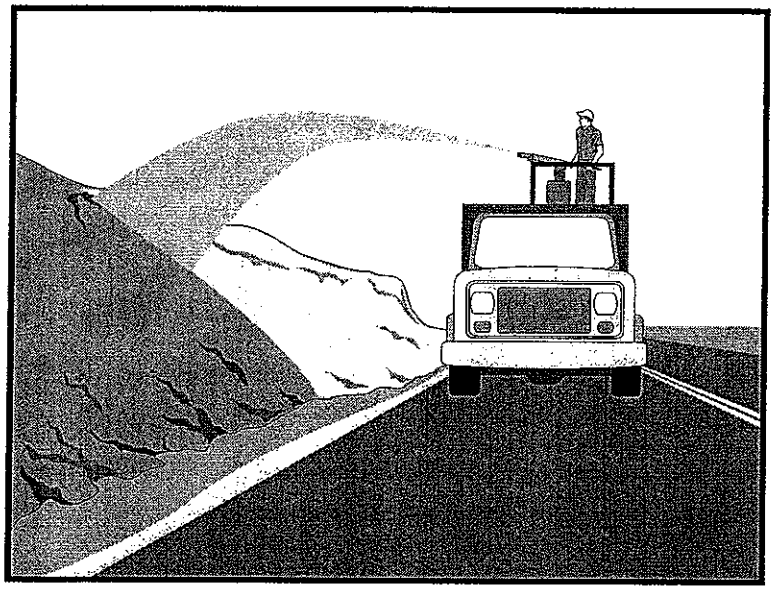
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Hydraulic Mulch

EC-3



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	✓
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

Description and Purpose

Hydraulic mulch consists of applying a mixture of shredded wood fiber or a hydraulic matrix, and a stabilizing emulsion or tackifier with hydro-mulching equipment, which temporarily protects exposed soil from erosion by raindrop impact or wind.

Suitable Applications

Hydraulic mulch is suitable for soil disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established, and disturbed areas that will be re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity.

Limitations

Wood fiber hydraulic mulches are generally short lived and need 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs to be effective. May require a second application in order to remain effective for an entire rainy season.

Implementation

- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking. Track walking shall only be used where other methods are impractical.
- To be effective, hydraulic matrices require 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs.
- Avoid mulch over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Paper based hydraulic mulches alone shall not be used for erosion control.

Hydraulic Mulches

Wood fiber mulch can be applied alone or as a component of hydraulic matrices. Wood fiber applied alone is typically applied at the rate of 2,000 to 4,000 lb/acre. Wood fiber mulch is manufactured from wood or wood waste from lumber mills or from urban sources.

Hydraulic Matrices

Hydraulic matrices include a mixture of wood fiber and acrylic polymer or other tackifier as binder. Apply as a liquid slurry using a hydraulic application machine (i.e., hydro seeder) at the following minimum rates, or as specified by the manufacturer to achieve complete coverage of the target area: 2,000 to 4,000 lb/acre wood fiber mulch, and 5 to 10% (by weight) of tackifier (acrylic copolymer, guar, psyllium, etc.)

Bonded Fiber Matrix

Bonded fiber matrix (BFM) is a hydraulically applied system of fibers and adhesives that upon drying forms an erosion resistant blanket that promotes vegetation, and prevents soil erosion. BFMs are typically applied at rates from 3,000 lb/acre to 4,000 lb/acre based on the manufacturer's recommendation. A biodegradable BFM is composed of materials that are 100% biodegradable. The binder in the BFM should also be biodegradable and should not dissolve or disperse upon re-wetting. Typically, biodegradable BFMs should not be applied immediately before, during or immediately after rainfall if the soil is saturated. Depending on the product, BFMs typically require 12 to 24 hours to dry and become effective.

Costs

Average cost for installation of wood fiber mulch is $900/acre. Average cost for installation of BFM is $5,500/acre.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover throughout the period of construction when the soils are not being reworked.

References

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites Agricultural Information #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

Soil Erosion by Water, Agriculture Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

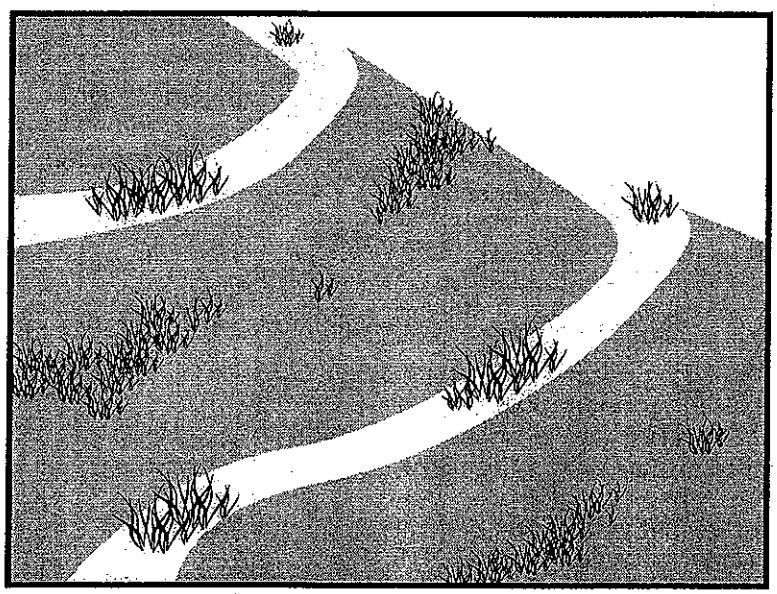
Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Hydroseeding

EC-4



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	✓
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

Description and Purpose

Hydroseeding typically consists of applying a mixture of wood fiber, seed, fertilizer, and stabilizing emulsion with hydro-mulch equipment, to temporarily protect exposed soils from erosion by water and wind.

Suitable Applications

Hydroseeding is suitable for soil disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established, and disturbed areas that will be re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity.

Limitations

- Hydroseeding may be used alone only when there is sufficient time in the season to ensure adequate vegetation establishment and coverage to provide adequate erosion control. Otherwise, hydroseeding must be used in conjunction with mulching (i.e., straw mulch).
- Steep slopes are difficult to protect with temporary seeding.
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate in dry periods without supplemental irrigation.
- Temporary vegetation may have to be removed before permanent vegetation is applied.
- Temporary vegetation is not appropriate for short term inactivity.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

Implementation

In order to select appropriate hydroseeding mixtures, an evaluation of site conditions shall be performed with respect to:

- Soil conditions
- Site topography
- Season and climate
- Vegetation types
- Maintenance requirements
- Sensitive adjacent areas
- Water availability
- Plans for permanent vegetation

The local office of the U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) is an excellent source of information on appropriate seed mixes.

The following steps shall be followed for implementation:

- Avoid use of hydroseeding in areas where the BMP would be incompatible with future earthwork activities and would have to be removed.
- Hydroseeding can be accomplished using a multiple step or one step process. The multiple step process ensures maximum direct contact of the seeds to soil. When the one step process is used to apply the mixture of fiber, seed, etc., the seed rate shall be increased to compensate for all seeds not having direct contact with the soil.
- Prior to application, roughen the area to be seeded with the furrows trending along the contours.
- Apply a straw mulch to keep seeds in place and to moderate soil moisture and temperature until the seeds germinate and grow.
- All seeds shall be in conformance with the California State Seed Law of the Department of Agriculture. Each seed bag shall be delivered to the site sealed and clearly marked as to species, purity, percent germination, dealer's guarantee, and dates of test. The container shall be labeled to clearly reflect the amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) contained. All legume seed shall be pellet inoculated. Inoculant sources shall be species specific and shall be applied at a rate of 2 lb of inoculant per 100 lb seed.
- Commercial fertilizer shall conform to the requirements of the California Food and Agricultural Code. Fertilizer shall be pelleted or granular form.
- Follow up applications shall be made as needed to cover weak spots and to maintain adequate soil protection.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

Costs

Average cost for installation and maintenance may vary from as low as $300 per acre for flat slopes and stable soils, to $1600 per acre for moderate to steep slopes and/or erosive soils.

Hydroseeding		Installed Cost per Acre
High Density	Ornamentals	$400 - $1600
	Turf Species	$350
	Bunch Grasses	$300 - $1300
Fast Growing	Annual	$350 - $650
	Perennial	$300 - $800
Non-Competing	Native	$300 - $1600
	Non-Native	$400 - $500
Sterile	Cereal Grain	$500

Source: Caltrans Guidance for Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, Nov. 1999

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Where seeds fail to germinate, or they germinate and die, the area must be re-seeded, fertilized, and mulched within the planting season, using not less than half the original application rates.
- Irrigation systems, if applicable, should be inspected daily while in use to identify system malfunctions and line breaks. When line breaks are detected, the system must be shut down immediately and breaks repaired before the system is put back into operation.
- Irrigation systems shall be inspected for complete coverage and adjusted as needed to maintain complete coverage.

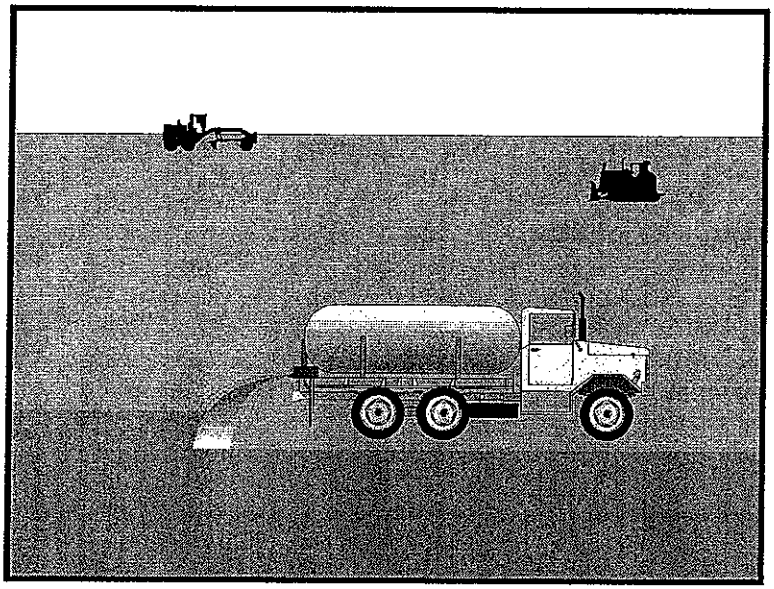
References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Soil Binders

EC-5



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	✓
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

Description and Purpose

Soil binders consist of applying and maintaining a soil stabilizer to exposed soil surfaces. Soil binders are materials applied to the soil surface to temporarily prevent water induced erosion of exposed soils on construction sites. Soil binders also prevent wind erosion.

Suitable Applications

Soil binders are typically applied to disturbed areas requiring short term temporary protection. Because soil binders can often be incorporated into the work, they are a good alternative to mulches in areas where grading activities will soon resume. Soil binders are also suitable for use on stockpiles.

Limitations

- Soil binders are temporary in nature and may need reapplication.
- Soil binders require a minimum curing time until fully effective, as prescribed by the manufacturer. Curing time may be 24 hours or longer. Soil binders may need reapplication after a storm event.
- Soil binders will generally experience spot failures during heavy rainfall events. If runoff penetrates the soil at the top of a slope treated with a soil binder, it is likely that the runoff will undercut the stabilized soil layer and discharge at a point further down slope.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Soil binders do not hold up to pedestrian or vehicular traffic across treated areas.
- Soil binders may not penetrate soil surfaces made up primarily of silt and clay, particularly when compacted.
- Some soil binders may not perform well with low relative humidity. Under rainy conditions, some agents may become slippery or leach out of the soil.
- Soil binders may not cure if low temperatures occur within 24 hours of application.
- The water quality impacts of soil binders are relatively unknown and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup.
- A sampling and analysis plan must be incorporated into the SWPPP as soil binders could be a source of non-visible pollutants.

Implementation

General Considerations

- Regional soil types will dictate appropriate soil binders to be used.
- A soil binder must be environmentally benign (non-toxic to plant and animal life), easy to apply, easy to maintain, economical, and should not stain paved or painted surfaces. Soil binders should not pollute stormwater.
- Some soil binders may not be compatible with existing vegetation.
- Performance of soil binders depends on temperature, humidity, and traffic across treated areas.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

Selecting a Soil Binder

Properties of common soil binders used for erosion control are provided on Table 1 at the end of this BMP. Use Table 1 to select an appropriate soil binder. Refer to WE-1, Wind Erosion Control, for dust control soil binders.

Factors to consider when selecting a soil binder include the following:

- Suitability to situation - Consider where the soil binder will be applied, if it needs a high resistance to leaching or abrasion, and whether it needs to be compatible with any existing vegetation. Determine the length of time soil stabilization will be needed, and if the soil binder will be placed in an area where it will degrade rapidly. In general, slope steepness is not a discriminating factor for the listed soil binders.
- Soil types and surface materials - Fines and moisture content are key properties of surface materials. Consider a soil binder's ability to penetrate, likelihood of leaching, and ability to form a surface crust on the surface materials.
- Frequency of application - The frequency of application can be affected by subgrade conditions, surface type, climate, and maintenance schedule. Frequent applications could

lead to high costs. Application frequency may be minimized if the soil binder has good penetration, low evaporation, and good longevity. Consider also that frequent application will require frequent equipment clean up.

Plant-Material Based (Short Lived) Binders

Guar: Guar is a non-toxic, biodegradable, natural galactomannan based hydrocolloid treated with dispersant agents for easy field mixing. It should be mixed with water at the rate of 11 to 15 lb per 1,000 gallons. Recommended minimum application rates are as follows:

Application Rates for Guar Soil Stabilizer

Slope (H:V):	Flat	4:1	3:1	2:1	1:1
lb/acre:	40	45	50	60	70

Psyllium: Psyllium is composed of the finely ground muciloid coating of plantago seeds that is applied as a dry powder or in a wet slurry to the surface of the soil. It dries to form a firm but rewettable membrane that binds soil particles together but permits germination and growth of seed. Psyllium requires 12 to 18 hours drying time. Application rates should be from 80 to 200 lb/acre, with enough water in solution to allow for a uniform slurry flow.

Starch: Starch is non-ionic, cold water soluble (pre-gelatinized) granular cornstarch. The material is mixed with water and applied at the rate of 150 lb/acre. Approximate drying time is 9 to 12 hours.

Plant-Material Based (Long Lived) Binders

Pitch and Rosin Emulsion: Generally, a non-ionic pitch and rosin emulsion has a minimum solids content of 48%. The rosin should be a minimum of 26% of the total solids content. The soil stabilizer should be non-corrosive, water dilutable emulsion that upon application cures to a water insoluble binding and cementing agent. For soil erosion control applications, the emulsion is diluted and should be applied as follows:

- For clayey soil: 5 parts water to 1 part emulsion
- For sandy soil: 10 parts water to 1 part emulsion

Application can be by water truck or hydraulic seeder with the emulsion and product mixture applied at the rate specified by the manufacturer.

Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders

Acrylic Copolymers and Polymers: Polymeric soil stabilizers should consist of a liquid or solid polymer or copolymer with an acrylic base that contains a minimum of 55% solids. The polymeric compound should be handled and mixed in a manner that will not cause foaming or should contain an anti-foaming agent. The polymeric emulsion should not exceed its shelf life or expiration date; manufacturers should provide the expiration date. Polymeric soil stabilizer should be readily miscible in water, non-injurious to seed or animal life, non-flammable, should provide surface soil stabilization for various soil types without totally inhibiting water infiltration, and should not re-emulsify when cured. The applied compound should air cure within a maximum of 36 to 48 hours. Liquid copolymer should be diluted at a rate of 10 parts water to 1 part polymer and the mixture applied to soil at a rate of 1,175 gallons/acre.

Liquid Polymers of Methacrylates and Acrylates: This material consists of a tackifier/sealer that is a liquid polymer of methacrylates and acrylates. It is an aqueous 100% acrylic emulsion blend of 40% solids by volume that is free from styrene, acetate, vinyl, ethoxylated surfactants or silicates. For soil stabilization applications, it is diluted with water in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and applied with a hydraulic seeder at the rate of 20 gallons/acre. Drying time is 12 to 18 hours after application.

Copolymers of Sodium Acrylates and Acrylamides: These materials are non-toxic, dry powders that are copolymers of sodium acrylate and acrylamide. They are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface for erosion control at rates that are determined by slope gradient:

Slope Gradient (H:V)	lb/acre
Flat to 5:1	3.0 – 5.0
5:1 to 3:1	5.0 – 10.0
2:2 to 1:1	10.0 – 20.0

Poly-Acrylamide and Copolymer of Acrylamide: Linear copolymer polyacrylamide is packaged as a dry flowable solid. When used as a stand alone stabilizer, it is diluted at a rate of 11lb/1,000 gal of water and applied at the rate of 5.0 lb/acre.

Hydro-Colloid Polymers: Hydro-Colloid Polymers are various combinations of dry flowable poly-acrylamides, copolymers and hydro-colloid polymers that are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface at rates of 55 to 60 lb/acre. Drying times are 0 to 4 hours.

Cementitious-Based Binders

Gypsum: This is a formulated gypsum based product that readily mixes with water and mulch to form a thin protective crust on the soil surface. It is composed of high purity gypsum that is ground, calcined and processed into calcium sulfate hemihydrate with a minimum purity of 86%. It is mixed in a hydraulic seeder and applied at rates 4,000 to 12,000 lb/acre. Drying time is 4 to 8 hours.

Applying Soil Binders

After selecting an appropriate soil binder, the untreated soil surface must be prepared before applying the soil binder. The untreated soil surface must contain sufficient moisture to assist the agent in achieving uniform distribution. In general, the following steps should be followed:

- Follow manufacturer's written recommendations for application rates, pre-wetting of application area, and cleaning of equipment after use.
- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas.
- Consider the drying time for the selected soil binder and apply with sufficient time before anticipated rainfall. Soil binders should not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.

- Soil binders should not be applied to frozen soil, areas with standing water, under freezing or rainy conditions, or when the temperature is below 40°F during the curing period.
- More than one treatment is often necessary, although the second treatment may be diluted or have a lower application rate.
- Generally, soil binders require a minimum curing time of 24 hours before they are fully effective. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for specific cure time.
- For liquid agents:
  - Crown or slope ground to avoid ponding.
  - Uniformly pre-wet ground at 0.03 to 0.3 gal/yd^2 or according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  - Apply solution under pressure. Overlap solution 6 to 12 in.
  - Allow treated area to cure for the time recommended by the manufacturer; typically at least 24 hours.
  - Apply second treatment before first treatment becomes ineffective, using 50% application rate.
  - In low humidities, reactivate chemicals by re-wetting with water at 0.1 to 0.2 gal/yd^2.

Costs

Costs vary according to the soil stabilizer selected for implementation. The following are approximate costs:

Soil Binder	Cost per Acre
Plant-Material Based (Short Lived) Binders	$400
Plant-Material Based (Long Lived) Binders	$1,200
Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders	$400 (1)
Cementitious-Based Binders	$800

(1) $1,200 for Acrylic polymers and copolymers

Source: Caltrans Guidance for Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, Nov. 1999

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Reapply the selected soil binder as needed to maintain effectiveness.

References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

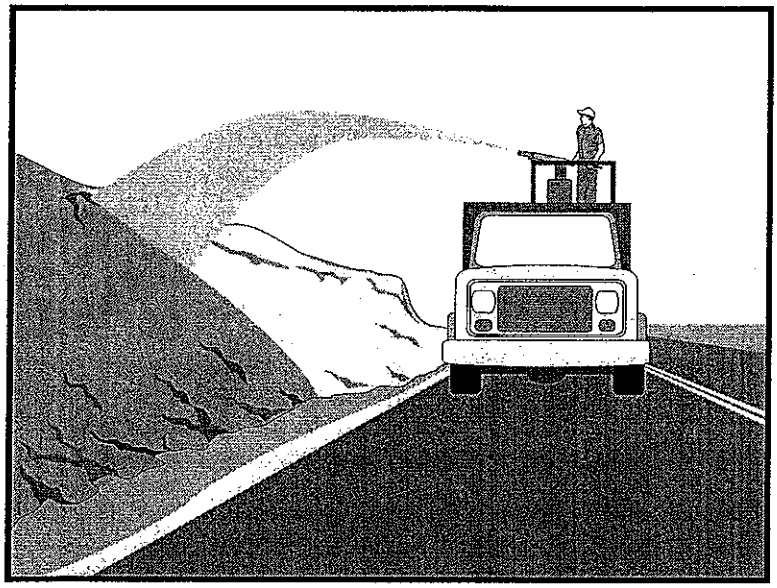
Table 1 Properties of Soil Binders for Erosion Control

Evaluation Criteria	Binder Type			
	Plant Material Based (Short Lived)	Plant Material Based (Long Lived)	Polymeric Emulsion Blends	Cementitious-Based Binders
Relative Cost	Low	Low	Low	Low
Resistance to Leaching	High	High	Low to Moderate	Moderate
Resistance to Abrasion	Moderate	Low	Moderate to High	Moderate to High
Longevity	Short to Medium	Medium	Medium to Long	Medium
Minimum Curing Time before Rain	9 to 18 hours	19 to 24 hours	0 to 24 hours	4 to 8 hours
Compatibility with Existing Vegetation	Good	Poor	Poor	Poor
Mode of Degradation	Biodegradable	Biodegradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable
Labor Intensive	No	No	No	No
Specialized Application Equipment	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher
Liquid/Powder	Powder	Liquid	Liquid/Powder	Powder
Surface Crusting	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes
Clean Up	Water	Water	Water	Water
Erosion Control Application Rate	Varies (1)	Varies (1)	Varies (1)	4,000 to 12,000 lbs/acre

(1) See Implementation for specific rates.

Straw Mulch

EC-6



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

EC-8 Wood Mulching

Description and Purpose

Straw mulch consists of placing a uniform layer of straw and incorporating it into the soil with a studded roller or anchoring it with a tackifier stabilizing emulsion. Straw mulch protects the soil surface from the impact of rain drops, preventing soil particles from becoming dislodged.

Suitable Applications

Straw mulch is suitable for soil disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established. Straw mulch is typically used for erosion control on disturbed areas until soils can be prepared for permanent vegetation. Straw mulch is also used in combination with temporary and/or permanent seeding strategies to enhance plant establishment.

Limitations

- Availability of straw and straw blowing equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- There is a potential for introduction of weed seed and unwanted plant material.
- When straw blowers are used to apply straw mulch, the treatment areas must be within 150 ft of a road or surface capable of supporting trucks.
- Straw mulch applied by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Wind may limit application of straw and blow straw into undesired locations.
- May have to be removed prior to permanent seeding or prior to further earthwork.
- "Punching" of straw does not work in sandy soils, necessitating the use of tackifiers.

Implementation

- Straw shall be derived from wheat, rice, or barley. Where required by the plans, specifications, permits, or environmental documents, native grass straw shall be used.
- A tackifier is the preferred method for anchoring straw mulch to the soil on slopes.
- Crimping, punch roller-type rollers, or track walking may also be used to incorporate straw mulch into the soil on slopes. Track walking shall only be used where other methods are impractical.
- Avoid placing straw onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.
- Straw mulch with tackifier shall not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- In San Diego, use of straw near wood framed home construction has been frowned on by the Fire Marshall.

Application Procedures

- Apply straw at a minimum rate of 4,000 lb/acre, either by machine or by hand distribution.
- Roughen embankments and fill rills before placing the straw mulch by rolling with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking.
- Evenly distribute straw mulch on the soil surface.
- Anchor straw mulch to the soil surface by "punching" it into the soil mechanically (incorporating). Alternatively, use a tackifier to adhere straw fibers.
- Methods for holding the straw mulch in place depend upon the slope steepness, accessibility, soil conditions, and longevity.
  - On small areas, a spade or shovel can be used to punch in straw mulch.
  - On slopes with soils that are stable enough and of sufficient gradient to safely support construction equipment without contributing to compaction and instability problems, straw can be "punched" into the ground using a knife blade roller or a straight bladed coulter, known commercially as a "crimper".
  - On small areas and/or steep slopes, straw can also be held in place using plastic netting or jute. The netting shall be held in place using 11 gauge wire staples, geotextile pins or wooden stakes as described in EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats.
  - A tackifier acts to glue the straw fibers together and to the soil surface. The tackifier shall be selected based on longevity and ability to hold the fibers in place. A tackifier is

typically applied at a rate of 125 lb/acre. In windy conditions, the rates are typically 180 lb/acre.

Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance (3-4 months useful life) is $2,500 per acre. Application by hand is more time intensive and potentially costly.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- The key consideration in inspection and maintenance is that the straw needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives.
- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover while disturbed soil areas are inactive. Repair any damaged ground cover and re-mulch exposed areas.
- Reapplication of straw mulch and tackifier may be required to maintain effective soil stabilization over disturbed areas and slopes.

References

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites, Agricultural Information Bulletin #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Soil Erosion by Water, Agricultural Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

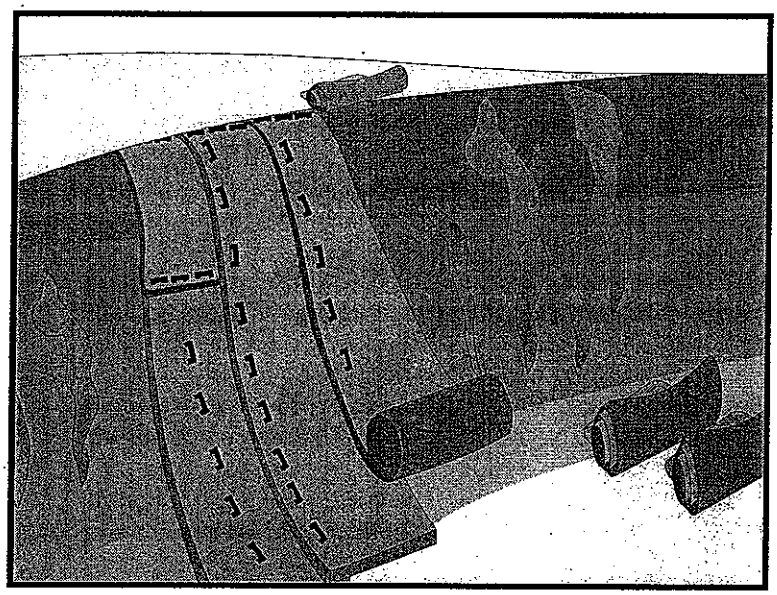
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Geotextiles and Mats

EC-7



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	✓
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-8 Wood Mulching

Description and Purpose

Mattings of natural materials are used to cover the soil surface to reduce erosion from rainfall impact, hold soil in place, and absorb and hold moisture near the soil surface. Additionally, matting may be used to stabilize soils until vegetation is established.

Suitable Applications

Mattings are commonly applied on short, steep slopes where erosion hazard is high and vegetation will be slow to establish. Mattings are also used on stream banks where moving water at velocities between 3 ft/s and 6 ft/s are likely to wash out new vegetation, and in areas where the soil surface is disturbed and where existing vegetation has been removed. Matting may also be used when seeding cannot occur (e.g., late season construction and/or the arrival of an early rain season). Erosion control matting should be considered when the soils are fine grained and potentially erosive. These measures should be considered in the following situations.

- Steep slopes, generally steeper than 3:1 (H:V)
- Slopes where the erosion potential is high
- Slopes and disturbed soils where mulch must be anchored
- Disturbed areas where plants are slow to develop
- Channels with flows exceeding 3.3 ft/s

CASQA California Stormwater Quality Association

- Channels to be vegetated
- Stockpiles
- Slopes adjacent to water bodies of Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs)

Limitations

- Properly installed mattings provide excellent erosion control but do so at relatively high cost. This high cost typically limits the use of mattings to areas of concentrated channel flow and steep slopes.
- Mattings are more costly than other BMP practices, limiting their use to areas where other BMPs are ineffective (e.g. channels, steep slopes).
- Installation is critical and requires experienced contractors. The contractor should install the matting material in such a manner that continuous contact between the material and the soil occurs.
- Geotextiles and Mats may delay seed germination, due to reduction in soil temperature.
- Blankets and mats are generally not suitable for excessively rocky sites or areas where the final vegetation will be mowed (since staples and netting can catch in mowers).
- Blankets and mats must be removed and disposed of prior to application of permanent soil stabilization measures.
- Plastic sheeting is easily vandalized, easily torn, photodegradable, and must be disposed of at a landfill.
- Plastic results in 100% runoff, which may cause serious erosion problems in the areas receiving the increased flow.
- The use of plastic should be limited to covering stockpiles or very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event) until alternative measures, such as seeding and mulching, may be installed.
- Geotextiles, mats, plastic covers, and erosion control covers have maximum flow rate limitations; consult the manufacturer for proper selection.
- Not suitable for areas that have heavy foot traffic (tripping hazard) – e.g., pad areas around buildings under construction.

Implementation

Material Selection

Organic matting materials have been found to be effective where re-vegetation will be provided by re-seeding: The choice of matting should be based on the size of area, side slopes, surface conditions such as hardness, moisture, weed growth, and availability of materials.

The following natural and synthetic mattings are commonly used:

Geotextiles

- Material should be a woven polypropylene fabric with minimum thickness of 0.06 in., minimum width of 12 ft and should have minimum tensile strength of 150 lbs (warp), 80 lbs (fill) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632. The permittivity of the fabric should be approximately 0.07 sec^{-1} in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D4491. The fabric should have an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation: D4355. Geotextile blankets must be secured in place with wire staples or sandbags and by keying into tops of slopes to prevent infiltration of surface waters under geotextile. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- Geotextiles may be reused if they are suitable for the use intended.

Plastic Covers

- Plastic sheeting should have a minimum thickness of 6 mils, and must be keyed in at the top of slope and firmly held in place with sandbags or other weights placed no more than 10 ft apart. Seams are typically taped or weighted down their entire length, and there should be at least a 12 in. to 24 in. overlap of all seams. Edges should be embedded a minimum of 6 in. in soil.

- All sheeting must be inspected periodically after installation and after significant rainstorms to check for erosion, undermining, and anchorage failure. Any failures must be repaired immediately. If washout or breakages occur, the material should be re-installed after repairing the damage to the slope.

Erosion Control Blankets/Mats

- Biodegradable rolled erosion control products (RECPs) are typically composed of jute fibers, curled wood fibers, straw, coconut fiber, or a combination of these materials. In order for an RECP to be considered 100% biodegradable, the netting, sewing or adhesive system that holds the biodegradable mulch fibers together must also be biodegradable.

  - **Jute** is a natural fiber that is made into a yarn that is loosely woven into a biodegradable mesh. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and has longevity of approximately one year. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which should be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Excelsior** (curled wood fiber) blanket material should consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 6 in. or longer. The excelsior blanket should be of consistent thickness. The wood fiber must be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket should be covered with a photodegradable extruded plastic mesh. The blanket should be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and should be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Excelsior blankets should be furnished in rolled strips, a minimum of 48 in. wide, and should have an average weight of 0.8 lb/yd^2, ±10 percent, at the time of manufacture. Excelsior blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples

should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Straw blanket** should be machine produced mats of straw with a lightweight biodegradable netting top layer. The straw should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd^2. Straw blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Wood fiber blanket** is composed of biodegradable fiber mulch with extruded plastic netting held together with adhesives. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured to the ground with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Coconut fiber blanket** should be a machine produced mat of 100 percent coconut fiber with biodegradable netting on the top and bottom. The coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft. long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd^2. Coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Coconut fiber mesh** is a thin permeable membrane made from coconut or corn fiber that is spun into a yarn and woven into a biodegradable mat. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and typically has longevity of several years. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Straw coconut fiber blanket** should be machine produced mats of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber with a biodegradable netting top layer and a biodegradable bottom net. The straw and coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw and coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd^2. Straw coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- Non-biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of polypropylene, polyethylene, nylon or other synthetic fibers. In some cases, a combination of biodegradable and synthetic fibers is used to construct the RECP. Netting used to hold these fibers together is typically non-biodegradable as well.

- **Plastic netting** is a lightweight biaxially oriented netting designed for securing loose mulches like straw or paper to soil surfaces to establish vegetation. The netting is photodegradable. The netting is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Plastic mesh** is an open weave geotextile that is composed of an extruded synthetic fiber woven into a mesh with an opening size of less than ¼ in. It is used with re-vegetation or may be used to secure loose fiber such as straw to the ground. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Synthetic fiber with netting** is a mat that is composed of durable synthetic fibers treated to resist chemicals and ultraviolet light. The mat is a dense, three dimensional mesh of synthetic (typically polyolefin) fibers stitched between two polypropylene nets. The mats are designed to be re-vegetated and provide a permanent composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Bonded synthetic fibers** consist of a three dimensional geomatrix nylon (or other synthetic) matting. Typically it has more than 90 percent open area, which facilitates root growth. It's tough root reinforcing system anchors vegetation and protects against hydraulic lift and shear forces created by high volume discharges. It can be installed over prepared soil, followed by seeding into the mat. Once vegetated, it becomes an invisible composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips that must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Combination synthetic and biodegradable RECPs** consist of biodegradable fibers, such as wood fiber or coconut fiber, with a heavy polypropylene net stitched to the top and a high strength continuous filament geomatrix or net stitched to the bottom. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

Site Preparation

- Proper site preparation is essential to ensure complete contact of the blanket or matting with the soil.
- Grade and shape the area of installation.
- Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation or other obstructions so that the installed blankets or mats will have complete, direct contact with the soil.
- Prepare seedbed by loosening 2 to 3 in. of topsoil.

Seeding

Seed the area before blanket installation for erosion control and revegetation. Seeding after mat installation is often specified for turf reinforcement application. When seeding prior to blanket

installation, all check slots and other areas disturbed during installation must be re-seeded. Where soil filling is specified, seed the matting and the entire disturbed area after installation and prior to filling the mat with soil.

Fertilize and seed in accordance with seeding specifications or other types of landscaping plans. When using jute matting on a seeded area, apply approximately half the seed before laying the mat and the remainder after laying the mat. The protective matting can be laid over areas where grass has been planted and the seedlings have emerged. Where vines or other ground covers are to be planted, lay the protective matting first and then plant through matting according to design of planting.

Check Slots

Check slots are made of glass fiber strips, excelsior matting strips or tight folded jute matting blanket or strips for use on steep, highly erodible watercourses. The check slots are placed in narrow trenches 6 to 12 in. deep across the channel and left flush with the soil surface. They are to cover the full cross section of designed flow.

Laying and Securing Matting

- Before laying the matting, all check slots should be installed and the friable seedbed made free from clods, rocks, and roots. The surface should be compacted and finished according to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Mechanical or manual lay down equipment should be capable of handling full rolls of fabric and laying the fabric smoothly without wrinkles or folds. The equipment should meet the fabric manufacturer's recommendations or equivalent standards.

Anchoring

- U-shaped wire staples, metal geotextile stake pins, or triangular wooden stakes can be used to anchor mats and blankets to the ground surface.
- Wire staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Metal stake pins should be 0.188 in. diameter steel with a 1.5 in. steel washer at the head of the pin, and 8 in. in length.
- Wire staples and metal stakes should be driven flush to the soil surface.

Installation on Slopes

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Begin at the top of the slope and anchor the blanket in a 6 in. deep by 6 in. wide trench. Backfill trench and tamp earth firmly.
- Unroll blanket down slope in the direction of water flow.
- Overlap the edges of adjacent parallel rolls 2 to 3 in. and staple every 3 ft.

- When blankets must be spliced, place blankets end over end (shingle style) with 6 in. overlap. Staple through overlapped area, approximately 12 in. apart.
- Lay blankets loosely and maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
- Staple blankets sufficiently to anchor blanket and maintain contact with the soil. Staples should be placed down the center and staggered with the staples placed along the edges. Steep slopes, 1:1 (H:V) to 2:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 2 staples/yd^2. Moderate slopes, 2:1 (H:V) to 3:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 1 ½ staples/yd^2.

Installation in Channels

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Dig initial anchor trench 12 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at the lower end of the project area.
- Excavate intermittent check slots, 6 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at 25 to 30 ft intervals along the channels.
- Cut longitudinal channel anchor trenches 4 in. deep and 4 in. wide along each side of the installation to bury edges of matting, whenever possible extend matting 2 to 3 in. above the crest of the channel side slopes.
- Beginning at the downstream end and in the center of the channel, place the initial end of the first roll in the anchor trench and secure with fastening devices at 12 in. intervals. Note: matting will initially be upside down in anchor trench.
- In the same manner, position adjacent rolls in anchor trench, overlapping the preceding roll a minimum of 3 in.
- Secure these initial ends of mats with anchors at 12 in. intervals, backfill and compact soil.
- Unroll center strip of matting upstream. Stop at next check slot or terminal anchor trench. Unroll adjacent mats upstream in similar fashion, maintaining a 3 in. overlap.
- Fold and secure all rolls of matting snugly into all transverse check slots. Lay mat in the bottom of the slot then fold back against itself. Anchor through both layers of mat at 12 in. intervals, then backfill and compact soil. Continue rolling all mat widths upstream to the next check slot or terminal anchor trench.
- Alternate method for non-critical installations: Place two rows of anchors on 6 in. centers at 25 to 30 ft. intervals in lieu of excavated check slots.
- Staple shingled lap spliced ends a minimum of 12 in. apart on 12 in. intervals.
- Place edges of outside mats in previously excavated longitudinal slots; anchor using prescribed staple pattern, backfill, and compact soil.
- Anchor, fill, and compact upstream end of mat in a 12 in. by 6 in. terminal trench.

- Secure mat to ground surface using U-shaped wire staples, geotextile pins, or wooden stakes.
- Seed and fill turf reinforcement matting with soil, if specified.

Soil Filling (if specified for turf reinforcement)

- Always consult the manufacturer's recommendations for installation.
- Do not drive tracked or heavy equipment over mat.
- Avoid any traffic over matting if loose or wet soil conditions exist.
- Use shovels, rakes, or brooms for fine grading and touch up.
- Smooth out soil filling just exposing top netting of mat.

Temporary Soil Stabilization Removal

- Temporary soil stabilization removed from the site of the work must be disposed of if necessary.

Costs

Relatively high compared to other BMPs. Biodegradable materials: $0.50 - $0.57/yd^2. Permanent materials: $3.00 - $4.50/yd^2. Staples: $0.04 - $0.05/staple. Approximate costs for installed materials are shown below:

Rolled Erosion Control Products		Installed Cost per Acre
Biodegradable	Jute Mesh	$6,500
	Curled Wood Fiber	$10,500
	Straw	$8,900
	Wood Fiber	$8,900
	Coconut Fiber	$13,000
	Coconut Fiber Mesh	$31,200
	Straw Coconut Fiber	$10,900
Non-Biodegradable	Plastic Netting	$2,000
	Plastic Mesh	$3,200
	Synthetic Fiber with Netting	$34,800
	Bonded Synthetic Fibers	$50,000
	Combination with Biodegradable	$32,000

Source: Caltrans Guidance for Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, Nov. 1999

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- If washout or breakage occurs, re-install the material after repairing the damage to the slope or channel.
- Make sure matting is uniformly in contact with the soil.
- Check that all the lap joints are secure.
- Check that staples are flush with the ground.
- Check that disturbed areas are seeded.

References

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Controls in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

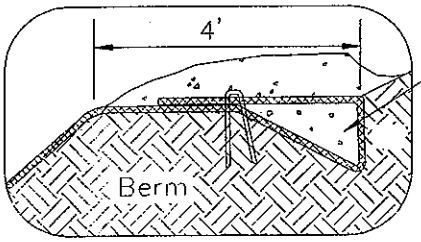
National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

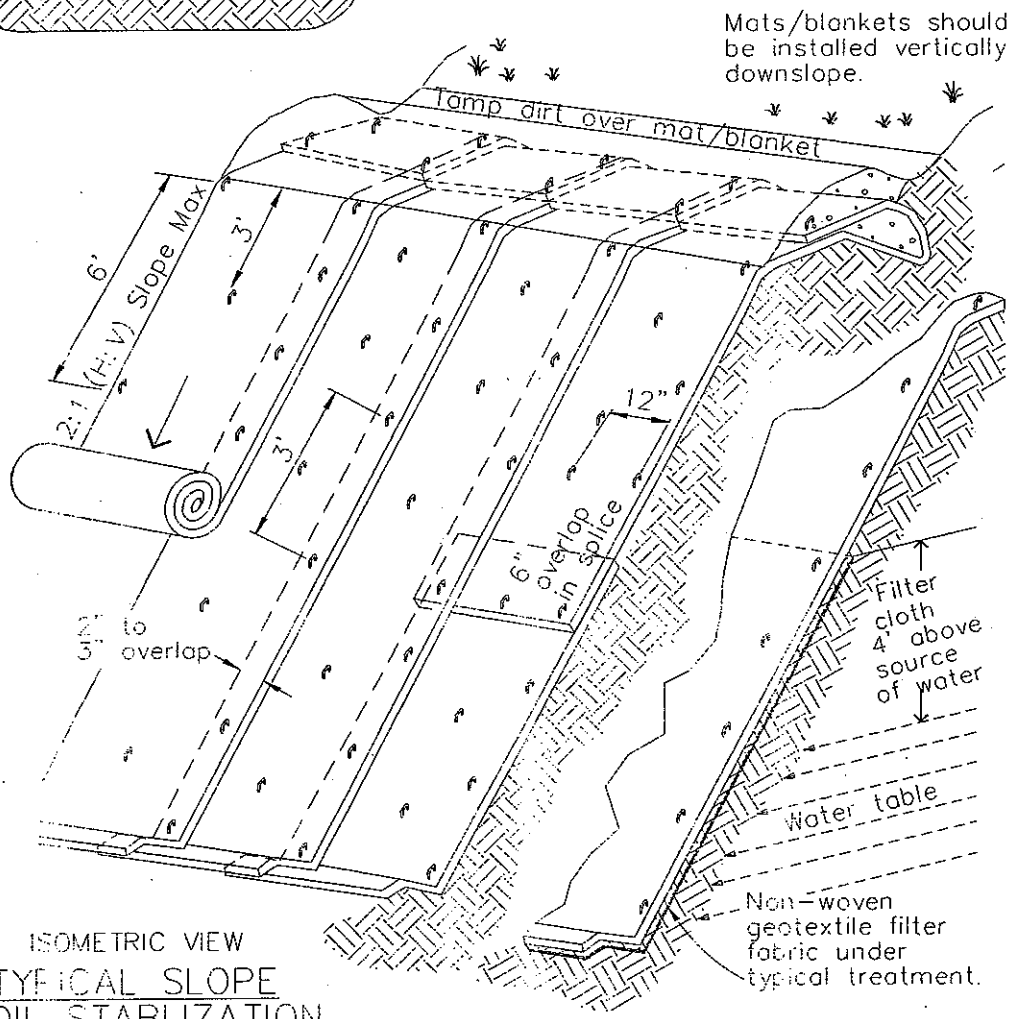
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.





ISOMETRIC VIEW

TYPICAL SLOPE SOIL STABLIZATION

NTS

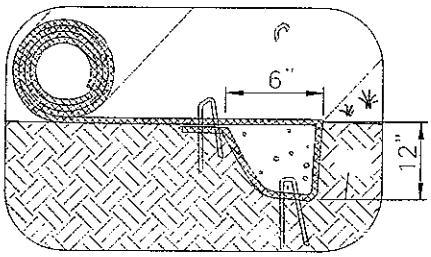
WET SLOPE LINING

NTS

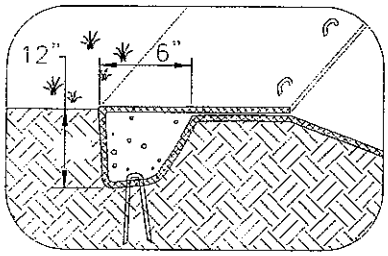
NOTES:

1. Slope surface shall be free of rocks, clods, sticks and grass. Mats/blankets shall have good soil contact.
2. Lay blankets loosely and stake or staple to maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

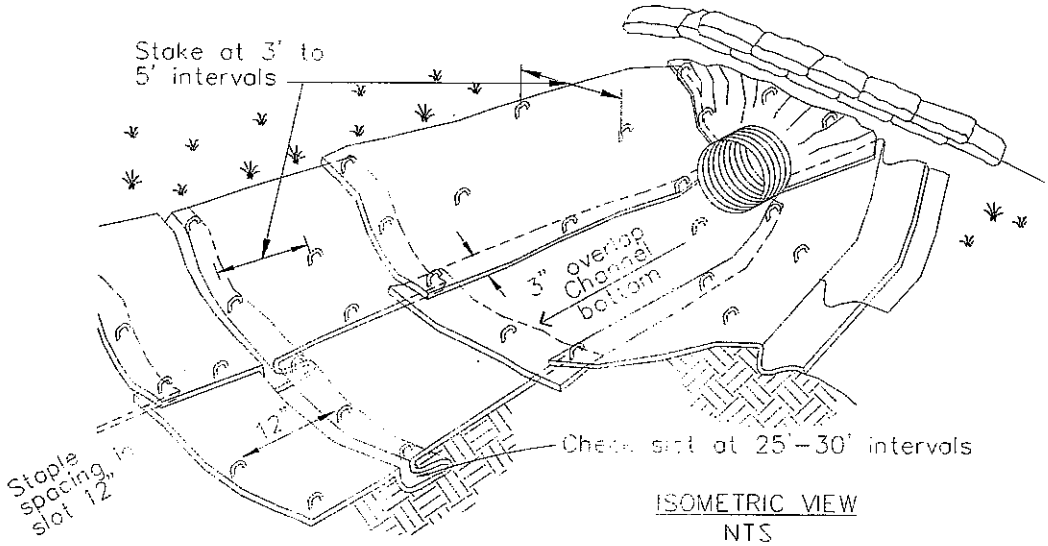
TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL



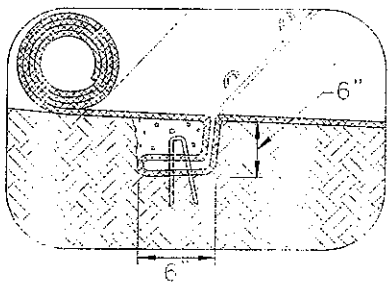
INITIAL CHANNEL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS



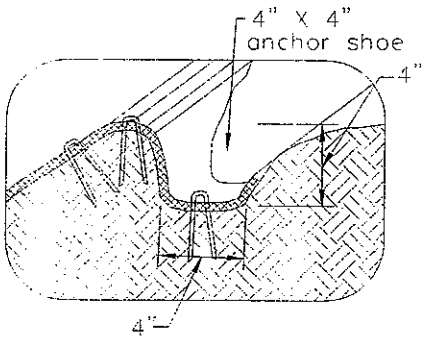
TERMINAL SLOPE AND CHANNEL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS



ISOMETRIC VIEW
NTS



INTERMITTENT CHECK SLOT
NTS



LONGITUDINAL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS

NOTES:
1. Check slots to be constructed per manufacturers specifications.
2. Staking or stapling layout per manufacturers specifications.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL

Wood Mulching

EC-8

Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	✓
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

Description and Purpose

Wood mulching consist of applying a mixture of shredded wood mulch, bark or compost to disturbed soils. The primary function of wood mulching is to reduce erosion by protecting bare soil from rainfall impact, increasing infiltration, and reducing runoff.

Suitable Applications

Wood mulching is suitable for disturbed soil areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established.

Limitations

- Not suitable for use on slopes steeper than 3:1 (H:V). Best suited to flat areas or gentle slopes or 5:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- Wood mulch and compost may introduce unwanted species.
- Not suitable for areas exposed to concentrated flows.
- May need to be removed prior to further earthwork.

Implementation

Mulch Selection

There are many types of mulches. Selection of the appropriate type of mulch should be based on the type of application, site conditions, and compatibility with planned or future uses.

Application Procedures

Prior to application, after existing vegetation has been removed, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a device such as

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

a punching type roller or by track walking. The construction application procedures for mulches vary significantly depending upon the type of mulching method specified. Two methods are highlighted here:

- Green Material: This type of mulch is produced by the recycling of vegetation trimmings such as grass, shredded shrubs, and trees. Methods of application are generally by hand although pneumatic methods are available.
  - Green material can be used as a temporary ground cover with or without seeding.
  - The green material should be evenly distributed on site to a depth of not more than 2 in.
- Shredded Wood: Suitable for ground cover in ornamental or revegetated plantings.
  - Shredded wood/bark is conditionally suitable. See note under limitations.
  - Distribute by hand or use pneumatic methods.
  - Evenly distribute the mulch across the soil surface to a depth of 2 to 3 in.
- Avoid mulch placement onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance (3-4 months useful life) is around $4,000 per acre, but cost can increase if the source is not close to the project site.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- Regardless of the mulching technique selected, the key consideration in inspection and maintenance is that the mulch needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives. If the mulch is applied as a stand alone erosion control method over disturbed areas (without seed), it should last the length of time the site will remain barren or until final re-grading and revegetation.
- Where vegetation is not the ultimate cover, such as ornamental and landscape applications of bark or wood chips, inspection and maintenance should focus on longevity and integrity of the mulch.
- Reapply mulch when bare earth becomes visible.

References

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites Agriculture Information Bulletin #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

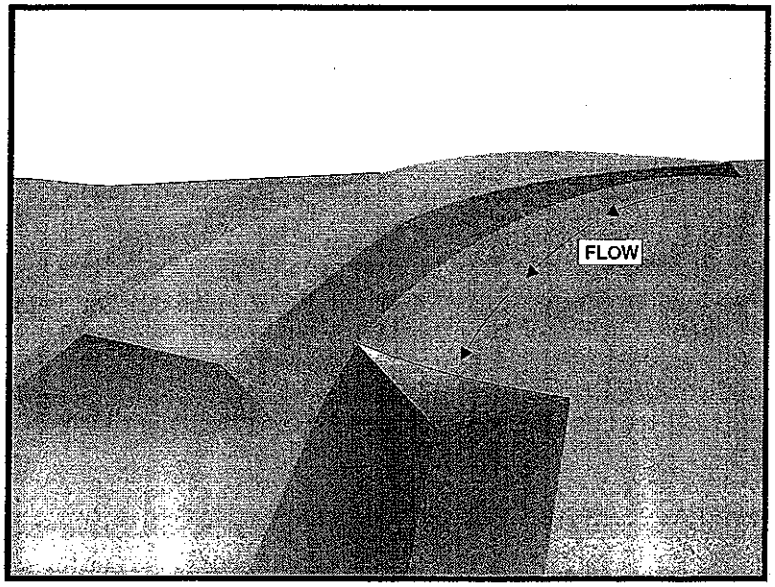
Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, U.S. EPA, April 1990.

Soil Erosion by Water Agricultural Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales EC-9



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

An earth dike is a temporary berm or ridge of compacted soil used to divert runoff or channel water to a desired location. A drainage swale is a shaped and sloped depression in the soil surface used to convey runoff to a desired location. Earth dikes and drainage swales are used to divert off site runoff around the construction site, divert runoff from stabilized areas and disturbed areas, and direct runoff into sediment basins or traps.

Suitable Applications

Earth dikes and drainage swales are suitable for use, individually or together, where runoff needs to be diverted from one area and conveyed to another.

- Earth dikes and drainage swales may be used:
  - To convey surface runoff down sloping land
  - To intercept and divert runoff to avoid sheet flow over sloped surfaces
  - To divert and direct runoff towards a stabilized watercourse, drainage pipe or channel
  - To intercept runoff from paved surfaces
  - Below steep grades where runoff begins to concentrate
  - Along roadways and facility improvements subject to flood drainage

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- At the top of slopes to divert runon from adjacent or undisturbed slopes
- At bottom and mid slope locations to intercept sheet flow and convey concentrated flows
- Divert sediment laden runoff into sediment basins or traps

Limitations

Dikes should not be used for drainage areas greater than 10 acres or along slopes greater than 10 percent. For larger areas more permanent drainage structures should be built. All drainage structures should be built in compliance with local municipal requirements.

- Earth dikes may create more disturbed area on site and become barriers to construction equipment.
- Earth dikes must be stabilized immediately, which adds cost and maintenance concerns.
- Diverted stormwater may cause downstream flood damage.
- Dikes should not be constructed of soils that may be easily eroded.
- Regrading the site to remove the dike may add additional cost.
- Temporary drains and swales or any other diversion of runoff should not adversely impact upstream or downstream properties.
- Temporary drains and swales must conform to local floodplain management requirements.
- Earth dikes/drainage swales are not suitable as sediment trapping devices.
- It may be necessary to use other soil stabilization and sediment controls such as check dams, plastics, and blankets, to prevent scour and erosion in newly graded dikes, swales, and ditches.

Implementation

The temporary earth dike is a berm or ridge of compacted soil, located in such a manner as to divert stormwater to a sediment trapping device or a stabilized outlet, thereby reducing the potential for erosion and offsite sedimentation. Earth dikes can also be used to divert runoff from off site and from undisturbed areas away from disturbed areas and to divert sheet flows away from unprotected slopes.

An earth dike does not itself control erosion or remove sediment from runoff. A dike prevents erosion by directing runoff to an erosion control device such as a sediment trap or directing runoff away from an erodible area. Temporary diversion dikes should not adversely impact adjacent properties and must conform to local floodplain management regulations, and should not be used in areas with slopes steeper than 10%.

Slopes that are formed during cut and fill operations should be protected from erosion by runoff. A combination of a temporary drainage swale and an earth dike at the top of a slope can divert runoff to a location where it can be brought to the bottom of the slope (see EC-11, Slope Drains). A combination dike and swale is easily constructed by a single pass of a bulldozer or grader and

compacted by a second pass of the tracks or wheels over the ridge. Diversion structures should be installed when the site is initially graded and remain in place until post construction BMPs are installed and the slopes are stabilized.

Diversion practices concentrate surface runoff, increasing its velocity and erosive force. Thus, the flow out of the drain or swale must be directed onto a stabilized area or into a grade stabilization structure. If significant erosion will occur, a swale should be stabilized using vegetation, chemical treatment, rock rip-rap, matting, or other physical means of stabilization. Any drain or swale that conveys sediment laden runoff must be diverted into a sediment basin or trap before it is discharged from the site.

General

- Care must be applied to correctly size and locate earth dikes, drainage swales. Excessively steep, unlined dikes, and swales are subject to erosion and gully formation.
- Conveyances should be stabilized.
- Use a lined ditch for high flow velocities.
- Select flow velocity based on careful evaluation of the risks due to erosion of the measure, soil types, overtopping, flow backups, washout, and drainage flow patterns for each project site.
- Compact any fills to prevent unequal settlement.
- Do not divert runoff onto other property without securing written authorization from the property owner.
- When possible, install and utilize permanent dikes, swales, and ditches early in the construction process.
- Provide stabilized outlets.

Earth Dikes

Temporary earth dikes are a practical, inexpensive BMP used to divert stormwater runoff. Temporary diversion dikes should be installed in the following manner:

- All dikes should be compacted by earth moving equipment.
- All dikes should have positive drainage to an outlet.
- All dikes should have 2:1 or flatter side slopes, 18 in. minimum height, and a minimum top width of 24 in. Wide top widths and flat slopes are usually needed at crossings for construction traffic.
- The outlet from the earth dike must function with a minimum of erosion. Runoff should be conveyed to a sediment trapping device such as a Sediment Trap (SE-3) or Sediment Basin (SE-2) when either the dike channel or the drainage area above the dike are not adequately stabilized.

- Temporary stabilization may be achieved using seed and mulching for slopes less than 5% and either rip-rap or sod for slopes in excess of 5%. In either case, stabilization of the earth dike should be completed immediately after construction or prior to the first rain.
- If riprap is used to stabilize the channel formed along the toe of the dike, the following typical specifications apply:

Channel Grade	Riprap Stabilization
0.5-1.0%	4 in. Rock
1.1-2.0%	6 in. Rock
2.1-4.0%	8 in. Rock
4.1-5.0%	8 in. -12 in. Riprap

- The stone riprap, recycled concrete, etc. used for stabilization should be pressed into the soil with construction equipment.
- Filter cloth may be used to cover dikes in use for long periods.
- Construction activity on the earth dike should be kept to a minimum.

Drainage Swales

Drainage swales are only effective if they are properly installed. Swales are more effective than dikes because they tend to be more stable. The combination of a swale with a dike on the downhill side is the most cost effective diversion.

Standard engineering design criteria for small open channel and closed conveyance systems should be used (see the local drainage design manual). Unless local drainage design criteria state otherwise, drainage swales should be designed as follows:

- No more than 5 acres may drain to a temporary drainage swale.
- Place drainage swales above or below, not on, a cut or fill slope.
- Swale bottom width should be at least 2 ft
- Depth of the swale should be at least 18 in.
- Side slopes should be 2:1 or flatter.
- Drainage or swales should be laid at a grade of at least 1 percent, but not more than 15 percent.
- The swale must not be overtopped by the peak discharge from a 10-year storm, irrespective of the design criteria stated above.
- Remove all trees, stumps, obstructions, and other objectionable material from the swale when it is built.
- Compact any fill material along the path of the swale.

- Stabilize all swales immediately. Seed and mulch swales at a slope of less than 5 percent, and use rip-rap or sod for swales with a slope between 5 and 15 percent. For temporary swales, geotextiles and mats (EC-7) may provide immediate stabilization.
- Irrigation may be required to establish sufficient vegetation to prevent erosion.
- Do not operate construction vehicles across a swale unless a stabilized crossing is provided.
- Permanent drainage facilities must be designed by a professional engineer (see the local drainage design criteria for proper design).
- At a minimum, the drainage swale should conform to predevelopment drainage patterns and capacities.
- Construct the drainage swale with a positive grade to a stabilized outlet.
- Provide erosion protection or energy dissipation measures if the flow out of the drainage swale can reach an erosive velocity.

Costs

- Cost ranges from $15 to $55 per ft for both earthwork and stabilization and depends on availability of material, site location, and access.
- Small dikes: $2.50 - $6.50/linear ft; Large dikes: $2.50/yd^3.
- The cost of a drainage swale increases with drainage area and slope. Typical swales for controlling internal erosion are inexpensive, as they are quickly formed during routine earthwork.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspect ditches and berms for washouts. Replace lost riprap, damaged linings or soil stabilizers as needed.
- Inspect channel linings, embankments, and beds of ditches and berms for erosion and accumulation of debris and sediment. Remove debris and sediment and repair linings and embankments as needed.
- Temporary conveyances should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction

References

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, S.J. Goldman, K. Jackson, T.A. Bursetynsky, P.E., McGraw Hill Book Company, 1986.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

National Association of Home Builders (NAHB). Stormwater Runoff & Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Guide for Builders and Developers. National Association of Home Builders, Washington, D.C., 1995

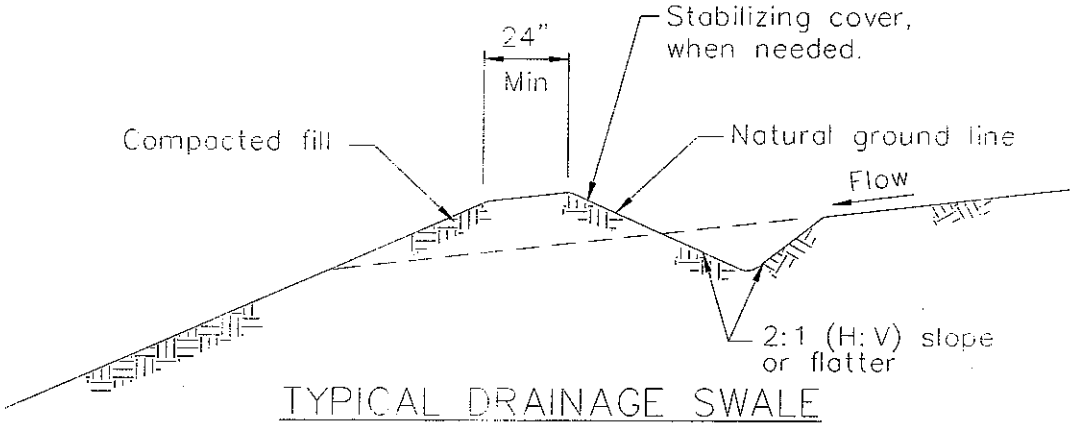
National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

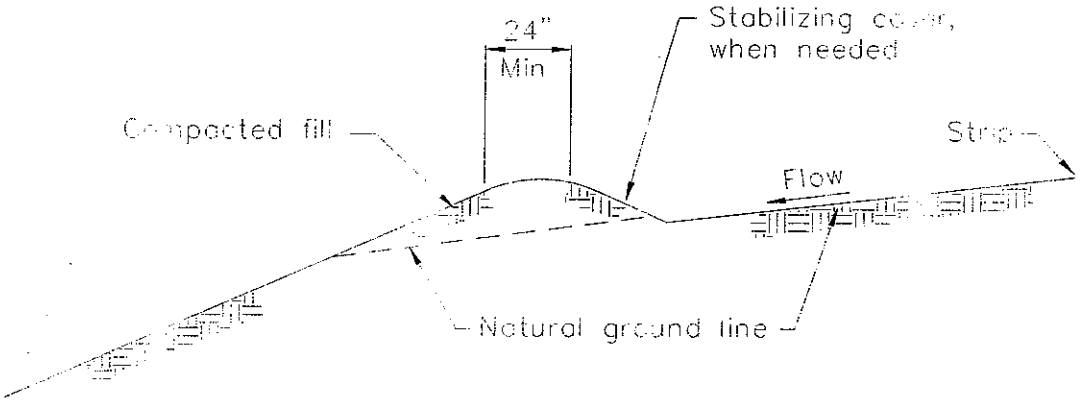
Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



TYPICAL DRAINAGE SWALE
NOT TO SCALE

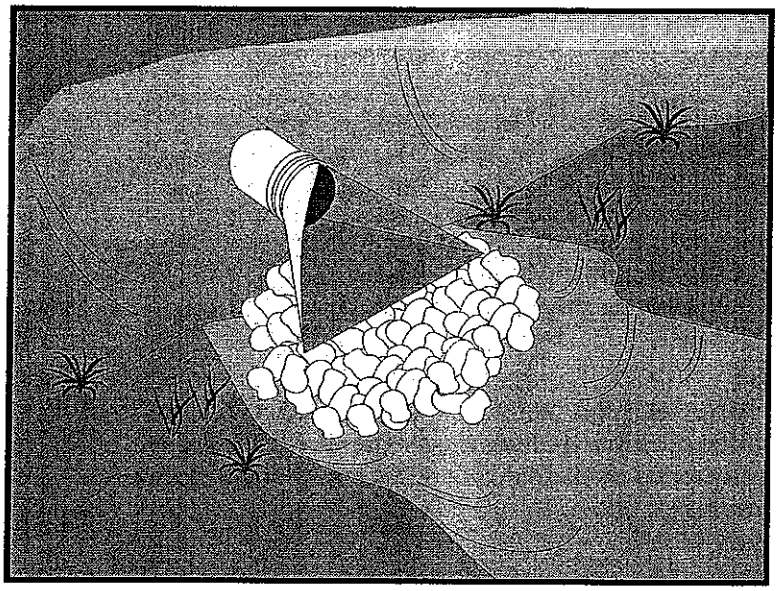
NOTES:

1. Stabilize inlet, outlets and slopes
2. Properly compact the subgrade



TYPICAL EARTH DIKE
NOT TO SCALE

Velocity Dissipation Devices EC-10



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Outlet protection is a physical device composed of rock, grouted riprap, or concrete rubble, which is placed at the outlet of a pipe or channel to prevent scour of the soil caused by concentrated, high velocity flows.

Suitable Applications

Whenever discharge velocities and energies at the outlets of culverts, conduits, or channels are sufficient to erode the next downstream reach. This includes temporary diversion structures to divert runon during construction.

- These devices may be used at the following locations:
  - Outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits, or channels.
  - Outlets located at the bottom of mild to steep slopes.
  - Discharge outlets that carry continuous flows of water.
  - Outlets subject to short, intense flows of water, such as flash floods.
  - Points where lined conveyances discharge to unlined conveyances

Limitations

- Large storms or high flows can wash away the rock outlet protection and leave the area susceptible to erosion.

CASQA California Stormwater Quality Association

- Sediment captured by the rock outlet protection may be difficult to remove without removing the rock.
- Outlet protection may negatively impact the channel habitat.
- Grouted riprap may break up in areas of freeze and thaw.
- If there is not adequate drainage, and water builds up behind grouted riprap, it may cause the grouted riprap to break up due to the resulting hydrostatic pressure.

Implementation

General

Outlet protection is needed where discharge velocities and energies at the outlets of culverts, conduits or channels are sufficient to erode the immediate downstream reach. This practice protects the outlet from developing small eroded pools (plange pools), and protects against gully erosion resulting from scouring at a culvert mouth.

Design and Layout

As with most channel design projects, depth of flow, roughness, gradient, side slopes, discharge rate, and velocity should be considered in the outlet design. Compliance to local and state regulations should also be considered while working in environmentally sensitive streambeds. General recommendations for rock size and length of outlet protection mat are shown in the rock outlet protection figure in this BMP and should be considered minimums. The apron length and rock size gradation are determined using a combination of the discharge pipe diameter and estimate discharge rate: Select the longest apron length and largest rock size suggested by the pipe size and discharge rate. Where flows are conveyed in open channels such as ditches and swales, use the estimated discharge rate for selecting the apron length and rock size. Flows should be same as the culvert or channel design flow but never the less than the peak 5 year flow for temporary structures planned for one rainy season, or the 10 year peak flow for temporary structures planned for two or three rainy seasons.

- There are many types of energy dissipaters, with rock being the one that is represented in the attached figure.
- Best results are obtained when sound, durable, and angular rock is used.
- Install riprap, grouted riprap, or concrete apron at selected outlet. Riprap aprons are best suited for temporary use during construction. Grouted or wired tied rock riprap can minimize maintenance requirements.
- Rock outlet protection is usually less expensive and easier to install than concrete aprons or energy dissipaters. It also serves to trap sediment and reduce flow velocities.
- Carefully place riprap to avoid damaging the filter fabric.
  - Stone 4 in. to 6 in. may be carefully dumped onto filter fabric from a height not to exceed 12 in.
  - Stone 8 in. to 12 in. must be hand placed onto filter fabric, or the filter fabric may be covered with 4 in. of gravel and the 8 in. to 12 in. rock may be dumped from a height not to exceed 16 in.

- Stone greater than 12 in. shall only be dumped onto filter fabric protected with a layer of gravel with a thickness equal to one half the D_{50} rock size, and the dump height limited to twice the depth of the gravel protection layer thickness.

- For proper operation of apron: Align apron with receiving stream and keep straight throughout its length. If a curve is needed to fit site conditions, place it in upper section of apron.

- Outlets on slopes steeper than 10 percent should have additional protection.

Costs

Costs are low if material is readily available. If material is imported, costs will be higher. Average installed cost is $150 per device.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.

- Inspect BMPs subjected to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Inspect apron for displacement of the riprap and damage to the underlying fabric. Repair fabric and replace riprap that has washed away. If riprap continues to wash away, consider using larger material.

- Inspect for scour beneath the riprap and around the outlet. Repair damage to slopes or underlying filter fabric immediately.

- Temporary devices should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction.

References

County of Sacramento Improvement Standards, Sacramento County, May 1989.

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, S.J. Goldman, K. Jackson, T.A. Bursztynsky, P.E., McGraw Hill Book Company, 1986.

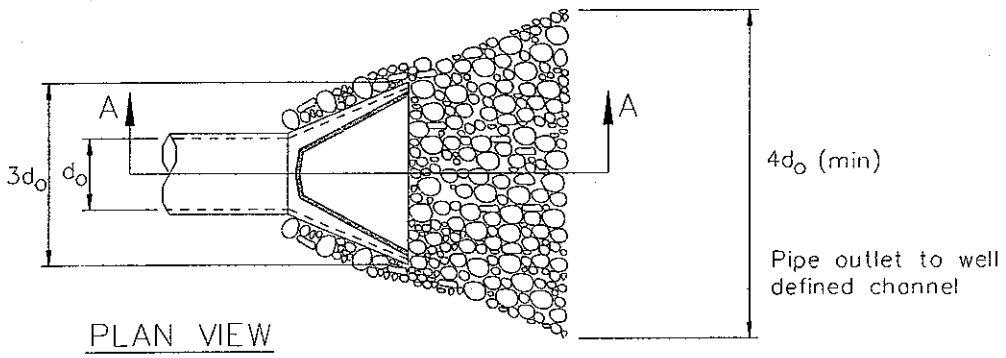
Handbook of Steel Drainage & Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

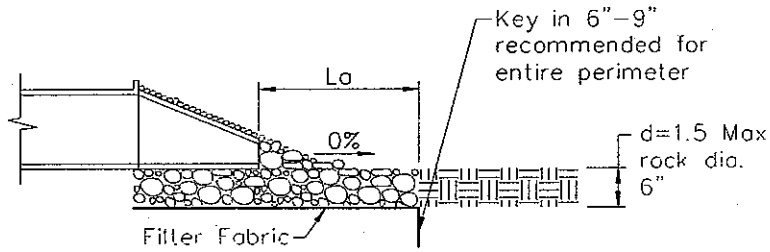
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, state of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

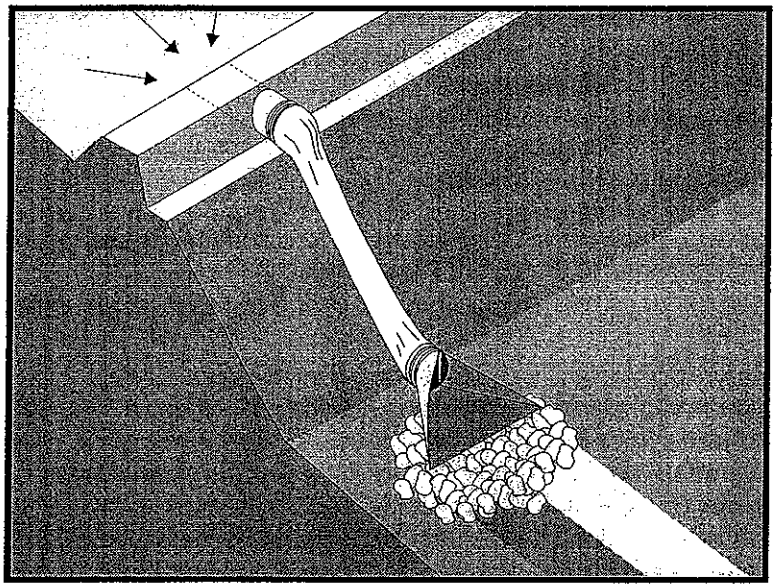




Pipe Diameter inches	Discharge ft^3/s	Apron Length, La ft	Rip Rap D_{50} Diameter Min inches
12	5	10	4
	10	13	6
18	10	10	6
	20	16	8
	30	23	12
	40	26	16
24	30	16	8
	40	26	8
	50	26	12
	60	30	16

For larger or higher flows consult a Registered Civil Engineer
Source: USDA - SCS

Slope Drains EC-11



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-9 Earth Dike, Drainage Swales

Description and Purpose

A slope drain is a pipe used to intercept and direct surface runoff or groundwater into a stabilized watercourse, trapping device, or stabilized area. Slope drains are used with earth dikes and drainage ditches to intercept and direct surface flow away from slope areas to protect cut or fill slopes.

Suitable Applications

- Where concentrated flow of surface runoff must be conveyed down a slope in order to prevent erosion.
- Drainage for top of slope diversion dikes or swales.
- Drainage for top of cut and fill slopes where water can accumulate.
- Emergency spillway for a sediment basin.

Limitations

Installation is critical for effective use of the pipe slope drain to minimize potential gully erosion.

- Maximum drainage area per slope drain is 10 acres. (For large areas use a paved chute, rock lined channel, or additional pipes.)
- Severe erosion may result when slope drains fail by overtopping, piping, or pipe separation.

CASQA California Stormwater Quality Association

- During large storms, pipe slope drains may become clogged or over charged, forcing water around the pipe and causing extreme slope erosion.
- If the sectional downdrain is not sized correctly, the runoff can spill over the drain sides causing gully erosion and potential failure of the structure.

- Dissipation of high flow velocities at the pipe outlet is required to avoid downstream erosion.

Implementation

General

The slope drain is applicable for any construction site where concentrated surface runoff can accumulate and must be conveyed down the slope in order to prevent erosion. The slope drain is effective because it prevents the stormwater from flowing directly down the slope by confining all the runoff into an enclosed pipe or channel. Due to the time lag between grading slopes and installation of permanent stormwater collection systems and slope stabilization measures, temporary provisions to intercept runoff are sometimes necessary. Particularly in steep terrain, slope drains can protect unstabilized areas from erosion.

Installation

The slope drain may be a rigid pipe, such as corrugated metal, a flexible conduit, or a lined terrace drain with the inlet placed on the top of a slope and the outlet at the bottom of the slope. This BMP typically is used in combination with a diversion control, such as an earth dike or drainage swale at the top of the slope.

The following criteria must be considered when siting slope drains.

- Permanent structures included in the project plans can often serve as construction BMPs if implemented early. However, the permanent structure must meet or exceed the criteria for the temporary structure.
- Inlet structures must be securely entrenched and compacted to avoid severe gully erosion.
- Slope drains must be securely anchored to the slope and must be adequately sized to carry the capacity of the design storm and associated forces.
- Outlets must be stabilized with riprap, concrete or other type of energy dissipator, or directed into a stable sediment trap or basin. See EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices.
- Debris racks are recommended at the inlet. Debris racks located several feet upstream of the inlet can usually be larger than racks at the inlet, and thus provide enhanced debris protection and less plugging.
- Safety racks are also recommended at the inlet and outlet of pipes where children or animals could become entrapped.
- Secure inlet and surround with dikes to prevent gully erosion and anchor pipe to slope.
- When using slope drains, limit drainage area to 10 acres per pipe. For larger areas, use a rock lined channel or a series of pipes.

- Size to convey at least the peak flow of a 10-year storm. The design storm is conservative due to the potential impact of system failures.
- Maximum slope generally limited to 2:1 (H:V) as energy dissipation below steeper slopes is difficult.
- Direct surface runoff to slope drains with interceptor dikes. See BMP EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales. Top of interceptor dikes should be 12 in. higher than the top of the slope drain.
- Slope drains can be placed on or buried underneath the slope surface.
- Recommended materials include both metal and plastic pipe, either corrugated or smooth wall. Concrete pipe can also be used.
- When installing slope drains:
  - Install slope drains perpendicular to slope contours.
  - Compact soil around and under entrance, outlet, and along length of pipe.
  - Securely anchor and stabilize pipe and appurtenances into soil.
  - Check to ensure that pipe connections are watertight.
  - Protect area around inlet with filter cloth. Protect outlet with riprap or other energy dissipation device. For high energy discharges, reinforce riprap with concrete or use reinforced concrete device.
  - Protect outlet of slope drains using a flared end section when outlet discharges to a flexible energy dissipation device.
  - A flared end section installed at the inlet will improve flow into the slope drain and prevent erosion at the pipe entrance. Use a flared end section with a 6 in. minimum toe plate to help prevent undercutting. The flared section should slope towards the pipe inlet.

Design and Layout

The capacity for temporary drains should be sufficient to convey at least the peak runoff from a 10-year rainfall event. The pipe size may be computed using the Rational Method or a method established by the local municipality. Higher flows must be safely stored or routed to prevent any offsite concentration of flow and any erosion of the slope. The design storm is purposely conservative due to the potential impacts associated with system failures.

As a guide, temporary pipe slope drains should not be sized smaller than shown in the following table:

Minimum Pipe Diameter (Inches)	Maximum Drainage Area (Acres)
12	1.0
18	3.0
21	5.0
24	7.0
30	10.0

Larger drainage areas can be treated if the area can be subdivided into areas of 10 acres or less and each area is treated as a separate drainage. Drainage areas exceeding 10 acres must be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer and approved by the agency that issued the grading permit.

Materials:

Soil type, rainfall patterns, construction schedule, local requirements, and available supply are some of the factors to be considered when selecting materials. The following types of slope drains are commonly used:

- **Rigid Pipe:** This type of slope drain is also known as a pipe drop. The pipe usually consists of corrugated metal pipe or rigid plastic pipe. The pipe is placed on undisturbed or compacted soil and secured onto the slope surface or buried in a trench. Concrete thrust blocks must be used when warranted by the calculated thrust forces. Collars should be properly installed and secured with metal strappings or watertight collars.

- **Flexible Pipe**: The flexible pipe slope drain consists of a flexible tube of heavy duty plastic, rubber, or composite material. The tube material is securely anchored onto the slope surface. The tube should be securely fastened to the metal inlet and outlet conduit sections with metal strappings or watertight collars.

- **Section Downdrains**: The section downdrain consists of pre-fabricated, section conduit of half round or third round material. The sectional downdrain performs similar to a flume or chute. The pipe must be placed on undisturbed or compacted soil and secured into the slope.

- **Concrete-lined Terrace Drain:** This is a concrete channel for draining water from a terrace on a slope to the next level. These drains are typically specified as permanent structures and if installed early, can serve as slope drains during construction, which should be designed according to local drainage design criteria.

Costs

- Cost varies based on pipe selection and selected outlet protection.

Corrugated Steel Pipes, Per Foot	
Size	Supplied and Installed Cost (No Trenching Included)
12"	$19.60 per LF
15"	$22.00
18"	$26.00
24"	$32.00
30"	$50.00
PVC Pipes, Per Foot	
Size	Supplied and Installed Cost (No Trenching Included)
12"	$24.50
14"	$49.00
16"	$51.00
18"	$54.00
20"	$66.00
24"	$93.00
30"	$130.00

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Inspect BMPs subjected to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspect outlet for erosion and downstream scour. If eroded, repair damage and install additional energy dissipation measures. If downstream scour is occurring, it may be necessary to reduce flows being discharged into the channel unless other preventative measures are implemented.
- Insert inlet for clogging or undercutting. Remove debris from inlet to maintain flows. Repair undercutting at inlet and if needed, install flared section or rip rap around the inlet to prevent further undercutting.
- Inspect pipes for leakage. Repair leaks and restore damaged slopes.
- Inspect slope drainage for accumulations of debris and sediment.
- Remove built up sediment from entrances and outlets as required. Flush drains if necessary; capture and settle out sediment from discharge.

- Make sure water is not ponding onto inappropriate areas (e.g., active traffic lanes, material storage areas, etc.).
- Pipe anchors must be checked to ensure that the pipe remains anchored to the slope. Install additional anchors if pipe movement is detected.

References

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices, U.S.E.P.A., April 1990.

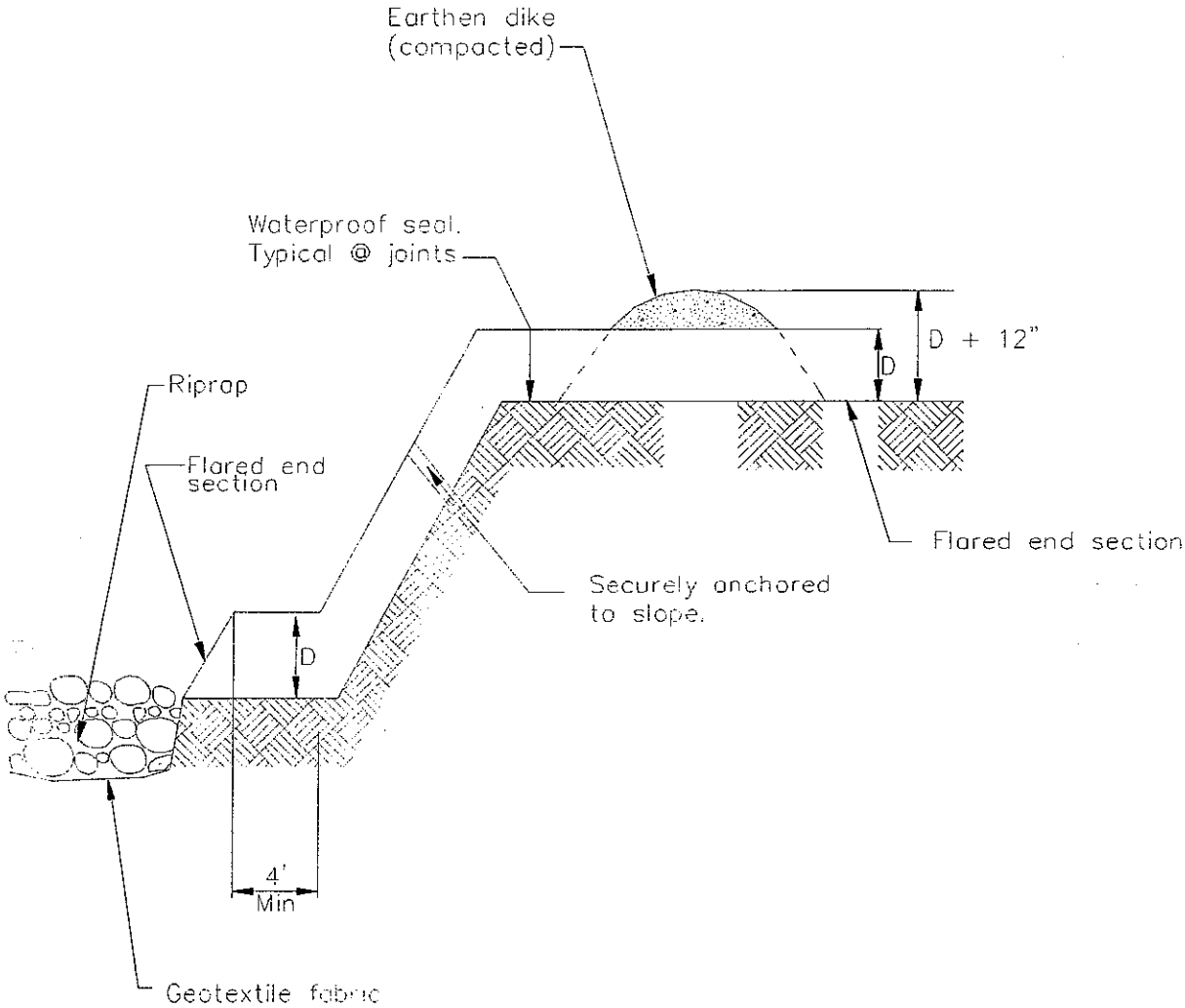
National Association of Home Builders (NAHB). Stormwater Runoff & Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Guide for Builders and Developers. National Association of Home Builders, Washington, D.C., 1995

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

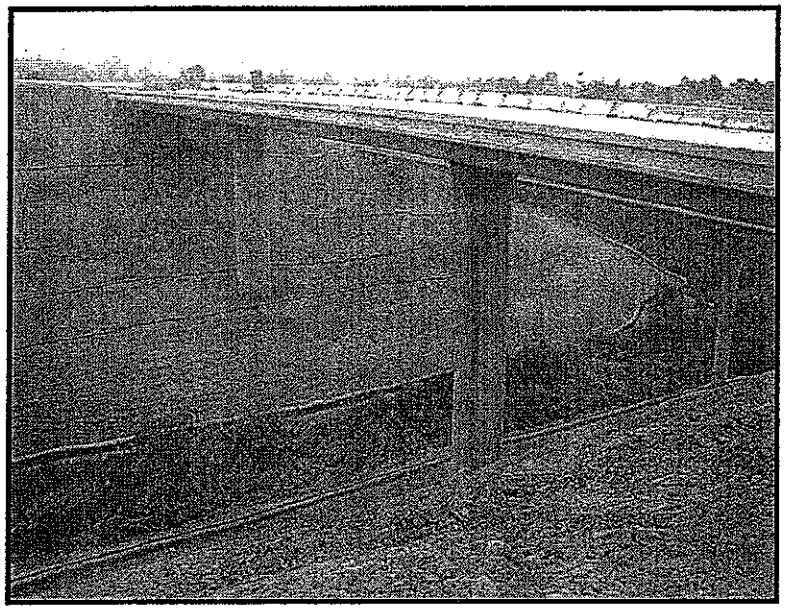
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



TYPICAL SLOPE DRAIN
NOT TO SCALE

Streambank Stabilization EC-12



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

Combination of erosion and sediment controls.

Description and Purpose

Stream channels, streambanks, and associated riparian areas are dynamic and sensitive ecosystems that respond to changes in land use activity. Streambank and channel disturbance resulting from construction activities can increase the stream's sediment load, which can cause channel erosion or sedimentation and have adverse affects on the biotic system. BMPs can reduce the discharge of sediment and other pollutants to minimize the impact of construction activities on watercourses. Streams on the 303(d) list and listed for sediment may require numerous measures to prevent any increases in sediment load to the stream.

Suitable Applications

These procedures typically apply to all construction projects that disturb or occur within stream channels and their associated riparian areas.

Limitations

Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures such as Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game supercede the guidance in this BMP.

- If numerical based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required. Streams listed as 303(d) impaired for sediment, silt, or turbidity, are required to conduct sampling to

CASQA California Stormwater Quality Association

verify that there is no net increase in sediment load due to construction activities.

Implementation

Planning

- Proper planning, design, and construction techniques can minimize impacts normally associated with in stream construction activities. Poor planning can adversely affect soil, fish, wildlife resources, land uses, or land users. Planning should take into account: scheduling; avoidance of in-stream construction; minimizing disturbance area and construction time period; using pre-disturbed areas; selecting crossing location; and selecting equipment.

Scheduling

- Construction activities should be scheduled according to the relative sensitivity of the environmental concerns and in accordance with EC-1, Scheduling. Scheduling considerations will be different when working near perennial streams vs. ephemeral streams and are as follows.

- When in-stream construction is conducted in a perennial stream, work should optimally be performed during the rainy season. This is because in the summer, any sediment-containing water that is discharged into the watercourse will cause a large change in both water clarity and water chemistry. During the rainy season, there is typically more and faster flowing water in the stream so discharges are diluted faster. However, should in-stream work be scheduled for summer, establishing an isolation area, or diverting the stream, will significantly decrease the amount of sediment stirred up by construction work. Construction work near perennial streams should optimally be performed during the dry season (see below).

- When working in or near ephemeral streams, work should be performed during the dry season. By their very nature, ephemeral streams are usually dry in the summer, and therefore, in-stream construction activities will not cause significant water quality problems. However, when tying up the site at the end of the project, wash any fines (see Washing Fines) that accumulated in the channel back into the bed material, to decrease pollution from the first rainstorm of the season.

- When working near ephemeral or perennial streams, erosion and sediment controls (see silt fences, straw bale barriers, etc.) should be implemented to keep sediment out of stream channel.

Minimize Disturbance

- Minimize disturbance through: selection of the narrowest crossing location; limiting the number of equipment trips across a stream during construction; and, minimizing the number and size of work areas (equipment staging areas and spoil storage areas). Place work areas at least 50 ft from stream channel. Field reconnaissance should be conducted during the planning stage to identify work areas.

Use of Pre-Disturbed Areas

- Locate project sites and work areas in areas disturbed by prior construction or other activity when possible.

Selection of Project Site

- Avoid steep and unstable banks, highly erodible or saturated soils, or highly fractured rock.
- Select project site that minimizes disturbance to aquatic species or habitat.

Equipment Selection

- Select equipment that reduces the amount of pressure exerted on the ground surface, and therefore, reduces erosion potential and/or use overhead or aerial access for transporting equipment across drainage channels. Use equipment that exerts ground pressures of less than 5 or 6 lb/in^2, where possible. Low ground pressure equipment includes: wide or high flotation tires (34 to 72 in. wide); dual tires; bogie axle systems; tracked machines; lightweight equipment; and, central tire inflation systems.

Streambank Stabilization

Preservation of Existing Vegetation

- Preserve existing vegetation in accordance with EC-2, Preservation of Existing Vegetation. In a streambank environment, preservation of existing vegetation provides the following benefits.

Water Quality Protection

- Vegetated buffers on slopes trap sediment and promote groundwater recharge. The buffer width needed to maintain water quality ranges from 15 to 100 ft. On gradual slopes, most of the filtering occurs within the first 30 ft. Steeper slopes require a greater width of vegetative buffer to provide water quality benefits.

Streambank Stabilization

- The root system of riparian vegetation stabilizes streambanks by increasing tensile strength in the soil. The presence of vegetation modifies the moisture condition of slopes (infiltration, evapo transpiration, interception) and increases bank stability.

Riparian Habitat

- Buffers of diverse riparian vegetation provide food and shelter for riparian and aquatic organisms. Minimizing impacts to fisheries habitat is a major concern when working near streams and rivers. Riparian vegetation provides shade, shelter, organic matter (leaf detritus and large woody debris), and other nutrients that are necessary for fish and other aquatic organisms. Buffer widths for habitat concerns are typically wider than those recommended for water quality concerns (100 to 1500 ft).
- When working near watercourses, it is important to understand the work site's placement in the watershed. Riparian vegetation in headwater streams has a greater impact on overall water quality than vegetation in downstream reaches. Preserving existing vegetation upstream is necessary to maintain water quality, minimize bank failure, and maximize riparian habitat, downstream of the work site.

Limitations

- Local county and municipal ordinances regarding width, extent and type of vegetative buffer required may exceed the specifications provided here; these ordinances should be investigated prior to construction.

Streambank Stabilization Specific Installation

- As a general rule, the width of a buffer strip between a road and the stream is recommended to be 50 ft plus four times the percent slope of the land, measured between the road and the top of stream bank.

Hydraulic Mulch

- Apply hydraulic mulch on disturbed streambanks above mean high water level in accordance with EC-3, Hydraulic Mulch to provide temporary soil stabilization.

Limitations

- Do not place hydraulic mulch or tackifiers below the mean high water level, as these materials could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication (eutrophication is an algal bloom caused by excessively high nutrient levels in the water).

Hydroseeding

- Hydroseed disturbed streambanks in accordance with EC-4, Hydroseeding.

Limitations

- Do not place tackifiers or fertilizers below the mean high water level, as these materials could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication.

Soil Binders

- Apply soil binders to disturbed streambanks in accordance with EC-5, Soil Binders.

Limitations

- Do not place soil binders below the mean high water level. Soil binder must be environmentally benign and non-toxic to aquatic organisms.

Straw Mulch

- Apply straw mulch to disturbed streambanks in accordance with EC-6, Straw Mulch.

Limitations

- Do not place straw mulch below the mean high water level, as this material could wash into the channel and impact water quality or possibly cause eutrophication.

Geotextiles and Mats

- Install geotextiles and mats as described in EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats, to stabilize disturbed channels and streambanks. Not all applications should be in the channel, for example, certain geotextile netting may snag fish gills and are not appropriate in fish bearing streams. Geotextile fabrics that are not biodegradable are not appropriate for in stream use. Additionally, geotextile fabric or blankets placed in channels must be adequate to sustain anticipated hydraulic forces.

Earth Dikes, Drainage Swales, and Lined Ditches

- Convey, intercept, or divert runoff from disturbed streambanks using EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.

Limitations

- Do not place earth dikes in watercourses, as these structures are only suited for intercepting sheet flow, and should not be used to intercept concentrated flow.
- Appropriately sized velocity dissipation devices (EC-10) must be placed at outlets to minimize erosion and scour.

Velocity Dissipation Devices

- Place velocity dissipation devices at outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits or channels in accordance with EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices.

Slope Drains

- Use slope drains to intercept and direct surface runoff or groundwater into a stabilized watercourse, trapping device or stabilized area in accordance with EC-11, Slope Drains.

Limitations

- Appropriately sized outlet protection and velocity dissipation devices (EC-10) must be placed at outlets to minimize erosion and scour.

Streambank Sediment Control

Silt Fences

- Install silt fences in accordance with SE-1, Silt Fence, to control sediment. Silt fences should only be installed where sediment laden water can pond, thus allowing the sediment to settle out.

Fiber Rolls

- Install fiber rolls in accordance with SE-5, Fiber Rolls, along contour of slopes above the high water level to intercept runoff, reduce flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow and provide removal of sediment from the runoff. In a stream environment, fiber rolls should be used in conjunction with other sediment control methods such as SE-1, Silt Fence or SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier. Install silt fence, straw bale barrier, or other erosion control method along toe of slope above the high water level.

Gravel Bag Berm

- A gravel bag berm or barrier can be utilized to intercept and slow the flow of sediment laden sheet flow runoff in accordance with SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm. In a stream environment gravel bag barriers can allow sediment to settle from runoff before water leaves the construction site and can be used to isolate the work area from the live stream.

Limitations

- Gravel bag barriers are not recommended as a perimeter sediment control practice around streams.

Straw Bale Barrier

- Install straw bale barriers in accordance with SE-9, Straw Bale Barrier, to control sediment. Straw bale barriers should only be installed where sediment laden water can pond, thus allowing the sediment to settle out. Install a silt fence in accordance with SE-1, Silt Fence,

on down slope side of straw bale barrier closest to stream channel to provide added sediment control.

Rock Filter

Description and Purpose

Rock filters are temporary erosion control barriers composed of rock that is anchored in place. Rock filters detain the sediment laden runoff, retain the sediment, and release the water as sheet flow at a reduced velocity. Typical rock filter installations are illustrated at the end of this BMP.

Applications

- Near the toe of slopes that may be subject to flow and rill erosion.

Limitations

- Inappropriate for contributing drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Requires sufficient space for ponded water.
- Ineffective for diverting runoff because filters allow water to slowly seep through.
- Rock filter berms are difficult to remove when construction is complete.
- Unsuitable in developed areas or locations where aesthetics is a concern.

Specifications

- Rock: open graded rock, 0.75 to 5 in. for concentrated flow applications.
- Woven wire sheathing: 1 in. diameter, hexagonal mesh, galvanized 20gauge (used with rock filters in areas of concentrated flow).
- In construction traffic areas, maximum rock berm heights should be 12 in. Berms should be constructed every 300 ft on slopes less than 5%, every 200 ft on slopes between 5% and 10%, and every 100 ft on slopes greater than 10%.

Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Reshape berms as needed and replace lost or dislodged rock, and filter fabric.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.

K-rail

Description and Purpose

This is temporary sediment control that uses K-rails to form the sediment deposition area, or to isolate the near bank construction area. Install K-rails at toe of slope in accordance with procedures described in NS-5, Clear Water Diversion.

Barriers are placed end to end in a pre-designed configuration and gravel filled bags are used at the toe of the barrier and at their abutting ends to seal and prevent movement of sediment beneath or through the barrier walls.

Appropriate Applications

- This technique is useful at the toe of embankments, cuts or fills slopes.

Limitations

- The K-rail method should not be used to dewater a project site, as the barrier is not watertight.

Implementation

- Refer to NS-5, Clear Water Diversion, for implementation requirements.

Instream Construction Sediment Control

There are three different options currently available for reducing turbidity while working in a stream or river. The stream can be isolated from the area in which work is occurring by means of a water barrier, the stream can be diverted around the work site through a pipe or temporary channel, or one can employ construction practices that minimize sediment suspension.

Whatever technique is implemented, an important thing to remember is that dilution can sometimes be the solution. A probable "worst time" to release high TSS into a stream system might be when the stream is very low; summer low flow, for example. During these times, the flow may be low while the biological activity in the stream is very high. Conversely, the addition of high TSS or sediment during a big storm discharge might have a relatively low impact, because the stream is already turbid, and the stream energy is capable of transporting both suspended solids, and large quantities of bedload through the system. The optimum time to "pull" in-stream structures may be during the rising limb of a storm hydrograph.

Techniques to minimize Total Suspended Solids (TSS)

- **Padding** - Padding laid in the stream below the work site may trap some solids that are deposited in the stream during construction. After work is done, the padding is removed from the stream, and placed on the bank to assist in re-vegetation.

- **Clean, washed gravel** - Using clean, washed gravel decreases solid suspension, as there are fewer small particles deposited in the stream.

- **Excavation using a large bucket** - Each time a bucket of soil is placed in the stream, a portion is suspended. Approximately the same amount is suspended whether a small amount of soil is placed in the stream, or a large amount. Therefore, using a large excavator bucket instead of a small one, will reduce the total amount of soil that washes downstream.

- **Use of dozer for backfilling** - Using a dozer for backfilling instead of a backhoe follows the same principles – the fewer times soil is deposited in the stream, the less soil will be suspended.

- **Partial dewatering with a pump** - Partially dewatering a stream with a pump reduces the amount of water, and thus the amount of water that can suspend sediment.

Washing Fines

Definition and Purpose

- Washing fines is an "in-channel" sediment control method, which uses water, either from a water truck or hydrant, to wash stream fines that were brought to the surface of the channel bed during restoration, back into the interstitial spaces of the gravel and cobbles.

- The purpose of this technique is to reduce or eliminate the discharge of sediment from the channel bottom during the first seasonal flow. Sediment should not be allowed into stream channels; however, occasionally in-channel restoration work will involve moving or otherwise disturbing fines (sand and silt sized particles) that are already in the stream, usually below bankfull discharge elevation. Subsequent re-watering of the channel can result in a plume of turbidity and sedimentation.

- This technique washes the fines back into the channel bed. Bedload materials, including gravel cobbles, boulders and those fines, are naturally mobilized during higher storm flows. This technique is intended to delay the discharge until the fines would naturally be mobilized.

Appropriate Applications

- This technique should be used when construction work is required in channels. It is especially useful in intermittent or ephemeral streams in which work is performed "in the dry", and which subsequently become re-watered.

Limitations

- The stream must have sufficient gravel and cobble substrate composition.

- The use of this technique requires consideration of time of year and timing of expected stream flows.

- The optimum time for the use of this technique is in the fall, prior to winter flows.

- Consultation with, and approval from the Department of Fish and Game and the Regional Water Quality Control Board may be required.

Implementation

- Apply sufficient water to wash fines, but not cause further erosion or runoff.

- Apply water slowly and evenly to prevent runoff and erosion.

- Consult with Department of Fish and Game and the Regional Water Quality Control Board for specific water quality requirements of applied water (e.g. chlorine).

Inspection and Maintenance

- None necessary

Costs

Cost may vary according to the combination of practices implemented.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspect and repair equipment (for damaged hoses, fittings, and gaskets).

References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

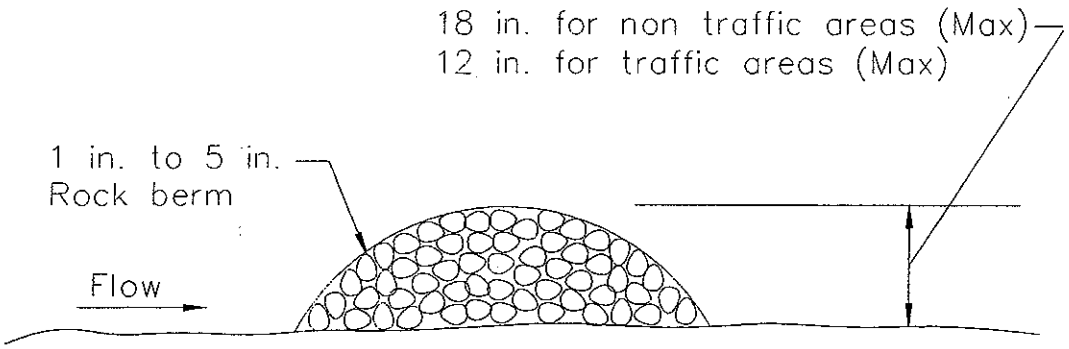
Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control Practices, An Inventory of Current Practices (Draft), UESPA, 1990.

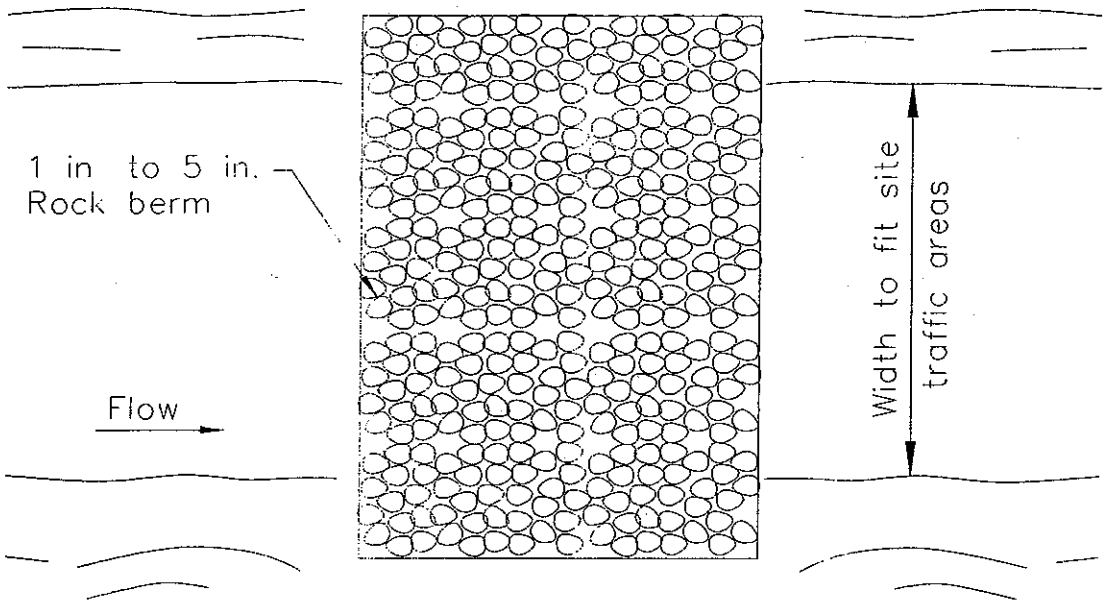
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



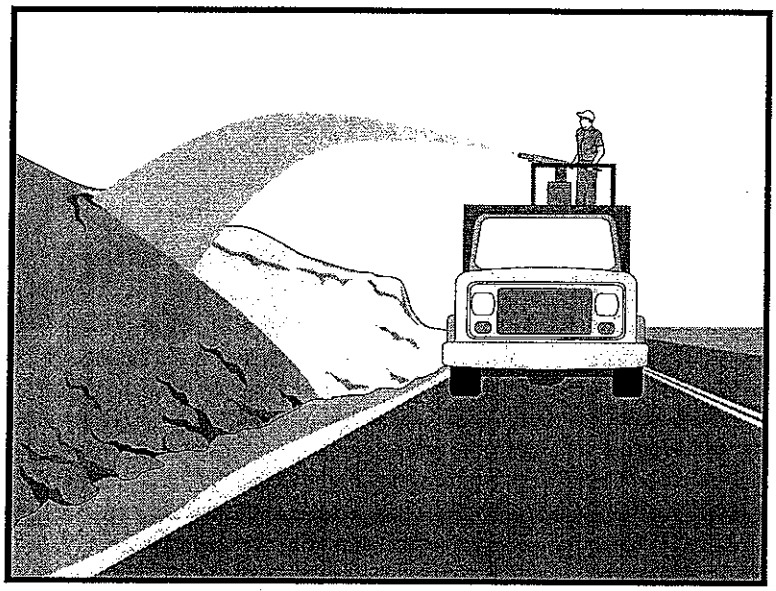
SECTION



PLAN

TYPICAL ROCK FILTER
NOT TO SCALE

Polyacrylamide EC-13



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control
SE	Sediment Control
TC	Tracking Control
WE	Wind Erosion Control
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control

Legend:

✔ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment
Nutrients
Trash
Metals
Bacteria
Oil and Grease
Organics

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Polyacrylamide (PAM) is a chemical that can be applied to disturbed oils at construction sites to reduce erosion and improve settling of suspended sediment.

PAM increases the soil's available pore volume, thus increasing infiltration and reducing the quantity of stormwater runoff that can cause erosion. Suspended sediments from PAM treated soils exhibit increased flocculation over untreated soils. The increased flocculation aids in their deposition, thus reducing stormwater runoff turbidity and improving water quality.

Suitable Applications

PAM is suitable for use on disturbed soil areas that discharge to a sediment trap or sediment basin. PAM is typically used in conjunction with other BMPs to increase their performance.

PAM can be applied to the following areas:

- Rough graded soils that will be inactive for a period of time.
- Final graded soils before application of final stabilization (e.g., paving, planting, mulching).
- Temporary haul roads prior to placement of crushed rock surfacing.
- Compacted soil road base.
- Construction staging, materials storage, and layout areas.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Soil stockpiles.
- Areas that will be mulched.

Limitations

- There is limited experience in California with use of PAM for erosion and sediment control.
- PAM shall not be directly applied to water or allowed to enter a water body.
- Do not use PAM on a slope that flows into a water body without passing through a sediment trap or sediment basin.
- PAM will work when applied to saturated soil but is not as effective as applications to dry or damp soil.
- Some PAMs are more toxic and carcinogenic than others. Only the most environmentally safe PAM products should be used.
- The specific PAM copolymer formulation must be anionic. **Cationic PAM shall not be used in any application because of known aquatic toxicity problems.** Only the highest drinking water grade PAM, certified for compliance with ANSI/NSF Standard 60 for drinking water treatment, will be used for soil applications.
- PAM designated for erosion and sediment control should be "water soluble" or "linear" or "non-cross linked".
- A sampling and analysis plan must be incorporated into the SWPPP as PAM may be considered to be a source of non-visible pollutants.

Implementation

General

PAM shall be used in accordance with the following general guidance:

- Pam shall be used in conjunction with other BMPs and not in place of other BMPs, including both erosion controls and sediment controls.
- Stormwater runoff from PAM treated soils should pass through a sediment control BMP prior to discharging to surface waters.
  - When the total drainage area is greater than or equal to 5 acres, PAM treated areas shall drain to a sediment basin.
  - Areas less than 5 acres shall drain to sediment control BMPs, such as a sediment trap, or a minimum of 3 check dams per acre. The total number of check dams used shall be maximized to achieve the greatest amount of settlement of sediment prior to discharging from the site. Each check dam shall be spaced evenly in the drainage channel. Through which stormwater flows are discharged off site.
- Do not add PAM to water discharging from site.

- On PAM treated sites, the use of silt fence and fiber rolls shall be maximized to limit the discharges of sediment to sediment traps and sediment basins.
- All areas not being actively worked one should be covered and protected from rainfall. PAM should not be the only cover BMP used.
- PAM can be applied to wet soil, but dry soil is preferred due to less sediment loss.
- Keep the granular PAM supply out of the sun. Granular PAM loses its effectiveness in three months after exposure to sunlight and air.
- Proper application and re-application plans are necessary to ensure total effectiveness of PAM usage.
- PAM, combined with water, is very slippery and can be a safety hazard. Care must be taken to prevent spills of PAM powder onto paved surfaces. During an application of PAM, prevent over spray from reaching pavement, as pavement will become slippery. If PAM powder gets on skin or clothing, wipe it off with a rough towel rather than washing with water this only makes cleanup messier and longer.
- Recent high interest in PAM has resulted in some entrepreneurial exploitation of the term "polymer". All PAMs are polymer, but not all polymers are PAM, and not all PAM products comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 60. PAM use shall be reviewed and approved by the local permitting authority.
- The PAM anionic charge density may vary from 2-30%; a value of 18% is typical. Studies conducted by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)/ Agricultural Research Service (ARS) demonstrated that soil stabilization was optimized by using very high molecular weight (12-15 mg/mole), highly anionic (>20% hydrolosis) PAM.
- PAM tackifiers are available and being used in place of guar and alpha plantago. Typically, PAM tackifiers should be used at a rate of no more than 0.5-1 lb per 1,000 gallons of water in hydro mulch machine. Some tackifier product instructions say to use at a rate of 3-5 lbs per acre, which can be too much. In addition, pump problems can occur at higher rates due to increased viscosity.

Preferred Application Method

PAM may be applied in dissolved form with water, or it may be applied in dry, granular, or powered form. The preferred application method is the dissolved form.

PAM is to be applied at a maximum rate of ½ pound PAM per 1000 gallons water per 1 acre of bare soil. Table 1 and Figure 1 can be used to determine the PAM and water application rate for a disturbed soil area. Higher concentrations of PAM **do not** provide any additional effectiveness.

Table 1 PAM and Water Application Rates		
Disturbed Area (acre)	PAM (lbs)	Water (gallons)
0.50	0.25	500
1.00	0.50	1,000
1.50	0.75	1,500
2.00	1.00	2,000
2.50	1.25	2,500
3.00	1.50	3,000
3.50	1.75	3,500
4.00	2.00	4,000
4.50	2.25	4,500
5.00	2.50	5,000

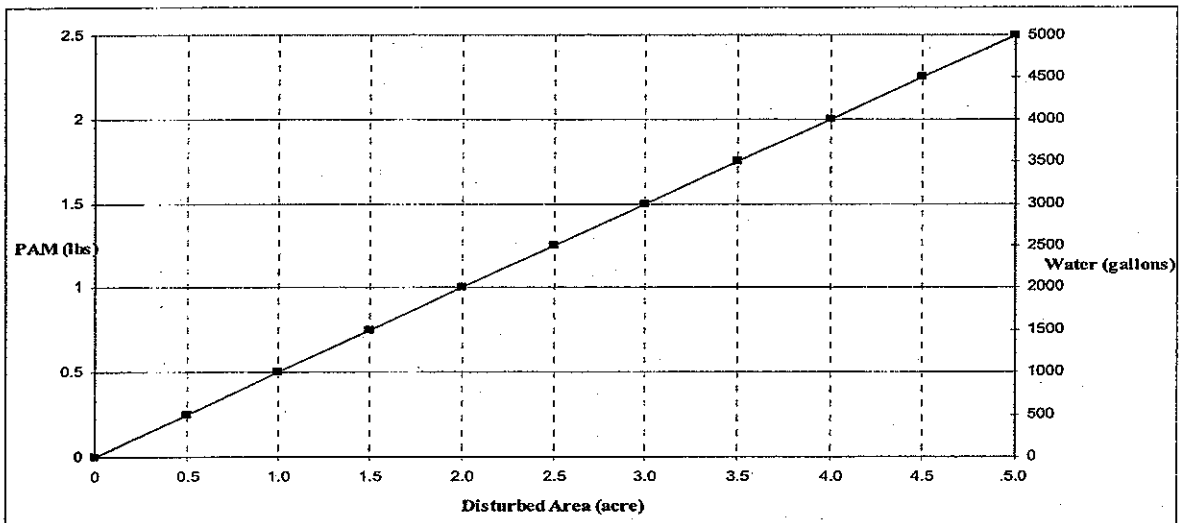


Figure 1 - PAM and Water Application Rates

- Pre-measure the area where PAM is to be applied and calculate the amount of product and water necessary to provide coverage at the specified application rate (1/2 pound PAM/1000 gallons/acre).
- PAM has infinite solubility in water, but dissolves very slowly. Dissolve pre-measured dry granular PAM with a known quantity of clean water in a bucket several hours or overnight. Mechanical mixing will help dissolve the PAM. Always add PAM to water – not water to PAM.

- Pre-fill the water truck about 1/8 full with water. The water does not have to be potable, but it must have relatively low turbidity – in the range of 20 NTU or less.
- Add the dissolved PAM and water mixture to the truck.
- Fill the water truck to specified volume for the amount of PAM to be applied.
- Spray the PAM/water mixture onto dry soil until the soil surface is uniformly and completely wetted.

Alternate Application Method

PAM may also be applied as a powder at the rate of 5 lbs per acre. This must be applied on a day that is dry. For areas less than 5-10 acres, a hand held "organ grinder" fertilizer spreader set to the smallest setting will work. Tractor mounted spreaders will work for larger areas.

Costs

- PAM: $1.30 - $5.50/lb (material cost only).

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- PAM must be reapplied on actively worked areas after a 48-hour period if PAM is to remain effective.
- Reapplication is not required unless PAM treated soil is disturbed or unless turbidity levels show the need for an additional application.
- If PAM treated soil is left undisturbed a reapplication may be necessary after two months.
- More PAM applications may be required for steep slopes, silty and clayey soils (USDA Classification Type "C" and "D" soils), long grades, and high precipitation areas.
- When PAM is applied first to bare soil and then covered with straw, a reapplication may not be necessary for several months.
- Discharges from PAM treated areas must be monitored for non-visible pollutants.

References

Entry, J.A., and R.E. Sojka. Polyacrylamide Application to Soil Reduces the Movement of Microorganisms in Water. In 1999 Proceedings of the International Irrigation Show. Irrigation Associations, Orlando, FL, November, 1999.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

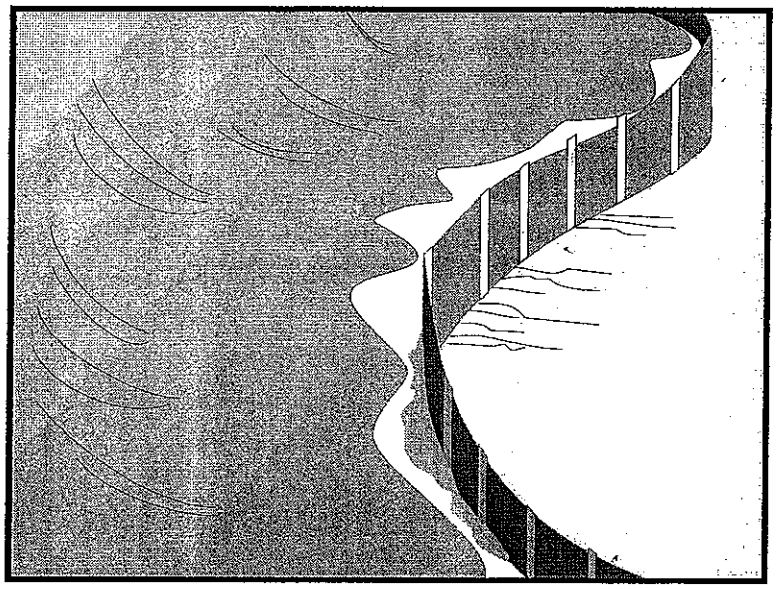
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Sojka, R.E., and R.D. Lentz, eds. Managing Irrigation Induced Erosion and Infiltration with Polyacrylamide. In Proceedings from Conference held at College of Southern Idaho, Twin Falls, Idaho, University of Idaho Miscellaneous Publication No. 101-96, May, 1996

Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington, Volume II – Construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention, Washington State Department of Ecology, August 2001.

Silt Fence

SE-1



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier

Description and Purpose

A silt fence is made of a filter fabric that has been entrenched, attached to supporting poles, and sometimes backed by a plastic or wire mesh for support. The silt fence detains sediment-laden water, promoting sedimentation behind the fence.

Suitable Applications

Silt fences are suitable for perimeter control, placed below areas where sheet flows discharge from the site. They should also be used as interior controls below disturbed areas where runoff may occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion. Silt fences are generally ineffective in locations where the flow is concentrated and are only applicable for sheet or overland flows. Silt fences are most effective when used in combination with erosion controls. Suitable applications include:

- Along the perimeter of a project.
- Below the toe or down slope of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Along streams and channels.
- Around temporary spoil areas and stockpiles.
- Below other small cleared areas.

Limitations

- Do not use in streams, channels, drain inlets, or anywhere flow is concentrated.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Do not use in locations where ponded water may cause flooding.
- Do not place fence on a slope, or across any contour line. If not installed at the same elevation throughout, silt fences will create erosion.
- Filter fences will create a temporary sedimentation pond on the upstream side of the fence and may cause temporary flooding. Fences not constructed on a level contour will be overtopped by concentrated flow resulting in failure of the filter fence.
- Improperly installed fences are subject to failure from undercutting, overlapping, or collapsing.
  - Not effective unless trenched and keyed in.
  - Not intended for use as mid-slope protection on slopes greater than 4:1 (H:V).
  - Do not allow water depth to exceed 1.5 ft at any point.

Implementation

General

A silt fence is a temporary sediment barrier consisting of filter fabric stretched across and attached to supporting posts, entrenched, and, depending upon the strength of fabric used, supported with plastic or wire mesh fence. Silt fences trap sediment by intercepting and detaining small amounts of sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas in order to promote sedimentation behind the fence.

Silt fences are preferable to straw bale barriers in many cases. Laboratory work at the Virginia Highway and Transportation Research Council has shown that silt fences can trap a much higher percentage of suspended sediments than can straw bales. While the failure rate of silt fences is lower than that of straw bale barriers, there are many instances where silt fences have been improperly installed. The following layout and installation guidance can improve performance and should be followed:

- Use principally in areas where sheet flow occurs.
- Don't use in streams, channels, or anywhere flow is concentrated. Don't use silt fences to divert flow.
- Don't use below slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslides.
- Select filter fabric that retains 85% of soil by weight, based on sieve analysis, but that is not finer than an equivalent opening size of 70.
- Install along a level contour, so water does not pond more than 1.5 ft at any point along the silt fence.
- The maximum length of slope draining to any point along the silt fence should be 200 ft or less.
- The maximum slope perpendicular to the fence line should be 1:1.

- Provide sufficient room for runoff to pond behind the fence and to allow sediment removal equipment to pass between the silt fence and toes of slopes or other obstructions. About 1200 ft^2 of ponding area should be provided for every acre draining to the fence.
- Turn the ends of the filter fence uphill to prevent stormwater from flowing around the fence.
- Leave an undisturbed or stabilized area immediately down slope from the fence where feasible.
- Silt fences should remain in place until the disturbed area is permanently stabilized.

Design and Layout

Selection of a filter fabric is based on soil conditions at the construction site (which affect the equivalent opening size (EOS) fabric specification) and characteristics of the support fence (which affect the choice of tensile strength). The designer should specify a filter fabric that retains the soil found on the construction site yet that it has openings large enough to permit drainage and prevent clogging. The following criteria is recommended for selection of the equivalent opening size:

1. If 50 percent or less of the soil, by weight, will pass the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200, select the EOS to retain 85 % of the soil. The EOS should not be finer than EOS 70.
2. For all other soil types, the EOS should be no larger than the openings in the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 70 except where direct discharge to a stream, lake, or wetland will occur, then the EOS should be no larger than Standard Sieve No. 100.

To reduce the chance of clogging, it is preferable to specify a fabric with openings as large as allowed by the criteria. No fabric should be specified with an EOS smaller than U.S. Standard Sieve No. 100. If 85% or more of a soil, by weight, passes through the openings in a No. 200 sieve, filter fabric should not be used. Most of the particles in such a soil would not be retained if the EOS was too large and they would clog the fabric quickly if the EOS were small enough to capture the soil.

The fence should be supported by a plastic or wire mesh if the fabric selected does not have sufficient strength and bursting strength characteristics for the planned application (as recommended by the fabric manufacturer). Filter fabric material should contain ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 °F to 120 °F.

- Layout in accordance with attached figures.
- For slopes steeper than 2:1 (H:V) and that contain a high number of rocks or large dirt clods that tend to dislodge, it may be necessary to install additional protection immediately adjacent to the bottom of the slope, prior to installing silt fence. Additional protection may be a chain link fence or a cable fence.
- For slopes adjacent to sensitive receiving waters or Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs), silt fence should be used in conjunction with erosion control BMPs.

Materials

- Silt fence fabric should be woven polypropylene with a minimum width of 36 in. and a minimum tensile strength of 100 lb force. The fabric should conform to the requirements in ASTM designation D4632 and should have an integral reinforcement layer. The reinforcement layer should be a polypropylene, or equivalent, net provided by the manufacturer. The permittivity of the fabric should be between 0.1 sec^{-1} and 0.15 sec^{-1} in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4491.

- Wood stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable.

- Staples used to fasten the fence fabric to the stakes should be not less than 1.75 in. long and should be fabricated from 15 gauge or heavier wire. The wire used to fasten the tops of the stakes together when joining two sections of fence should be 9 gauge or heavier wire. Galvanizing of the fastening wire will not be required.

- There are new products that may use prefabricated plastic holders for the silt fence and use bar reinforcement instead of wood stakes. If bar reinforcement is used in lieu of wood stakes, use number four or greater bar. Provide end protection for any exposed bar reinforcement.

Installation Guidelines

Silt fences are to be constructed on a level contour. Sufficient area should exist behind the fence for ponding to occur without flooding or overtopping the fence.

- A trench should be excavated approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line the proposed silt fence.

- Bottom of the silt fence should be keyed-in a minimum of 12 in.

- Posts should be spaced a maximum of 6 ft apart and driven securely into the ground a minimum of 18 in. or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench.

- When standard strength filter fabric is used, a plastic or wire mesh support fence should be fastened securely to the upslope side of posts using heavy–duty wire staples at least 1 in. long. The mesh should extend into the trench. When extra-strength filter fabric and closer post spacing are used, the mesh support fence may be eliminated. Filter fabric should be purchased in a long roll, then cut to the length of the barrier. When joints are necessary, filter cloth should be spliced together only at a support post, with a minimum 6 in. overlap and both ends securely fastened to the post.

- The trench should be backfilled with compacted native material.

- Construct silt fences with a setback of at least 3 ft from the toe of a slope. Where a silt fence is determined to be not practicable due to specific site conditions, the silt fence may be constructed at the toe of the slope, but should be constructed as far from the toe of the slope as practicable. Silt fences close to the toe of the slope will be less effective and difficult to maintain.

- Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the barrier; in no case should the reach exceed 500 ft.

Costs

- Average annual cost for installation and maintenance (assumes 6 month useful life): $7 per lineal foot ($850 per drainage acre). Range of cost is $3.50 - $9.10 per lineal foot.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Repair undercut silt fences.
- Repair or replace split, torn, slumping, or weathered fabric. The lifespan of silt fence fabric is generally 5 to 8 months.
- Silt fences that are damaged and become unsuitable for the intended purpose should be removed from the site of work, disposed of, and replaced with new silt fence barriers.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.
- Silt fences should be left in place until the upstream area is permanently stabilized. Until then, the silt fence must be inspected and maintained.
- Holes, depressions, or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the silt fences should be backfilled and repaired.

References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control Practices, and Inventory of Current Practices (Draft), UESPA, 1990.

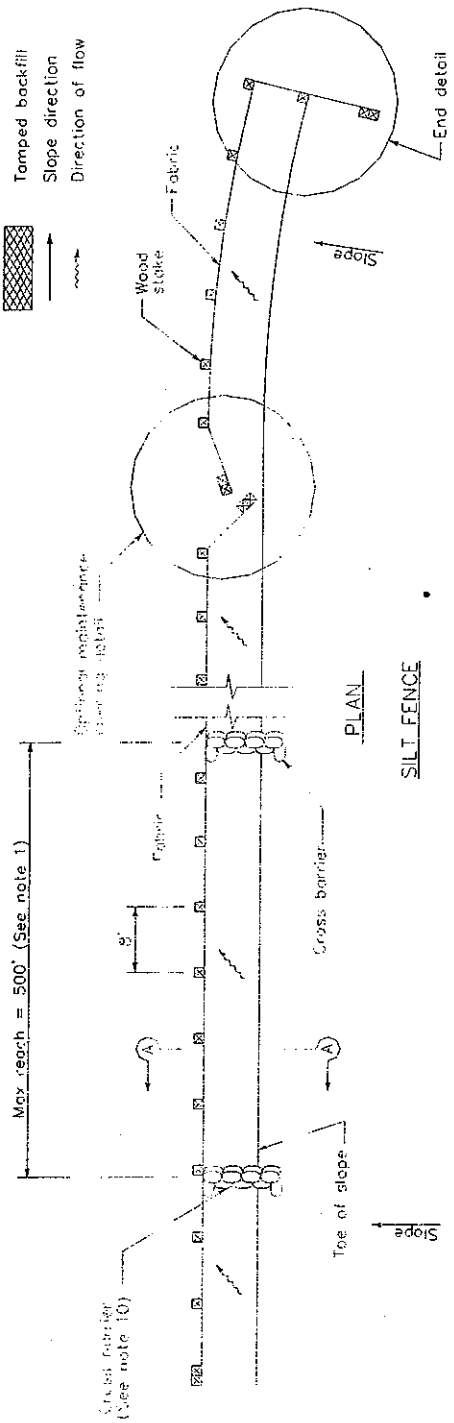
Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991

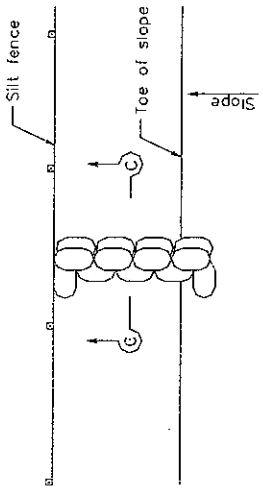
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

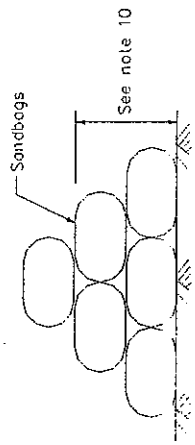
Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Management for Industrial Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

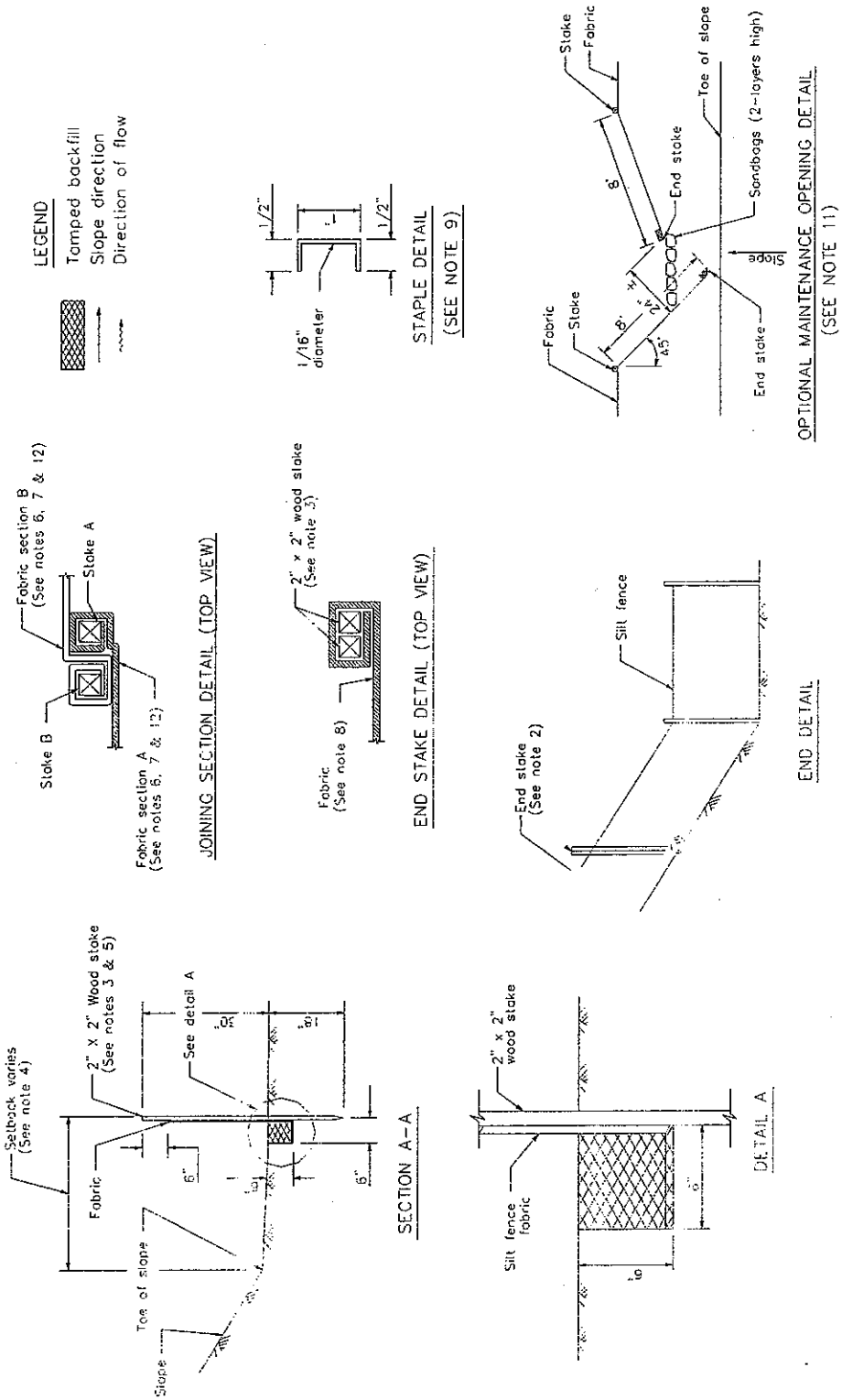




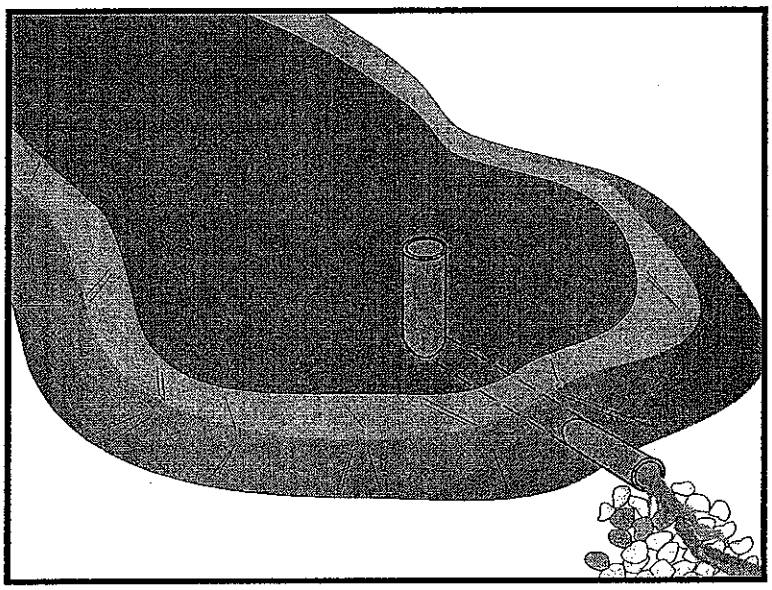


NOTES

1. [illegible] length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the linear barrier, in no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. The last 8'-0" of fence shall be turned up slope.
3. Stake dimensions are nominal.
4. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
5. Stakes shall be spaced at 8'-0" maximum and shall be [illegible] side of fence.
6. Stakes to overlap and fence fabric to fold around each stake one full turn. Secure fabric to stake with 4 staples.
7. Stakes shall be driven tightly together to prevent potential flow-through of sediment at joint. The tops of the stakes shall be secured with wire.
8. For end stake, fence fabric shall be folded around two stakes one full turn and secured with 4 staples.
9. Minimum 4 staples per stake. Dimensions shown are typical.
10. Cross barriers shall be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of 1/2 the height of the linear barrier.
11. Maintenance openings shall be constructed in a manner to ensure sediment remains behind silt fence.
12. Joining sections shall not be placed at sump locations.
13. Sandbag rows and layers shall be offset to eliminate gaps.


LEGEND
Tamped backfill
Slope direction
Direction of flow
1/2"
1/16" diameter
1/2"
STAPLE DETAIL
(SEE NOTE 9)
Stake
Fabric
Toe of slope
Sandbags (2-layers high)
End stake
8'
4'
2'
8'
45°
Slope
Fabric
Stake
End stake
OPTIONAL MAINTENANCE OPENING DETAIL
(SEE NOTE 11)
Fabric section B
(See notes 6, 7 & 12)
Stake A
Stake B
Fabric section A
(See notes 6, 7 & 12)
JOINING SECTION DETAIL (TOP VIEW)
2" x 2" wood stake
(See note 5)
Fabric
(See note 8)
END STAKE DETAIL (TOP VIEW)
Silt fence
End stake
(See note 2)
END DETAIL
Setback varies
(See note 4)
2" X 2" Wood stake
(See notes 3 & 5)
See detail A
10"
10"
Fabric
6"
6"
Toe of slope
Slope
SECTION A-A
2" x 2"
wood stake
Silt fence
fabric
6"
10"
DETAIL A

Sediment Basin SE-2



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	✓
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-3 Sediment Trap (for smaller areas)

Description and Purpose

A sediment basin is a temporary basin formed by excavation or by constructing an embankment so that sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out before the runoff is discharged.

Suitable Applications

Sediment basins may be suitable for use on larger projects with sufficient space for constructing the basin. Sediment basins should be considered for use:

- Where sediment-laden water may enter the drainage system or watercourses
- On construction projects with disturbed areas during the rainy season
- At the outlet of disturbed watersheds between 5 acres and 75 acres
- At the outlet of large disturbed watersheds, as necessary
- Where post construction detention basins are required
- In association with dikes, temporary channels, and pipes used to convey runoff from disturbed areas

Limitations

Sediment basins must be installed only within the property limits and where failure of the structure will not result in loss of life, damage to homes or buildings, or interruption of use or service of

CASQA California Stormwater Quality Association

public roads or utilities. In addition, sediment basins are attractive to children and can be very dangerous. Local ordinances regarding health and safety must be adhered to. If fencing of the basin is required, the type of fence and its location should be shown in the SWPPP and in the construction specifications.

- Generally, sediment basins are limited to drainage areas of 5 acres or more, but not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 75 acres.
- Sediment basins may become an "attractive nuisance" and care must be taken to adhere to all safety practices. If safety is a concern, basin may require protective fencing.
- Sediment basins designed according to this handbook are only practically effective in removing sediment down to about the medium silt size fraction. Sediment-laden runoff with smaller size fractions (fine silt and clay) may not be adequately treated unless chemical treatment is used in addition to the sediment basin.
- Sites with very fine sediments (fine silt and clay) may require longer detention times for effective sediment removal.
- Basins with a height of 25 ft or more or an impounding capacity of 50 ac-ft or more must obtain approval from Division of Safety of Dams.
- Standing water may cause mosquitoes or other pests to breed.
- Basins require large surface areas to permit settling of sediment. Size may be limited by the available area.

Implementation

General

A sediment basin is a controlled stormwater release structure formed by excavation or by construction of an embankment of compacted soil across a drainage way, or other suitable location. It is intended to trap sediment before it leaves the construction site. The basin is a temporary measure with a design life of 12 to 28 months in most cases and is to be maintained until the site area is permanently protected against erosion or a permanent detention basin is constructed.

Sediment basins are suitable for nearly all types of construction projects. Whenever possible, construct the sediment basins before clearing and grading work begins. Basins should be located at the stormwater outlet from the site but not in any natural or undisturbed stream. A typical application would include temporary dikes, pipes, and/or channels to divert runoff to the basin inlet.

Many development projects in California will be required by local ordinances to provide a stormwater detention basin for post-construction flood control, desilting, or stormwater pollution control. A temporary sediment basin may be constructed by rough grading the post-construction control basins early in the project.

Sediment basins trap 70-80 % of the sediment that flows into them if designed according to this handbook. Therefore, they should be used in conjunction with erosion control practices such as

temporary seeding, mulching, diversion dikes, etc., to reduce the amount of sediment flowing into the basin.

Planning

To improve the effectiveness of the basin, it should be located to intercept runoff from the largest possible amount of disturbed area. The best locations are generally low areas. Drainage into the basin can be improved by the use of earth dikes and drainage swales (see BMP EC-9). The basin must not be located in a stream but it should be located to trap sediment-laden runoff before it enters the stream. The basin should not be located where its failure would result in the loss of life or interruption of the use or service of public utilities or roads.

- Construct before clearing and grading work begins when feasible.
- Do not locate in a stream.
- Basin sites should be located where failure of the structure will not cause loss of life, damage to homes or buildings, or interruption of use or service of public roads or utilities.
- Large basins are subject to state and local dam safety requirements.
- Limit the contributing area to the sediment basin to only the runoff from the disturbed soil areas. Use temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls to divert runoff from undisturbed areas away from the sediment basin.
- The basin should be located: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where post-construction (permanent) detention basins will be constructed, and (3) where the basins can be maintained on a year-round basis to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area, and to maintain the basin to provide the required capacity.

Design

Sediment basins must be designed in accordance with Section A of the State of California NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities (General Permit) where sediment basins are the only control measure proposed for the site. If there is insufficient area to construct a sediment basin in accordance with the General Permit requirements, then the alternate design standards specified herein may be used.

Sediment basins designed per the General Permit shall be designed as follows:

Option 1:

Pursuant to local ordinance for sediment basin design and maintenance, provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 3.

OR

Option 2:

Sediment basin(s), as measured from the bottom of the basin to the principal outlet, shall have at least a capacity equivalent to 3,600 cubic feet (133 yd^3) of storage per acre draining into the sediment basin. The length of the basin shall be more than twice the width of the basin. The

length is determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet; and the depth must not be less than 3 ft nor greater than 5 ft for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency.

OR

Option 3:
Sediment basin(s) shall be designed using the standard equation:

$$As=1.2Q/Vs \quad \text{(Eq. 1)}$$

Where:

As = Minimum surface area for trapping soil particles of a certain size

Vs = Settling velocity of the design particle size chosen

Q = C I A

Where

Q = Discharge rate measured in cubic feet per second

C = Runoff coefficient

I = Precipitation intensity for the 10-year, 6-hour rain event

A = Area draining into the sediment basin in acres

The design particle size shall be the smallest soil grain size determined by wet sieve analysis, or the fine silt sized (0.01 mm [or 0.0004 in.]) particle, and the *Vs* used shall be 100 percent of the calculated settling velocity.

The length is determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet; the length shall be more than twice the dimension as the width; the depth shall not be less than 3 ft nor greater than 5 ft for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency (2 ft of sediment storage, 2 ft of capacity). The basin(s) shall be located on the site where it can be maintained on a year-round basis and shall be maintained on a schedule to retain the 2 ft of capacity.

OR

Option 4:
The use of an equivalent surface area design or equation, provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 3.

Other design considerations are:

- The volume of the settling zone should be sized to capture runoff from a 2-year storm or other appropriate design storms specified by the local agency. A detention time of 24 to 40 hours should allow 70 to 80 % of sediment to settle.
- The basin volume consists of two zones:
  - A sediment storage zone at least 1 ft deep.
  - A settling zone at least 2 ft deep.
- The length to settling depth ratio (L/SD) should be less than 200.
- Sediment basins are best used in conjunction with erosion controls. Sediment basins that will be used as the only means of treatment, without upstream erosion and sediment controls, must be designed according to the four options required by the General Permit (see Options 1-4 above). Sediment basins that are used in conjunction with upstream erosion and sediment controls should be designed to have a capacity equivalent to 67 yd^3 of sediment storage per acre of contributory area.
- The length of the basin should be more than twice the width of the basin; the length should be determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet.
- The depth must be no less than 3 ft.
- Basins with an impounding levee greater than 4.5 ft tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and basins capable of impounding more than 35,000 ft^3, should be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer. The design should include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the basin outlet and bypass structures.
- Basins should be designed to drain within 72 hours following storm events. If a basin fails to drain within 72 hours, it must be pumped dry.
- Sediment basins, regardless of size and storage volume, should include features to accommodate overflow or bypass flows that exceed the design storm event.
  - Include an emergency spillway to accommodate flows not carried by the principal spillway. The spillway should consist of an open channel (earthen or vegetated) over undisturbed material (not fill) or constructed of a non-erodible riprap.
  - The spillway control section, which is a level portion of the spillway channel at the highest elevation in the channel, should be a minimum of 20 ft in length.
- Rock or vegetation should be used to protect the basin inlet and slopes against erosion.
- A forebay, constructed upstream of the basin may be provided to remove debris and larger particles.

- The outflow from the sediment basin should be provided with velocity dissipation devices (see BMP EC-10) to prevent erosion and scouring of the embankment and channel.
- Basin inlets should be located to maximize travel distance to the basin outlet.
- The principal outlet should consist of a corrugated metal, high density polyethylene (HDPE), or reinforced concrete riser pipe with dewatering holes and an anti-vortex device and trash rack attached to the top of the riser, to prevent floating debris from flowing out of the basin or obstructing the system. This principal structure should be designed to accommodate the inflow design storm.
- A rock pile or rock-filled gabions can serve as alternatives to the debris screen, although the designer should be aware of the potential for extra maintenance involved should the pore spaces in the rock pile clog.
- The outlet structure should be placed on a firm, smooth foundation with the base securely anchored with concrete or other means to prevent floatation.
- Attach riser pipe (watertight connection) to a horizontal pipe (barrel). Provide anti-seep collars on the barrel.
- Cleanout level should be clearly marked on the riser pipe.
- Proper hydraulic design of the outlet is critical to achieving the desired performance of the basin. The outlet should be designed to drain the basin within 24 to 72 hours (also referred to as "drawdown time"). The 24-hour limit is specified to provide adequate settling time; the 72-hour limit is specified to mitigate vector control concerns.
- The two most common outlet problems that occur are: (1) the capacity of the outlet is too great resulting in only partial filling of the basin and drawdown time less than designed for; and (2) the outlet clogs because it is not adequately protected against trash and debris. To avoid these problems, the following outlet types are recommended for use: (1) a single orifice outlet with or without the protection of a riser pipe, and (2) perforated riser. Design guidance for single orifice and perforated riser outlets follow:
  - *Flow Control Using a Single Orifice At The Bottom Of The Basin (Figure 1)*: The outlet control orifice should be sized using the following equation:

$$a = \frac{2A(H-Ho)^{0.5}}{3600CT(2g)^{0.5}} = \frac{(7x10^{-5})A(H-Ho)^{0.5}}{CT} \qquad \text{(Eq. 2)}$$

where:

a = area of orifice (ft^2)

A = surface area of the basin at mid elevation (ft^2)

C = orifice coefficient

T = drawdown time of full basin (hrs)

g = gravity (32.2 ft/s²)

H = elevation when the basin is full (ft)

Ho = final elevation when basin is empty (ft)

With a drawdown time of 40 hours, the equation becomes:

$$a = \frac{(1.75x10^{-6})A(H - Ho)^{0.5}}{C} \qquad \text{(Eq. 3)}$$

- *Flow Control Using Multiple Orifices (see Figure2):*

$$a_t = \frac{2A(h_{\max})}{CT(2g[h_{\max} - h_{centroid\ of\ orifices}])^{0.5}} \qquad \text{(Eq. 4)}$$

With terms as described above except:

a_t = total area of orifices

h_{max} = maximum height from lowest orifice to the maximum water surface (ft)

$h_{centroid\ of\ orifices}$ = height from the lowest orifice to the centroid of the orifice configuration (ft)

Allocate the orifices evenly on two rows; separate the holes by 3x hole diameter vertically, and by 120 degrees horizontally (refer to Figure 2).

Because basins are not maintained for infiltration, water loss by infiltration should be disregarded when designing the hydraulic capacity of the outlet structure.

Care must be taken in the selection of "C"; 0.60 is most often recommended and used. However, based on actual tests, GKY (1989), "Outlet Hydraulics of Extended Detention Facilities for Northern Virginia Planning District Commission", recommends the following:

C = 0.66 for thin materials; where the thickness is equal to or less than the orifice diameter, or

C = 0.80 when the material is thicker than the orifice diameter

Installation

- Securely anchor and install an anti-seep collar on the outlet pipe/riser and provide an emergency spillway for passing major floods (see local flood control agency).
- Areas under embankments must be cleared and stripped of vegetation.
- Chain link fencing should be provided around each sediment basin to prevent unauthorized entry to the basin or if safety is a concern.

Costs

Average annual costs for installation and maintenance (2 year useful life) are:

- Basin less than 50,000 ft^3: Range, \$0.24 - \$1.58/ft^3. Average, \$0.73 per ft^3. \$400 - \$2,400, \$1,200 average per drainage acre.
- Basin size greater than 50,000 ft^3: Range, \$0.12 – \$0.48/ft^3. Average, \$0.36 per ft^3. \$200 - \$800, \$600 average per drainage acre.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Examine basin banks for seepage and structural soundness.
- Check inlet and outlet structures and spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed.
- Check inlet and outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required.
- Check fencing for damage and repair as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-half the designated sediment storage volume. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed of at appropriate locations.
- Remove standing water from basin within 72 hours after accumulation.
- BMPs that require dewatering shall be continuously attended while dewatering takes place. Dewatering BMPs shall be implemented at all times during dewatering activities.
- To minimize vector production:
  - Remove accumulation of live and dead floating vegetation in basins during every inspection.
  - Remove excessive emergent and perimeter vegetation as needed or as advised by local or state vector control agencies.

References

A Current Assessment of Urban Best Management Practices: Techniques for Reducing Nonpoint Source Pollution in the Coastal Zones, Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, March 1992.

Draft-Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA. April 1990.

Guidelines for the Design and Construction of Small Embankment Dams, Division of Safety of Dams, California Department of Water Resources, March 1986.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

McLean, J., 2000. Mosquitoes in Constructed Wetlands: A Management Bugaboo? In T.R. Schueler and H.K. Holland [eds.], The Practice of Watershed Protection. pp. 29-33. Center for Watershed Protection, Ellicott City, MD, 2000.

Metzger, M.E., D. F. Messer, C. L. Beitia, C. M. Myers, and V. L. Kramer. The dark site of stormwater runoff management: disease vectors associated with structural BMPs, 2002.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

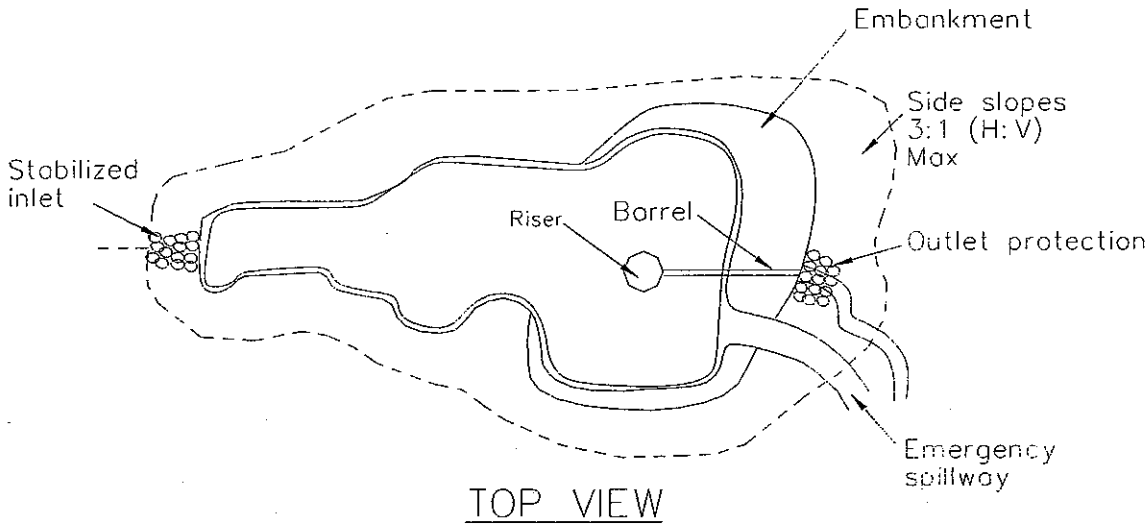
Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Water, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

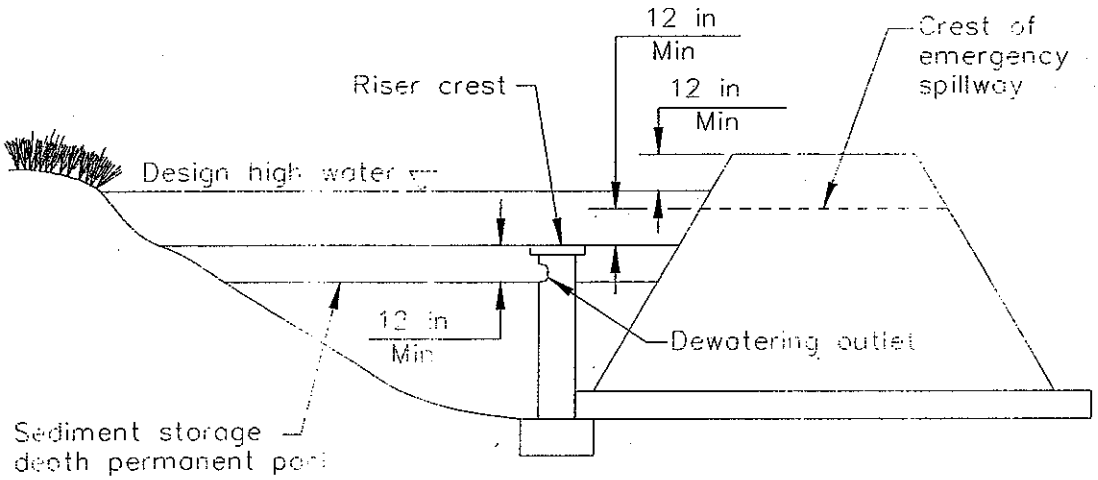
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters. EPA 840-B-9-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.





NOTE:
This outlet provides no drainage for permanent pool.

FIGURE 1: TYPICAL TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN
SINGLE ORIFICE DESIGN
NOT TO SCALE

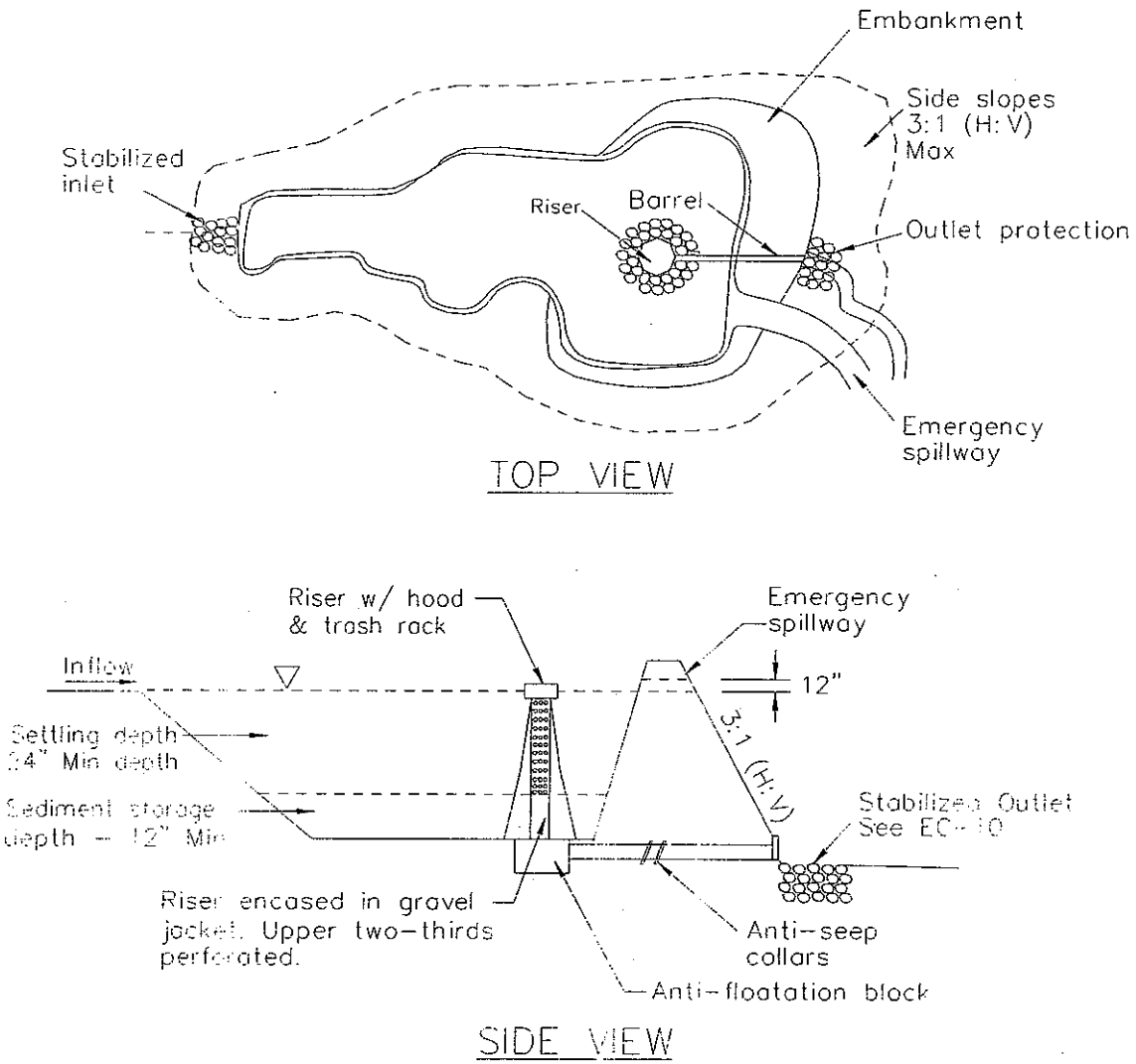


FIGURE 2: TYPICAL TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN

MULTIPLE ORIFICE DESIGN

NOT TO SCALE

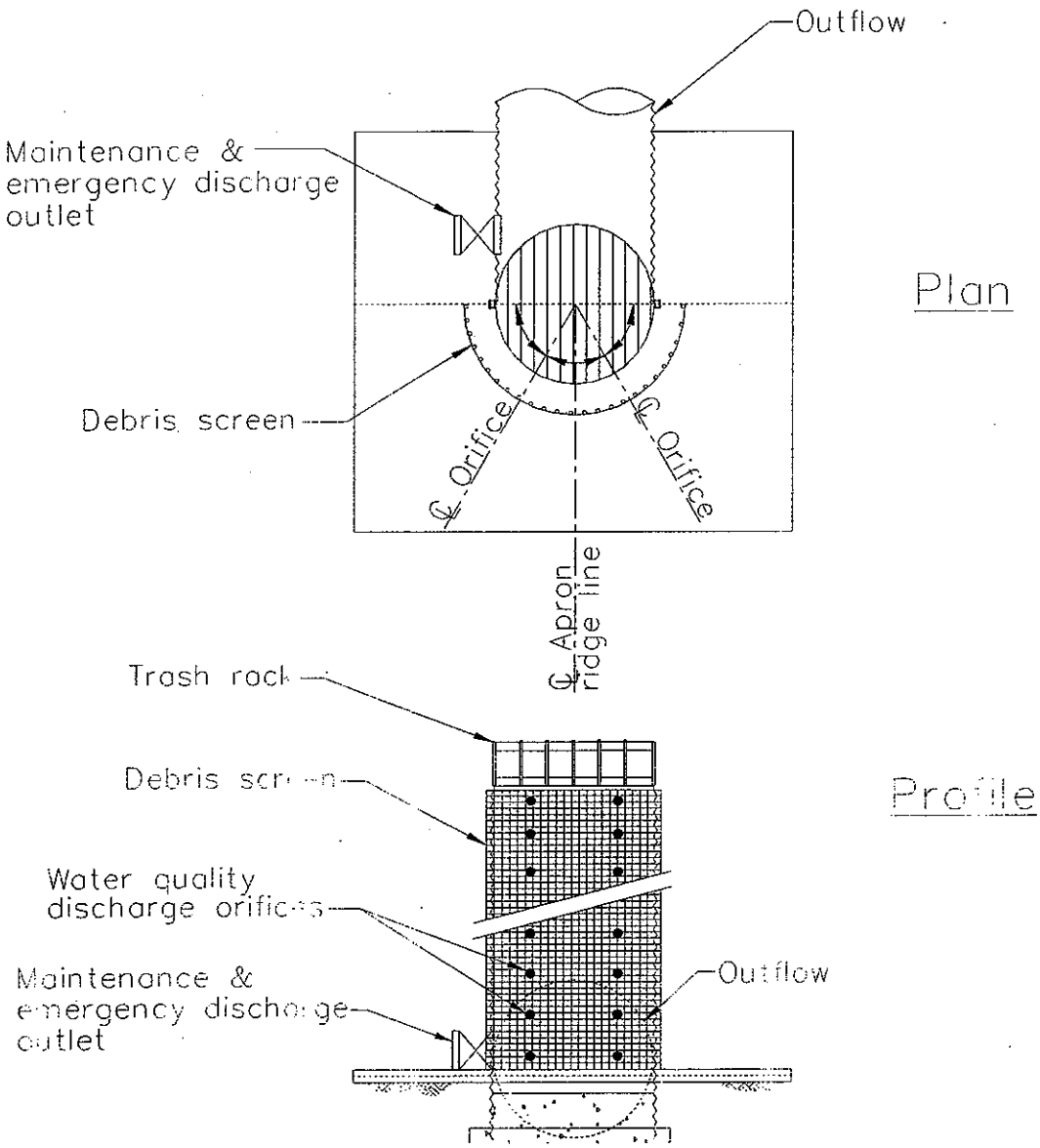
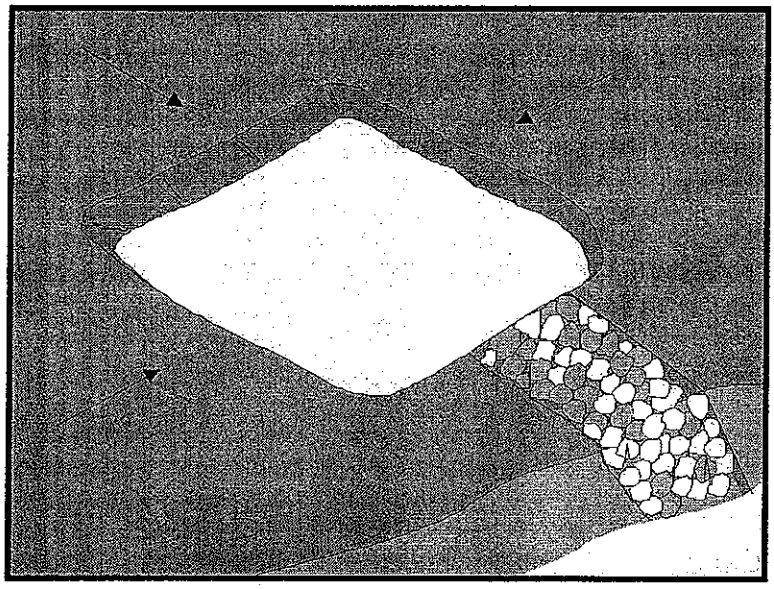


FIGURE 2: MULTIPLE ORIFICE OUTLET RISER

NOT TO SCALE

Sediment Trap SE-3



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	✓
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-2 Sediment Basin (for larger areas)

Description and Purpose

A sediment trap is a containment area where sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out or before the runoff is discharged. Sediment traps are formed by excavating or constructing an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area.

Suitable Applications

Sediment traps should be considered for use:

- At the perimeter of the site at locations where sediment-laden runoff is discharged offsite.
- At multiple locations within the project site where sediment control is needed.
- Around or upslope from storm drain inlet protection measures.
- Sediment traps may be used on construction projects where the drainage area is less than 5 acres. Traps would be placed where sediment-laden stormwater may enter a storm drain or watercourse. SE-2, Sediment Basins, must be used for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- As a supplemental control, sediment traps provide additional protection for a water body or for reducing sediment before it enters a drainage system.

CASQA California Stormwater Quality Association

Limitations

- Requires large surface areas to permit infiltration and settling of sediment.
- Not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Only removes large and medium sized particles and requires upstream erosion control.
- Attractive and dangerous to children, requiring protective fencing.
- Conducive to vector production.
- Should not be located in live streams.

Implementation

Design

A sediment trap is a small temporary ponding area, usually with a gravel outlet, formed by excavation or by construction of an earthen embankment. Its purpose is to collect and store sediment from sites cleared or graded during construction. It is intended for use on small drainage areas with no unusual drainage features and projected for a quick build-out time. It should help in removing coarse sediment from runoff. The trap is a temporary measure with a design life of approximately six months to one year and is to be maintained until the site area is permanently protected against erosion by vegetation and/or structures.

Sediment traps should be used only for small drainage areas. If the contributing drainage area is greater than 5 acres, refer to SE-2, Sediment Basins, or subdivide the catchment area into smaller drainage basins.

Sediment usually must be removed from the trap after each rainfall event. The SWPPP should detail how this sediment is to be disposed of, such as in fill areas onsite, or removal to an approved offsite dump. Sediment traps used as perimeter controls should be installed before any land disturbance takes place in the drainage area.

Sediment traps are usually small enough that a failure of the structure would not result in a loss of life, damage to home or buildings, or interruption in the use of public roads or utilities. However, sediment traps are attractive to children and can be dangerous. The following recommendations should be implemented to reduce risks:

- Install continuous fencing around the sediment trap or pond. Consult local ordinances regarding requirements for maintaining health and safety.
- Restrict basin side slopes to 3:1 or flatter.

Sediment trap size depends on the type of soil, size of the drainage area, and desired sediment removal efficiency (see SE-2, Sediment Basin). As a rule of thumb, the larger the basin volume the greater the sediment removal efficiency. Sizing criteria are typically established under the local grading ordinance or equivalent. The runoff volume from a 2-year storm is a common design criteria for a sediment trap. The sizing criteria below assume that this runoff volume is 0.042 acre-ft/acre (0.5 in. of runoff). While the climatic, topographic, and soil type extremes make it difficult to establish a statewide standard, the following criteria should trap moderate to high amounts of sediment in most areas of California:

- Locate sediment traps as near as practical to areas producing the sediment.
- Trap should be situated according to the following criteria: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where failure would not cause loss of life or property damage, and (3) to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area.
- Trap should be sized to accommodate a settling zone and sediment storage zone with recommended minimum volumes of 67 yd^3/acre and 33 yd^3/acre of contributing drainage area, respectively, based on 0.5 in. of runoff volume over a 24-hour period. In many cases, the size of an individual trap is limited by available space. Multiple traps or additional volume may be required to accommodate specific rainfall, soil, and site conditions.
- Traps with an impounding levee greater than 4.5 ft tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and traps capable of impounding more than 35,000 ft^3, should be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer. The design should include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the trap outlet and bypass structures.
- The outlet pipe or open spillway must be designed to convey anticipated peak flows.
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.
- Fencing should be provided to prevent unauthorized entry.

Installation

Sediment traps can be constructed by excavating a depression in the ground or creating an impoundment with a small embankment. Sediment traps should be installed outside the area being graded and should be built prior to the start of the grading activities or removal of vegetation. To minimize the area disturbed by them, sediment traps should be installed in natural depressions or in small swales or drainage ways. The following steps must be followed during installation:

- The area under the embankment must be cleared, grubbed, and stripped of any vegetation and root mat. The pool area should be cleared.
- The fill material for the embankment must be free of roots or other woody vegetation as well as oversized stones, rocks, organic material, or other objectionable material. The embankment may be compacted by traversing with equipment while it is being constructed.
- All cut-and-fill slopes should be 3:1 or flatter.
- When a riser is used, all pipe joints must be watertight.
- When a riser is used, at least the top two-thirds of the riser should be perforated with 0.5 in. diameter holes spaced 8 in. vertically and 10 to 12 in. horizontally. See SE-2, Sediment Basin.
- When an earth or stone outlet is used, the outlet crest elevation should be at least 1 ft below the top of the embankment.

- When crushed stone outlet is used, the crushed stone used in the outlet should meet AASHTO M43, size No. 2 or 24, or its equivalent such as MSHA No. 2. Gravel meeting the above gradation may be used if crushed stone is not available.

Costs

Average annual cost per installation and maintenance (18 month useful life) is $0.73 per ft^3 ($1,300 per drainage acre). Maintenance costs are approximately 20% of installation costs.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Inspect outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required.
- Inspect trap banks for seepage and structural soundness, repair as needed.
- Inspect outlet structure and spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed.
- Inspect fencing for damage and repair as needed.
- Inspect the sediment trap for area of standing water during every visit. Corrective measures should be taken if the BMP does not dewater completely in 72 hours or less to prevent vector production.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the trap capacity. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed of at an appropriate location.
- Remove vegetation from the sediment trap when first detected to prevent pools of standing water and subsequent vector production.
- BMPs that require dewatering shall be continuously attended while dewatering takes place. Dewatering BMPs shall be implemented at all times during dewatering activities.

References

Brown, W., and T. Schueler. The Economics of Stormwater BMPs in the Mid-Atlantic Region. Prepared for Chesapeake Research Consortium, Edgewater, MD, by the Center for Watershed Protection, Ellicott City, MD, 1997.

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA, April 1990.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E., D.F. Messer, C.L. Beitia, C.M. Myers, and V.L. Kramer, The Dark Side of Stormwater Runoff Management: Disease Vectors Associated with Structural BMPs, 2002.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

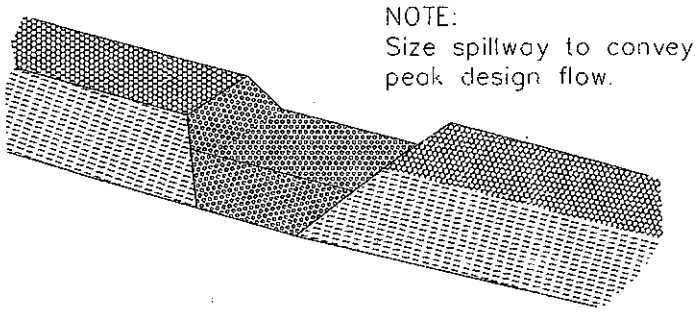
Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

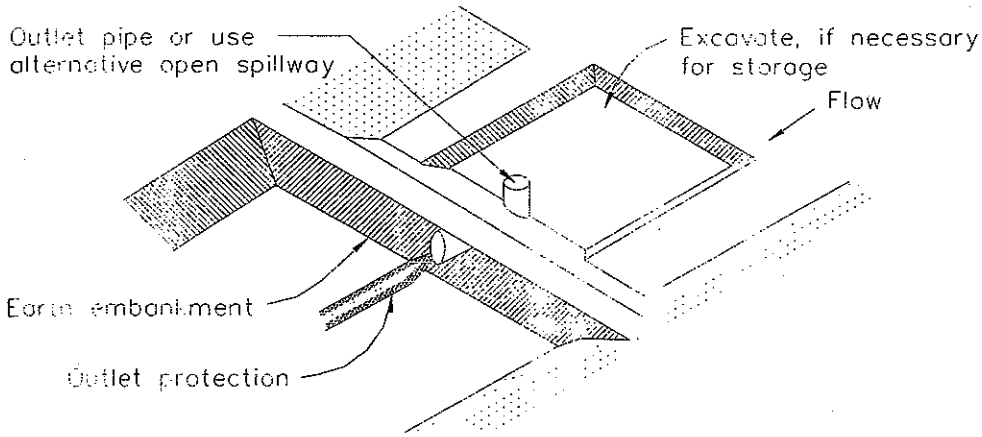
Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

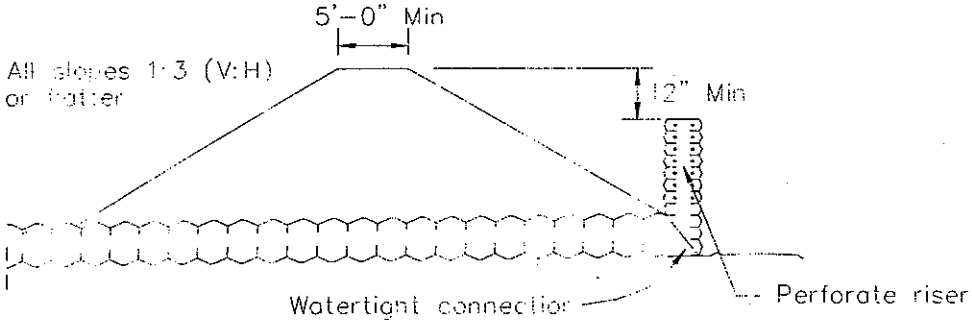
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters. EPA 840-B-9-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



TYPICAL OPEN SPILLWAY



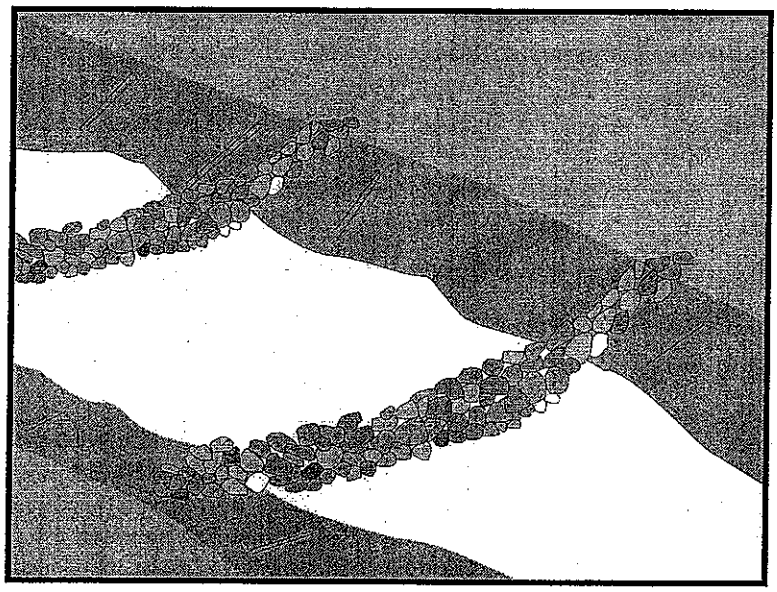


EMBANKMENT SECTION THRU RISER

TYPICAL SEDIMENT TRAP
NOT TO SCALE

Check Dams

SE-4



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

Description and Purpose

A check dam is a small barrier constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, fiber rolls, or reusable products, placed across a constructed swale or drainage ditch. Check dams reduce the effective slope of the channel, thereby reducing the velocity of flowing water, allowing sediment to settle and reducing erosion.

Suitable Applications

Check dams may be appropriate in the following situations:

- To promote sedimentation behind the dam.
- To prevent erosion by reducing the velocity of channel flow in small intermittent channels and temporary swales.
- In small open channels that drain 10 acres or less.
- In steep channels where stormwater runoff velocities exceed 5 ft/s.
- During the establishment of grass linings in drainage ditches or channels.
- In temporary ditches where the short length of service does not warrant establishment of erosion-resistant linings.

Limitations

- Not to be used in live streams or in channels with extended base flows.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Not appropriate in channels that drain areas greater than 10 acres.
- Not appropriate in channels that are already grass-lined unless erosion is expected, as installation may damage vegetation.
- Require extensive maintenance following high velocity flows.
- Promotes sediment trapping which can be re-suspended during subsequent storms or removal of the check dam.

Implementation

General

Check dams reduce the effective slope and create small pools in swales and ditches that drain 10 acres or less. Reduced slopes reduce the velocity of stormwater flows, thus reducing erosion of the swale or ditch and promoting sedimentation. Use of check dams for sedimentation will likely result in little net removal of sediment because of the small detention time and probable scour during longer storms. Using a series of check dams will generally increase their effectiveness. A sediment trap (SE-3) may be placed immediately upstream of the check dam to increase sediment removal efficiency.

Design and Layout

Check dams work by decreasing the effective slope in ditches and swales. An important consequence of the reduced slope is a reduction in capacity of the ditch or swale. This reduction in capacity must be considered when using this BMP, as reduced capacity can result in overtopping of the ditch or swale and resultant consequences. In some cases, such as a "permanent" ditch or swale being constructed early and used as a "temporary" conveyance for construction flows, the ditch or swale may have sufficient capacity such that the temporary reduction in capacity due to check dams is acceptable. When check dams reduce capacities beyond acceptable limits, there are several options:

- Don't use check dams. Consider alternative BMPs.
- Increase the size of the ditch or swale to restore capacity.

Maximum slope and velocity reduction is achieved when the toe of the upstream dam is at the same elevation as the top of the downstream dam. The center section of the dam should be lower than the edge sections so that the check dam will direct flows to the center of the ditch or swale.

Check dams are usually constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, and fiber rolls. A number of products manufactured specifically for use as check dams are also being used, and some of these products can be removed and reused. Check dams can also be constructed of logs or lumber, and have the advantage of a longer lifespan when compared to gravel bags, sandbags, and fiber rolls. Straw bales can also be used for check dams and can work if correctly installed; but in practice, straw bale check dams have a high failure rate. Check dams should not be constructed from straw bales or silt fences, since concentrated flows quickly wash out these materials.

Rock check dams are usually constructed of 8 to 12 in. rock. The rock is placed either by hand or mechanically, but never just dumped into the channel. The dam must completely span the ditch

or swale to prevent washout. The rock used must be large enough to stay in place given the expected design flow through the channel.

Log check dams are usually constructed of 4 to 6 in. diameter logs. The logs should be embedded into the soil at least 18 in. Logs can be bolted or wired to vertical support logs that have been driven or buried into the soil.

Gravel bag and sandbag check dams are constructed by stacking bags across the ditch or swale, shaped as shown in the drawings at the end of this fact sheet.

Manufactured products should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

If grass is planted to stabilize the ditch or swale, the check dam should be removed when the grass has matured (unless the slope of the swales is greater than 4%).

The following guidance should be followed for the design and layout of check dams:

- Install the first check dam approximately 16 ft from the outfall device and at regular intervals based on slope gradient and soil type.
- Check dams should be placed at a distance and height to allow small pools to form between each check dam.
- Backwater from a downstream check dam should reach the toes of the upstream check dam.
- A sediment trap provided immediately upstream of the check dam will help capture sediment. Due to the potential for this sediment to be resuspended in subsequent storms, the sediment trap must be cleaned following each storm event.
- High flows (typically a 2-year storm or larger) should safely flow over the check dam without an increase in upstream flooding or damage to the check dam.
- Where grass is used to line ditches, check dams should be removed when grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale.
- Gravel bags may be used as check dams with the following specifications:

Materials

Gravel bags used for check dams should conform to the requirements of SE-6, Gravel Bag Berms. Sandbags used for check dams should conform to SE-8, Sandbag Barrier. Fiber rolls used for check dams should conform to SE-5, Fiber Rolls. Straw bales used for check dams should conform to SE-9, Straw Bale Barrier.

Installation

- Rock should be placed individually by hand or by mechanical methods (no dumping of rock) to achieve complete ditch or swale coverage.
- Tightly abut bags and stack according to detail shown in the figure at the end of this section. Gravel bags and sandbags should not be stacked any higher than 3 ft.
- Fiber rolls and straw bales must be trenched in and firmly staked in place.

Costs

Cost consists of only installation costs if materials are readily available. If material must be imported, costs may increase. For material costs, see SE-5, SE-6, SE-8 and SE-9.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Replace missing rock, bags, bales, etc. Replace bags or bales that have degraded or have become damaged.
- If the check dam is used as a sediment capture device, sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.
- If the check dam is used as a grade control structure, sediment removal is not required as long as the system continues to control the grade.
- Remove accumulated sediment prior to permanent seeding or soil stabilization.
- Remove check dam and accumulated sediment when check dams are no longer needed.

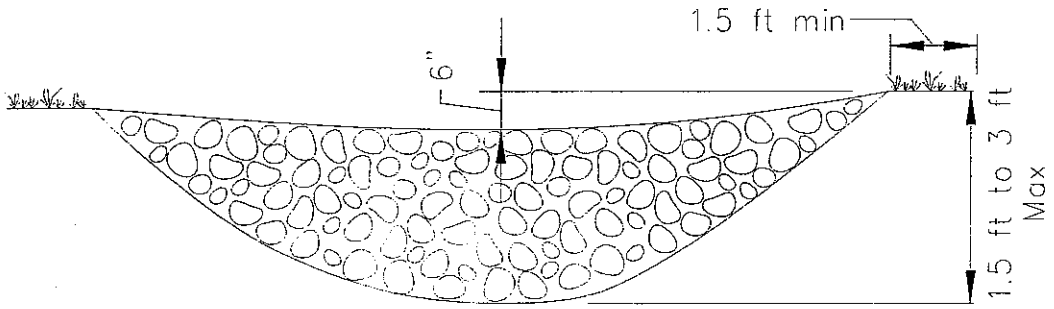
References

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, and Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA, April 1990.

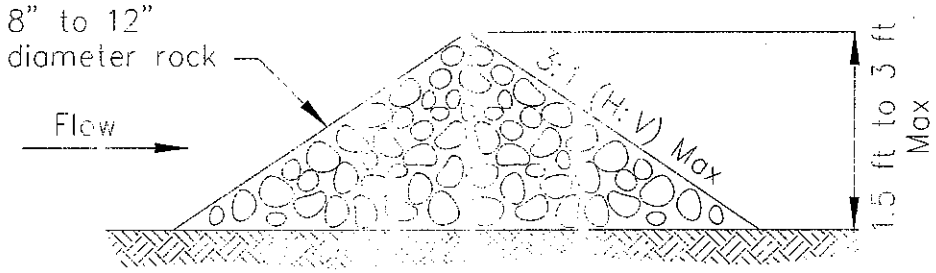
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

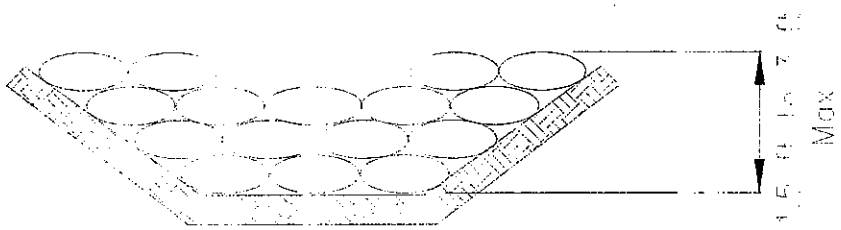


ELEVATION



TYPICAL ROCK CHECK DAM SECTION

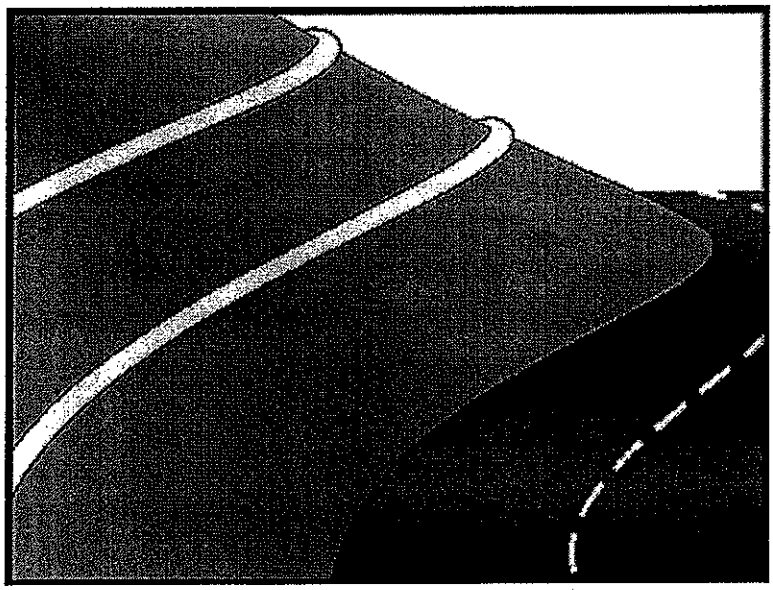
ROCK CHECK DAM
NOT TO SCALE



GRAVEL BAG CHECK DAM ELEVATION
NOT TO SCALE

Fiber Rolls

SE-5



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier

Description and Purpose

A fiber roll consists of straw, flax, or other similar materials bound into a tight tubular roll. When fiber rolls are placed at the toe and on the face of slopes, they intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow, and provide removal of sediment from the runoff. By interrupting the length of a slope, fiber rolls can also reduce erosion.

Suitable Applications

Fiber rolls may be suitable:

- Along the toe, top, face, and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow
- At the end of a downward slope where it transitions to a steeper slope
- Along the perimeter of a project
- As check dams in unlined ditches
- Down-slope of exposed soil areas
- Around temporary stockpiles

Limitations

- Fiber rolls are not effective unless trenched

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Fiber rolls at the toe of slopes greater than 5:1 (H:V) should be a minimum of 20 in. diameter or installations achieving the same protection (i.e. stacked smaller diameter fiber rolls, etc.).
- Difficult to move once saturated.
- If not properly staked and trenched in, fiber rolls could be transported by high flows.
- Fiber rolls have a very limited sediment capture zone.
- Fiber rolls should not be used on slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslide.

Implementation

Fiber Roll Materials

- Fiber rolls should be either prefabricated rolls or rolled tubes of erosion control blanket.

Assembly of Field Rolled Fiber Roll

- Roll length of erosion control blanket into a tube of minimum 8 in. diameter.
- Bind roll at each end and every 4 ft along length of roll with jute-type twine.

Installation

- Locate fiber rolls on level contours spaced as follows:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Fiber rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft.
  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).
  - Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).
- Turn the ends of the fiber roll up slope to prevent runoff from going around the roll.
- Stake fiber rolls into a 2 to 4 in. deep trench with a width equal to the diameter of the fiber roll.
  - Drive stakes at the end of each fiber roll and spaced 4 ft maximum on center.
  - Use wood stakes with a nominal classification of 0.75 by 0.75 in. and minimum length of 24 in.
- If more than one fiber roll is placed in a row, the rolls should be overlapped, not abutted.

Removal

- Fiber rolls are typically left in place.

- If fiber rolls are removed, collect and dispose of sediment accumulation, and fill and compact holes, trenches, depressions or any other ground disturbance to blend with adjacent ground.

Costs

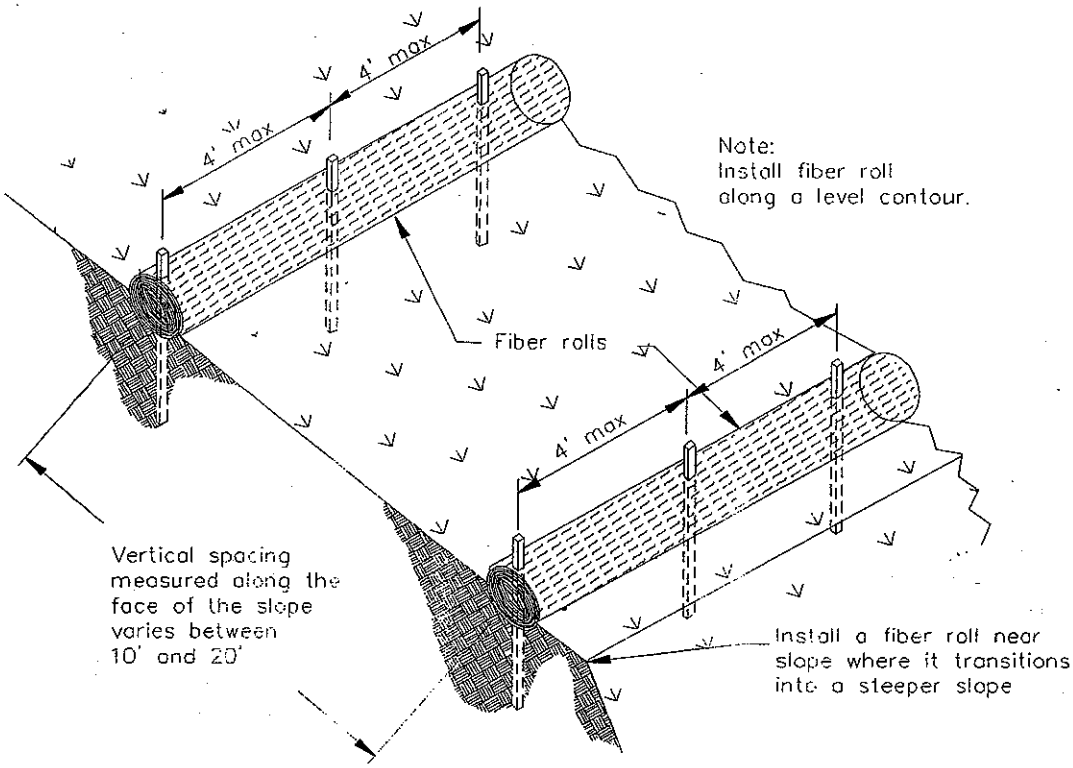
Material costs for fiber rolls range from $20 - $30 per 25 ft roll.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Repair or replace split, torn, unraveling, or slumping fiber rolls.
- If the fiber roll is used as a sediment capture device, or as an erosion control device to maintain sheet flows, sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-half the designated sediment storage depth, usually one-half the distance between the top of the fiber roll and the adjacent ground surface. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site of disposed at an appropriate location.
- If fiber rolls are used for erosion control, such as in a mini check dam, sediment removal should not be required as long as the system continues to control the grade. Sediment control BMPs will likely be required in conjunction with this type of application.

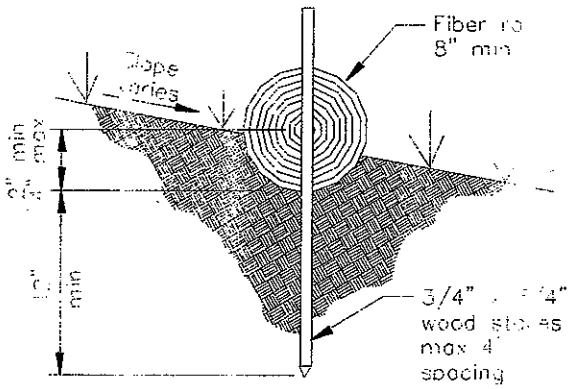
References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



TYPICAL FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION

N.T.S.

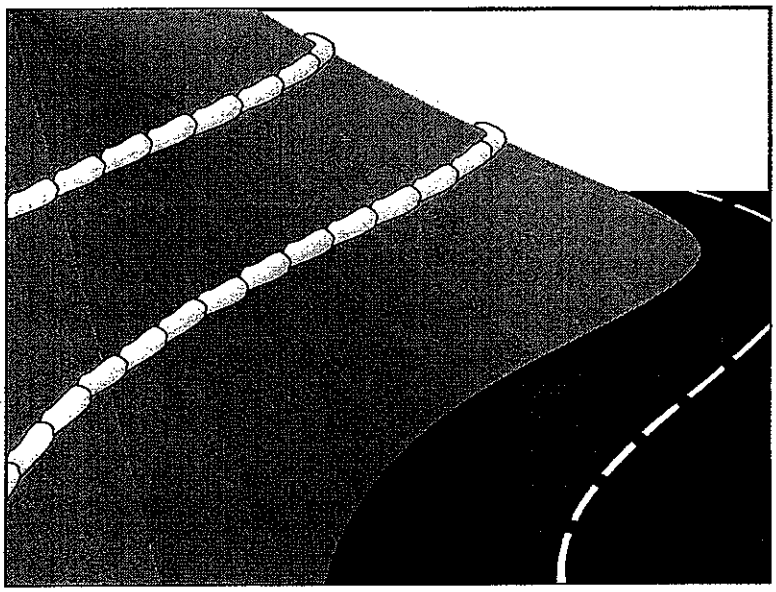


ENTRENCHMENT DETAIL

N.T.S.

Gravel Bag Berm

SE-6



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Roll

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier

Description and Purpose

A gravel bag berm is a series of gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Gravel bags pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out, and release runoff slowly as sheet flows, preventing erosion.

Suitable Applications

Gravel bag berms may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
  - Along streams and channels
- As linear erosion control measure:

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow
- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes
- As check dams across mildly sloped construction roads

Limitations

- Gravel berms may be difficult to remove.
- Removal problems limit their usefulness in landscaped areas.
- Gravel bag berm may not be appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Runoff will pond upstream of the filter, possibly causing flooding if sufficient space does not exist.
- Degraded gravel bags may rupture when removed, spilling contents.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Berms may have limited durability for long-term projects.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

Implementation

General

A gravel bag berm consists of a row of open graded gravel–filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a gravel bag berm intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding provides quiescent conditions allowing sediment to settle. The open graded gravel in the bags is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the bags, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Gravel bag berms also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Gravel bag berms are similar to sand bag barriers, but are more porous.

Design and Layout

- Locate gravel bag berms on level contours.
  - Slopes between 20:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 50 ft (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slopes 2:1 (H:V) or steeper: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 25 ft (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row placed the slope toe.
- Turn the ends of the gravel bag barriers up slope to prevent runoff from going around the berm.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the gravel bag berm to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.

- For installation near the toe of the slope, consider moving the gravel bag barriers away from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- In Non-Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 18 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one or two layer construction
  - Side slopes = 2:1 or flatter
- In Construction Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 12 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction.
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one or two layer construction.
  - Side slopes = 2:1 or flatter.
- Butt ends of bags tightly
- On multiple row, or multiple layer construction, overlapp butt joints of adjacent row and row beneath.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.

Materials

- ***Bag Material:*** Bags should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric or burlap, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd^2, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in^2 in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.
- ***Bag Size:*** Each gravel-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials.
- ***Fill Material:*** Fill material should be 0.5 to 1 in. Class 2 aggregate base, clean and free from clay, organic matter, and other deleterious material, or other suitable open graded, non-cohesive, porous gravel.

Costs

Gravel filter: Expensive, since off-site materials, hand construction, and demolition/removal are usually required. Material costs for gravel bags are average of $2.50 per empty gravel bag. Gravel costs range from $20-$35 per yd^3.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Gravel bags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degrading of the bags.
- Reshape or replace gravel bags as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.
- Remove gravel bag berms when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area. Removed sediment should be incorporated in the project or disposed of.

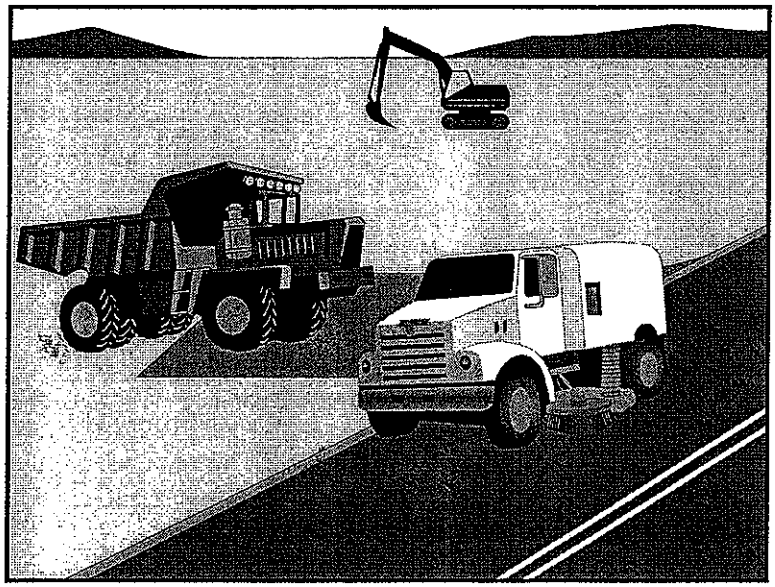
References

Handbook of Steel Drainage and Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Pollution Plan Handbook, First Edition, State of California, Department of Transportation Division of New Technology, Materials and Research, October 1992.

Street Sweeping and Vacuuming SE-7



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	✓
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	✓
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Street sweeping and vacuuming includes use of self-propelled and walk-behind equipment to remove sediment from streets and roadways, and to clean paved surfaces in preparation for final paving. Sweeping and vacuuming prevents sediment from the project site from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

Suitable Applications

Sweeping and vacuuming are suitable anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. Sweeping and vacuuming are also applicable during preparation of paved surfaces for final paving.

Limitations

Sweeping and vacuuming may not be effective when sediment is wet or when tracked soil is caked (caked soil may need to be scraped loose).

Implementation

- Controlling the number of points where vehicles can leave the site will allow sweeping and vacuuming efforts to be focused, and perhaps save money.
- Inspect potential sediment tracking locations daily.
- Visible sediment tracking should be swept or vacuumed on a daily basis.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Do not use kick brooms or sweeper attachments. These tend to spread the dirt rather than remove it.
- If not mixed with debris or trash, consider incorporating the removed sediment back into the project

Costs

Rental rates for self-propelled sweepers vary depending on hopper size and duration of rental. Expect rental rates from $58/hour (3 yd^3 hopper) to $88/hour (9 yd^3 hopper), plus operator costs. Hourly production rates vary with the amount of area to be swept and amount of sediment. Match the hopper size to the area and expect sediment load to minimize time spent dumping.

Inspection and Maintenance

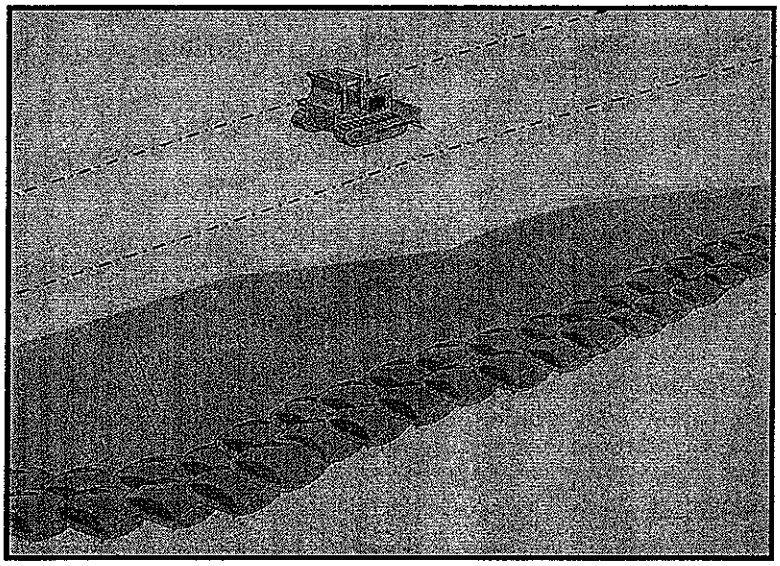
- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- When actively in use, points of ingress and egress must be inspected daily.
- When tracked or spilled sediment is observed outside the construction limits, it must be removed at least daily. More frequent removal, even continuous removal, may be required in some jurisdictions.
- Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous.
- Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations.
- After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), April 1, 2002 – March 31, 2003.

Sandbag Barrier SE-8



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence
SE-5 Fiber Rolls
SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier

Description and Purpose

A sandbag barrier is a series of sand-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Sandbag barriers pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out.

Suitable Applications

Sandbag barriers may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
  - Along streams and channels
- As linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes
- As check dams across mildly sloped construction roads

Limitations

- It is necessary to limit the drainage area upstream of the barrier to 5 acres.
- Degraded sandbags may rupture when removed, spilling sand.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Barriers may have limited durability for long-term projects.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.
- Burlap should not be used for sandbags.

Implementation

General

A sandbag barrier consists of a row of sand-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a sandbag barrier intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding provides quiescent conditions allowing sediment to settle. While the sand-filled bags are porous, the fine sand tends to quickly plug with sediment, limiting the rate of flow through the barrier. If a porous barrier is desired, consider SE-1, Silt Fence, SE-5, Fiber Rolls, SE-6, Gravel Bag Berms, or SE-9, Straw Bale Barriers. Sandbag barriers also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Sandbag barriers are similar to ground bag berms, but less porous.

Design and Layout

- Locate sandbag barriers on a level contour.
  - Slopes between 20:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 50 ft (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slopes 2:1 (H:V) or steeper: Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 25 ft (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row placed near the slope toe.
- Turn the ends of the sandbag barrier up slope to prevent runoff from going around the barrier.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the barrier to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, consider moving the barrier away from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. To prevent flow behind the barrier, sandbags can be placed perpendicular to the barrier to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.

- Stack sandbags at least three bags high.
- Butt ends of bags tightly.
- Overlapp butt joints of row beneath with each successive row.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.
- In non-traffic areas
  - Height = 18 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction
  - Side slope = 2:1 or flatter
- In construction traffic areas
  - Height = 12 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction.
  - Side slopes = 2:1 or flatter.

Materials

- ***Sandbag Material:*** Sandbag should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd^2, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in^2 in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355. Use of burlap may not acceptable in some jurisdictions.
- ***Sandbag Size:*** Each sand-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials.
- ***Fill Material:*** All sandbag fill material should be non-cohesive, Class 1 or Class 2 permeable material free from clay and deleterious material.

Costs

Sandbag barriers are more costly, but typically have a longer useful life than other barriers. Empty sandbags cost $0.25 - $0.75. Average cost of fill material is $8 per yd^3. Pre-filled sandbags are more expensive at $1.50 - $2.00 per bag.

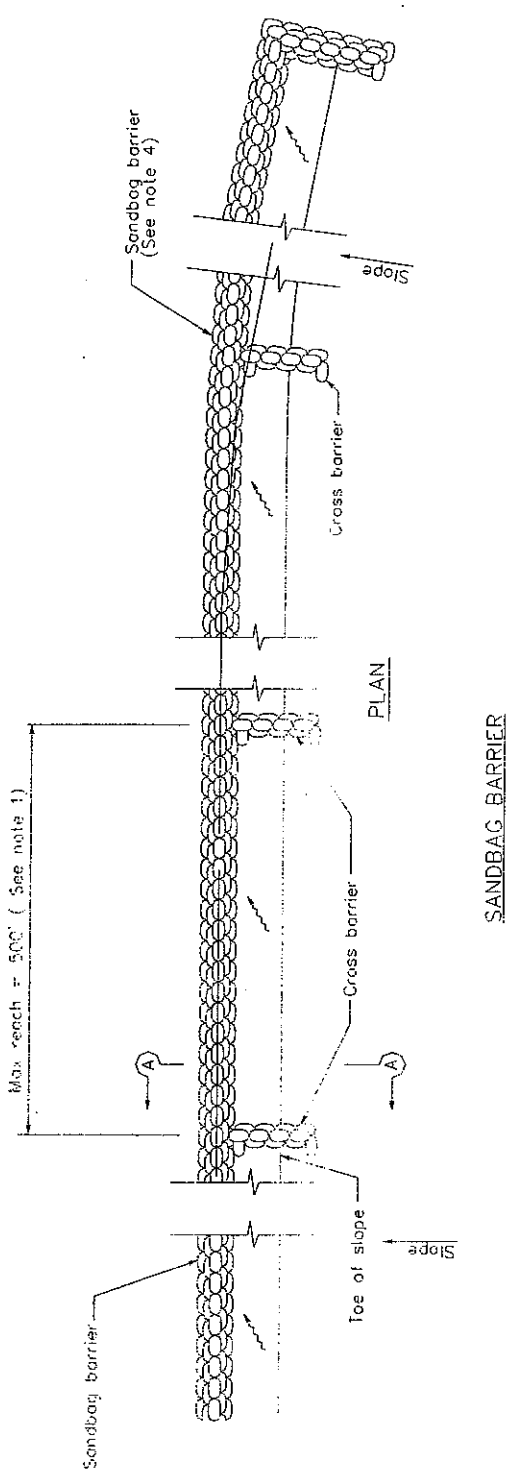
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Sandbags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degradation of the bags.
- Reshape or replace sandbags as needed.

- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.
- Remove sandbags when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation, and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

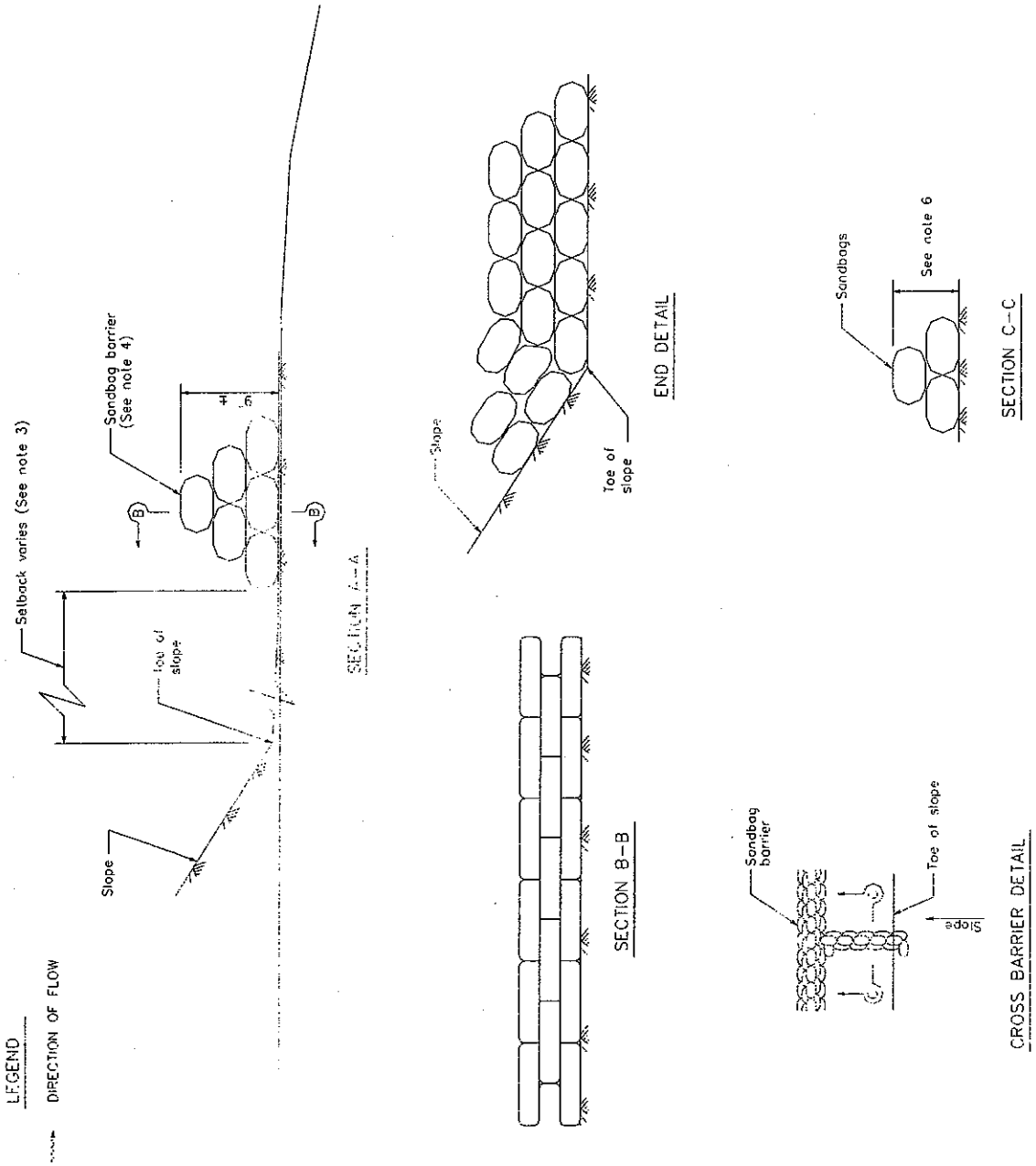
References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

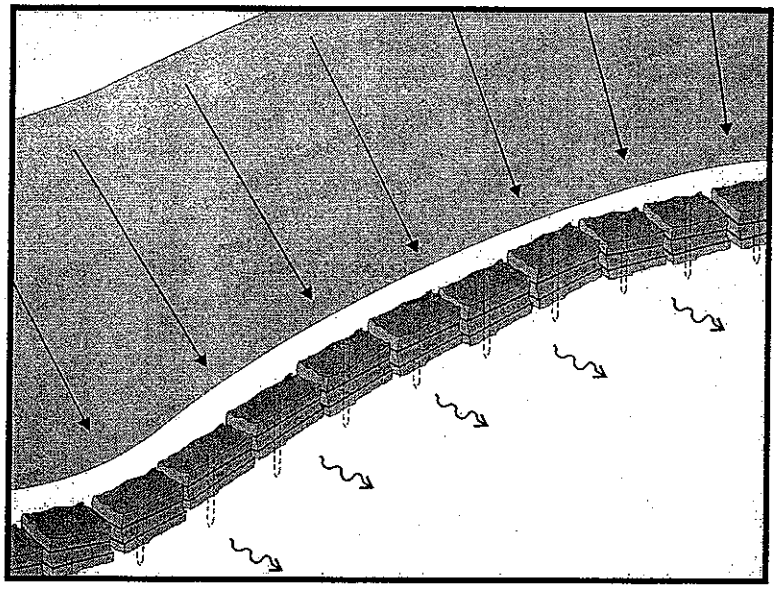


NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/2 the height of the linear barrier. In no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. Place sandbags tightly.
3. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
4. Sandbag barrier shall be a minimum of 3 bags high.
5. The end of the barrier shall be turned up slope.
6. Cross barriers shall be a min of 1/2 and a max of 2/3 the height of the linear barrier.
7. Sandbag rows and layers shall be staggered to eliminate gaps.


LEGEND
DIRECTION OF FLOW
Setback varies (See note 3)
Sandbag barrier (See note 4)
Slope
Toe of slope
SECTION A–A
Slope
Toe of slope
END DETAIL
SECTION B–B
Sandbags
See note 6
SECTION C–C
Sandbag barrier
Toe of slope
Slope
CROSS BARRIER DETAIL

Straw Bale Barrier SE-9



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence
SE-5 Fiber Rolls
SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

Description and Purpose

A straw bale barrier is a series of straw bales placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Straw bale barriers pond sheet- flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out.

Suitable Applications

Straw bale barriers may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
  - Along streams and channels
- As linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes
- As check dams across mildly sloped construction roads

Limitations

Straw bale barriers:

- Are not to be used for extended periods of time because they tend to rot and fall apart
- Are suitable only for sheet flow on slopes of 10 % or flatter
- Are not appropriate for large drainage areas, limit to one acre or less
- May require constant maintenance due to rotting
- Are not recommended for concentrated flow, inlet protection, channel flow, and live streams
- Cannot be made of bale bindings of jute or cotton
- Require labor-intensive installation and maintenance
- Cannot be used on paved surfaces
- Should not to be used for drain inlet protection
- Should not be used on lined ditches
- May introduce undesirable non-native plants to the area

Implementation

General

A straw bale barrier consists of a row of straw bales placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a straw bale barrier intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding provides quiescent conditions allowing sediment to settle. Straw bale barriers also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils.

Straw bale barriers have not been as effective as expected due to improper use. These barriers have been placed in streams and drainage ways where runoff volumes and velocities have caused the barriers to wash out. In addition, failure to stake and entrench the straw bale has allowed undercutting and end flow. Use of straw bale barriers in accordance with this BMP should produce acceptable results.

Design and Layout

- Locate straw bale barriers on a level contour.
  - Slopes up to 10:1 (H:V): Straw bales should be placed at a maximum interval of 50 ft (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the toe of slope.
  - Slopes greater than 10:1 (H:V): Not recommended.

- Turn the ends of the straw bale barrier up slope to prevent runoff from going around the barrier.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the barrier to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, consider moving the barrier away from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. To prevent flow behind the barrier, sand bags can be placed perpendicular to the barrier to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 1 acre, or 0.25 acre per 100 ft of barrier.
- Maximum flow path to the barrier should be limited to 100 ft.
- Straw bale barriers should consist of two parallel rows.
  - Butt ends of bales tightly
  - Stagger butt joints between front and back row
  - Each row of bales must be trenched in and firmly staked
- Straw bale barriers are limited in height to one bale laid on its side.
- Anchor bales with either two wood stakes or four bars driven through the bale and into the soil. Drive the first stake towards the butt joint with the adjacent bale to force the bales together.
- See attached figure for installation details.

Materials

- ***Straw Bale Size:*** Each straw bale should be a minimum of 14 in. wide, 18 in. in height, 36 in. in length and should have a minimum mass of 50 lbs. The straw bale should be composed entirely of vegetative matter, except for the binding material.
- ***Bale Bindings:*** Bales should be bound by steel wire, nylon or polypropylene string placed horizontally. Jute and cotton binding should not be used. Baling wire should be a minimum diameter of 14 gauge. Nylon or polypropylene string should be approximately 12 gauge in diameter with a breaking strength of 80 lbs force.
- ***Stakes:*** Wood stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake, or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable. Steel bar reinforcement should be equal to a #4 designation or greater. End protection should be provided for any exposed bar reinforcement.

Costs

Straw bales cost $5 - $7 each. Adequate labor should be budgeted for installation and maintenance.

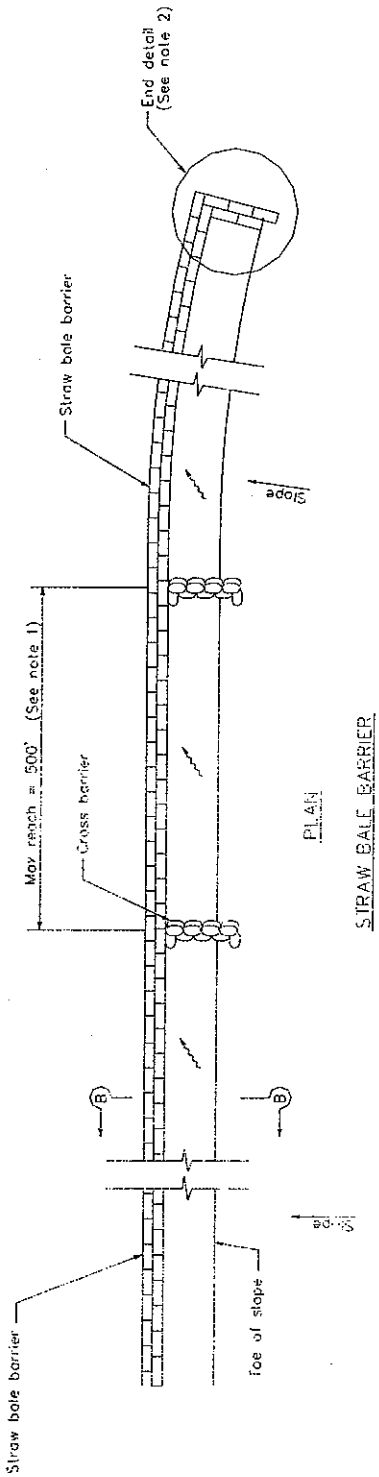
Inspection and Maintenance

Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Straw bales degrade, especially when exposed to moisture. Rotting bales will need to be replaced on a regular basis.
- Replace or repair damaged bales as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damages as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.
- Remove straw bales when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation, and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area. Removed sediment should be incorporated in the project or disposed of.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

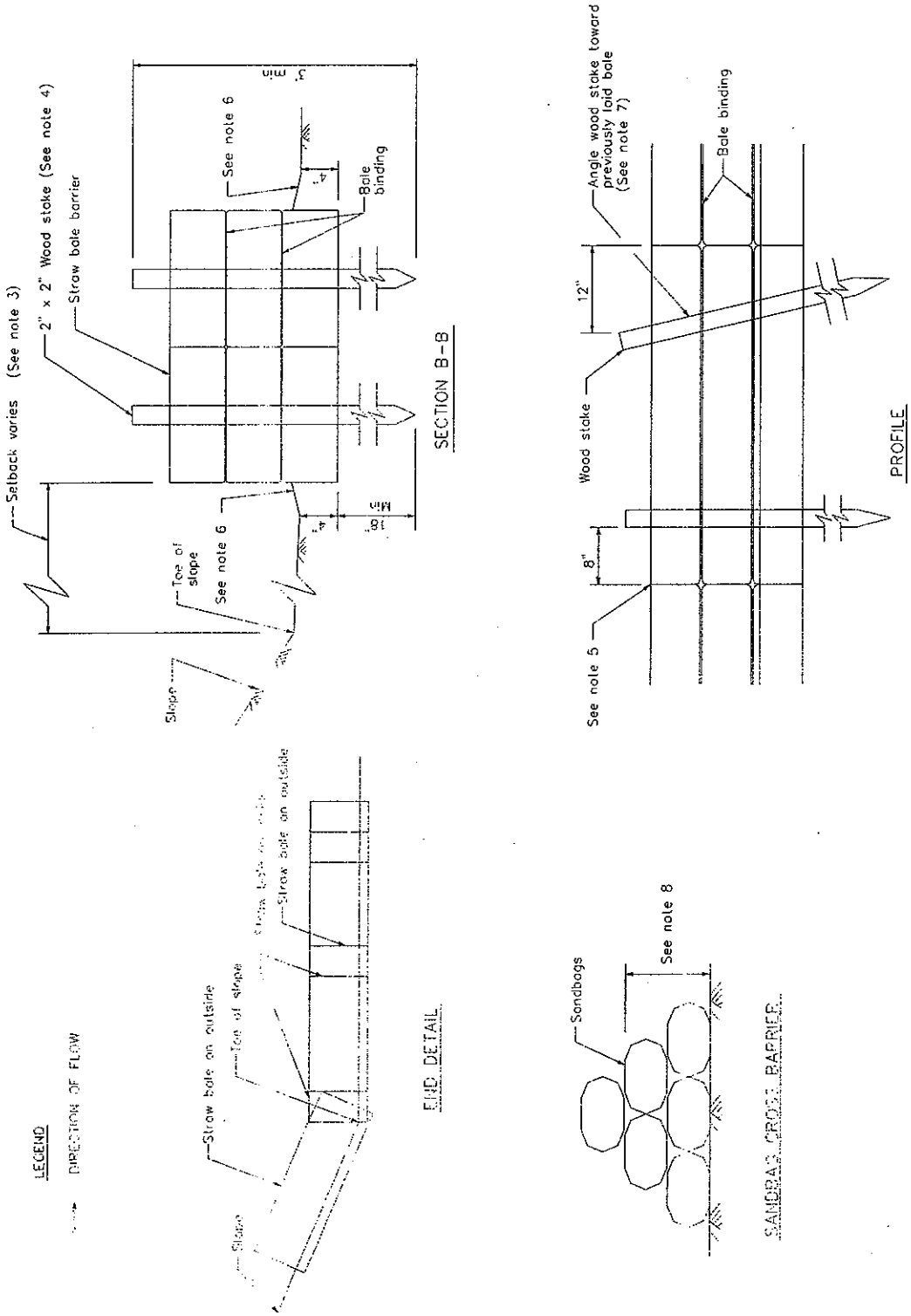


LEGEND

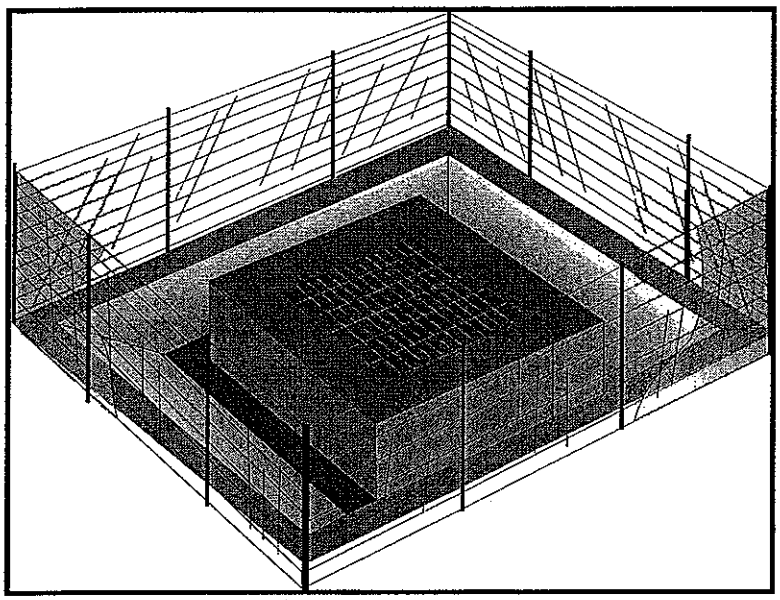
DIRECTION OF FLOW

NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/2 the height of the linear barrier. In no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. The end of barrier shall be turned up slope.
3. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
4. Stake dimensions are nominal.
5. Place straw bales tightly together.
6. Tamp embedment spoils against sides of installed bales.
7. Drive angled wood stake before vertical stake to ensure tight abutment to adjacent bale.
8. Sandbag cross barriers should be a min of 1/2 and a max of 2/3 the height of the linear barrier.
9. Sandbag rows and layers should be offset to eliminate gaps.


Setback varies (See note 3)
2" x 2" Wood stake (See note 4)
Straw bale barrier
See note 6
Bale binding
3' min
4"
18" Min
Toe of slope
See note 6
Slope
SECTION B-B
Angle wood stake toward previously laid bale (See note 7)
Bale binding
12"
Wood stake
8"
See note 5
PROFILE
LEGEND
DIRECTION OF FLOW
Straw bale on outside
Toe of slope
Straw bale on outside
Slope
END DETAIL
Sandbags
See note 8
SANDBAG CROSS BARRIER

Storm Drain Inlet Protection SE-10



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	✓
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence
SE-5 Fiber Rolls
SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier

Description and Purpose

Storm drain inlet protection consists of a sediment filter or an impounding area around or upstream of a storm drain, drop inlet, or curb inlet. Storm drain inlet protection measures temporarily pond runoff before it enters the storm drain, allowing sediment to settle. Some filter configurations also remove sediment by filtering, but usually the ponding action results in the greatest sediment reduction.

Suitable Applications

Every storm drain inlet receiving sediment-laden runoff should be protected.

Limitations

- Drainage area should not exceed 1 acre.
- Straw bales, while potentially effective, have not produced in practice satisfactory results, primarily due to improper installation.
- Requires an adequate area for water to pond without encroaching into portions of the roadway subject to traffic.
- Inlet protection usually requires other methods of temporary protection to prevent sediment-laden stormwater and non-stormwater discharges from entering the storm drain system.
- Sediment removal may be difficult in high flow conditions or if runoff is heavily sediment laden. If high flow conditions are

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

expected, use other onsite sediment trapping techniques in conjunction with inlet protection.

- Frequent maintenance is required.
- For drainage areas larger than 1 acre, runoff should be routed to a sediment-trapping device designed for larger flows. See BMPs SE-2, Sediment Basin, and SE-3, Sediment Traps.
- Excavated drop inlet sediment traps are appropriate where relatively heavy flows are expected, and overflow capability is needed.

Implementation

General

Large amounts of sediment may enter the storm drain system when storm drains are installed before the upslope drainage area is stabilized, or where construction is adjacent to an existing storm drain. In cases of extreme sediment loading, the storm drain itself may clog and lose a major portion of its capacity. To avoid these problems, it is necessary to prevent sediment from entering the system at the inlets.

Inlet control measures presented in this handbook should not be used for inlets draining more than one acre. Runoff from larger disturbed areas should be first routed through SE-2, Sediment Basin or SE-3, Sediment Trap. Different types of inlet protection are appropriate for different applications depending on site conditions and the type of inlet. Inlet protection methods not presented in this handbook should be approved by the local stormwater management agency.

Design and Layout

Identify existing and planned storm drain inlets that have the potential to receive sediment-laden surface runoff. Determine if storm drain inlet protection is needed and which method to use.

- Limit upstream drainage area to 1 acre maximum. For larger drainage areas, use SE-2, Sediment Basin, or SE-3, Sediment Trap, upstream of the inlet protection device.
- The key to successful and safe use of storm drain inlet protection devices is to know where runoff will pond or be diverted.
  - Determine the acceptable location and extent of ponding in the vicinity of the drain inlet. The acceptable location and extent of ponding will influence the type and design of the storm drain inlet protection device.
  - Determine the extent of potential runoff diversion caused by the storm drain inlet protection device. Runoff ponded by inlet protection devices may flow around the device and towards the next downstream inlet. In some cases, this is acceptable; in other cases, serious erosion or downstream property damage can be caused by these diversions. The possibility of runoff diversions will influence whether or not storm drain inlet protection is suitable; and, if suitable, the type and design of the device.
- The location and extent of ponding, and the extent of diversion, can usually be controlled through appropriate placement of the inlet protection device. In some cases, moving the

inlet protection device a short distance upstream of the actual inlet can provide more efficient sediment control, limit ponding to desired areas, and prevent or control diversions.

- Four types of inlet protection are presented below. However, it is recognized that other effective methods and proprietary devices exist and may be selected.
  - Filter Fabric Fence: Appropriate for drainage basins with less than a 5% slope, sheet flows, and flows under 0.5 cfs.
  - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap: An excavated area around the inlet to trap sediment (SE-3).
  - Gravel bag barrier: Used to create a small sediment trap upstream of inlets on sloped, paved streets. Appropriate for sheet flow or when concentrated flow may exceed 0.5 cfs, and where overtopping is required to prevent flooding.
  - Block and Gravel Filter: Appropriate for flows greater than 0.5 cfs.
- Select the appropriate type of inlet protection and design as referred to or as described in this fact sheet.
- Provide area around the inlet for water to pond without flooding structures and property.
- Grates and spaces around all inlets should be sealed to prevent seepage of sediment-laden water.
- Excavate sediment sumps (where needed) 1 to 2 ft with 2:1 side slopes around the inlet.

Installation

- ***DI Protection Type 1 - Filter Fabric Fence*** - The filter fabric fence (Type 1) protection is shown in the attached figure. Similar to constructing a silt fence; see BMP SE-1, Silt Fence. Do not place filter fabric underneath the inlet grate since the collected sediment may fall into the drain inlet when the fabric is removed or replaced.
  1. Excavate a trench approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the silt fence inlet protection device.
  2. Place 2 in. by 2 in. wooden stakes around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 ft apart and drive them at least 18 in. into the ground or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench. The stakes must be at least 48 in.
  3. Lay fabric along bottom of trench, up side of trench, and then up stakes. See SE-1, Silt Fence, for details. The maximum silt fence height around the inlet is 24 in.
  4. Staple the filter fabric (for materials and specifications, see SE-1, Silt Fence) to wooden stakes. Use heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. in length.
  5. Backfill the trench with gravel or compacted earth all the way around.
- ***DI Protection Type 2 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap*** - The excavated drop inlet sediment trap (Type 2) is shown in the attached figures. Install filter fabric fence in

accordance with DI Protection Type 1. Size excavated trap to provide a minimum storage capacity calculated at the rate 67 yd^3/acre of drainage area.

- ***DI Protection Type 3 - Gravel bag*** - The gravel bag barrier (Type 3) is shown in the figures. Flow from a severe storm should not overtop the curb. In areas of high clay and silts, use filter fabric and gravel as additional filter media. Construct gravel bags in accordance with SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm. Gravel bags should be used due to their high permeability.

  1. Use sand bag made of geotextile fabric (not burlap) and fill with 0.75 in. rock or 0.25 in. pea gravel.
  2. Construct on gently sloping street.
  3. Leave room upstream of barrier for water to pond and sediment to settle.
  4. Place several layers of sand bags – overlapping the bags and packing them tightly together.
  5. Leave gap of one bag on the top row to serve as a spillway. Flow from a severe storm (e.g., 10 year storm) should not overtop the curb.

- ***DI Protection Type 4 – Block and Gravel Filter*** - The block and gravel filter (Type 4) is shown in the figures. Block and gravel filters are suitable for curb inlets commonly used in residential, commercial, and industrial construction.

  1. Place hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. openings over the drop inlet so that the wire extends a minimum of 1 ft beyond each side of the inlet structure. If more than one strip is necessary, overlap the strips. Place filter fabric over the wire mesh.
  2. Place concrete blocks lengthwise on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, so that the open ends face outward, not upward. The ends of adjacent blocks should abut. The height of the barrier can be varied, depending on design needs, by stacking combinations of blocks that are 4 in., 8 in., and 12 in. wide. The row of blocks should be at least 12 in. but no greater than 24 in. high.
  3. Place wire mesh over the outside vertical face (open end) of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the blocks. Use hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. opening.
  4. Pile washed stone against the wire mesh to the top of the blocks. Use 0.75 to 3 in.

Costs

- Average annual cost for installation and maintenance (one year useful life) is $200 per inlet.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.

- Filter Fabric Fences. If the fabric becomes clogged, torn, or degrades, it should be replaced. Make sure the stakes are securely driven in the ground and are in good shape (i.e., not bent, cracked, or splintered, and are reasonably perpendicular to the ground). Replace damaged stakes.

- Gravel Filters. If the gravel becomes clogged with sediment, it must be carefully removed from the inlet and either cleaned or replaced. Since cleaning gravel at a construction site may be difficult, consider using the sediment-laden stone as fill material and put fresh stone around the inlet. Inspect bags for holes, gashes, and snags, and replace bags as needed. Check gravel bags for proper arrangement and displacement.

- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site ore disposed at an appropriate location.

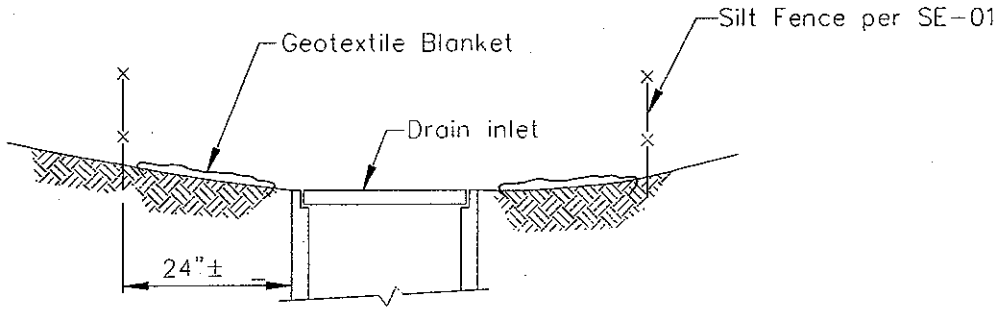
- Remove storm drain inlet protection once the drainage area is stabilized.

  - Clean and regrade area around the inlet and clean the inside of the storm drain inlet as it must be free of sediment and debris at the time of final inspection.

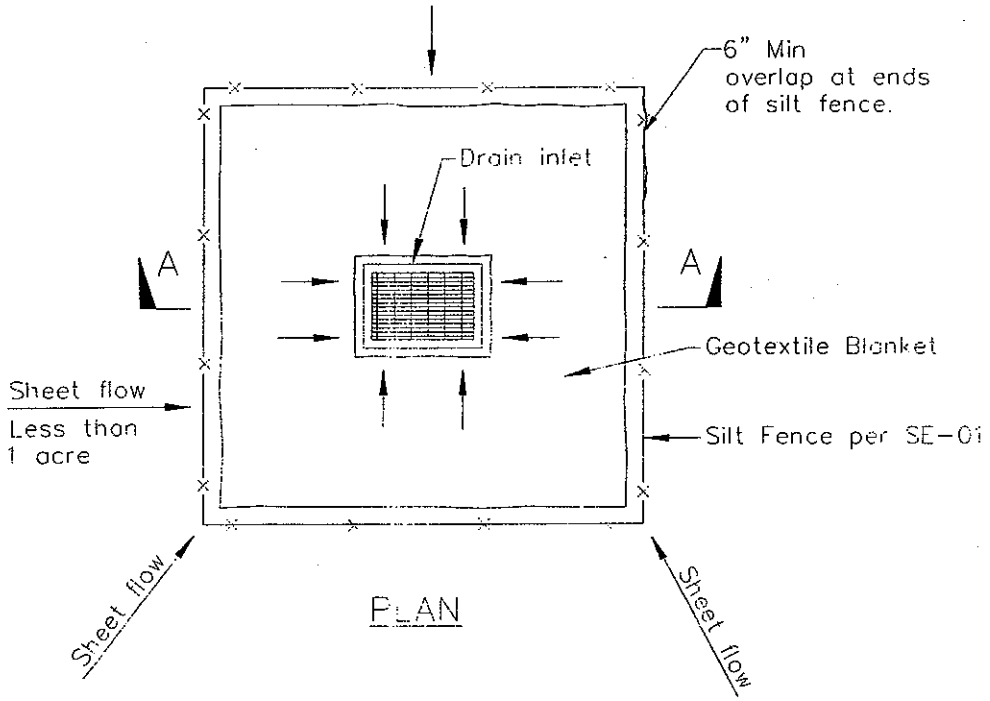
References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.



SECTION A-A

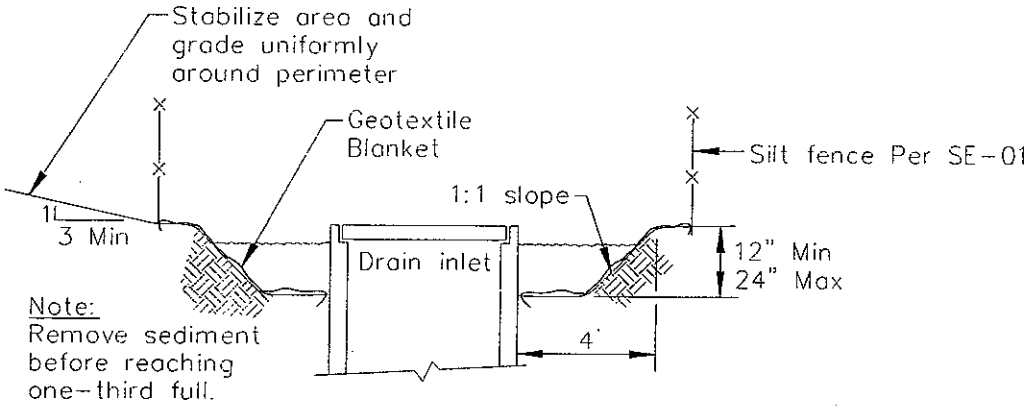


PLAN

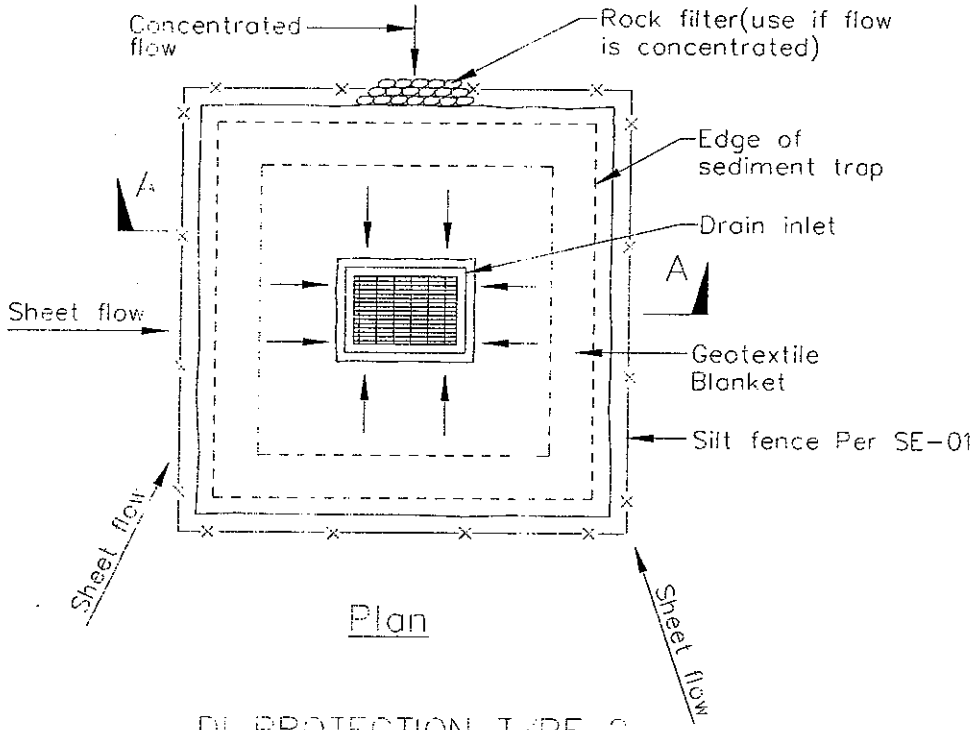
DI PROTECTION TYPE 1
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

1. For use in areas where grading has been completed and final soil stabilization and seeding are pending.
2. Not applicable in paved areas.
3. Not applicable with concentrated flows.



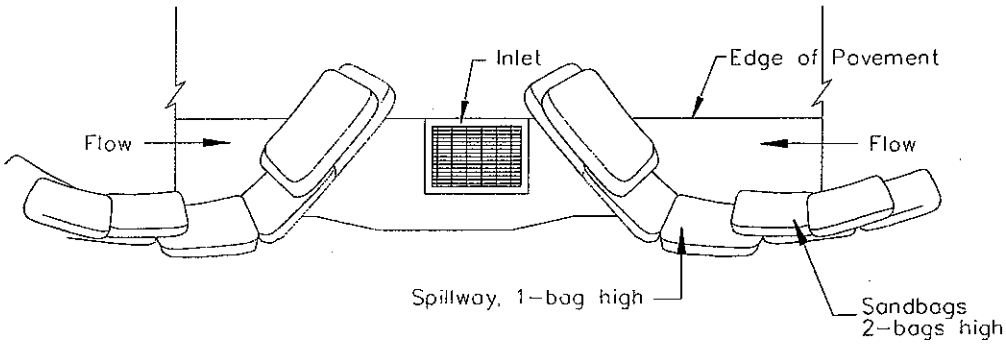
Section A-A



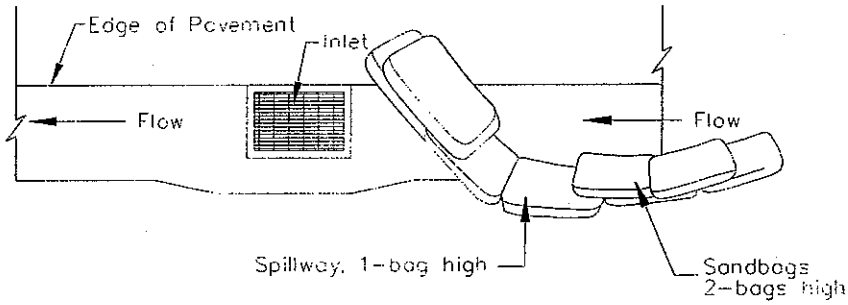
Plan

DI PROTECTION TYPE 2
NOT TO SCALE

Notes
1. For use in cleared and grubbed and in graded areas.
2. Shape basin so that longest inflow area faces longest length of trap.
3. For concentrated flows, shape basin in 2:1 ratio with length oriented towards direction of flow.



TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON SUMP

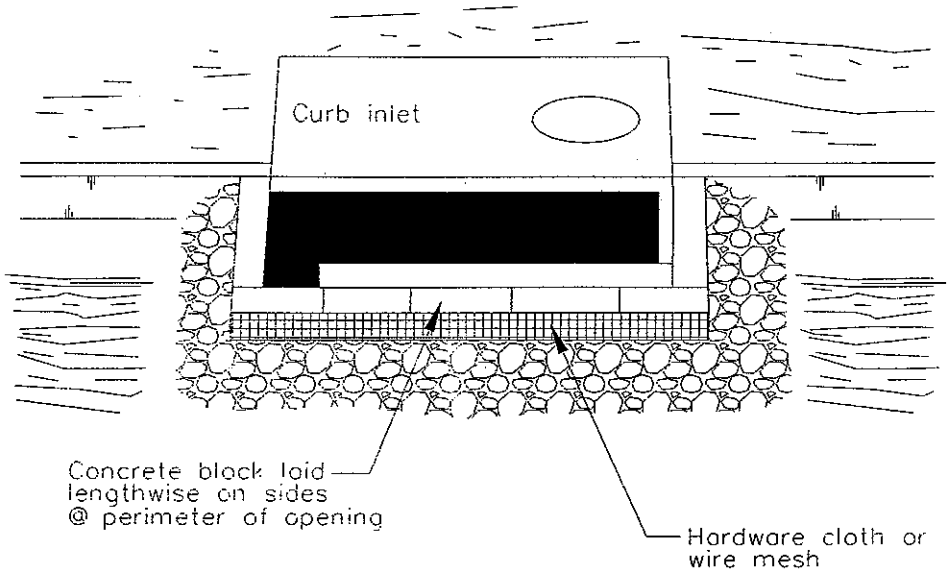


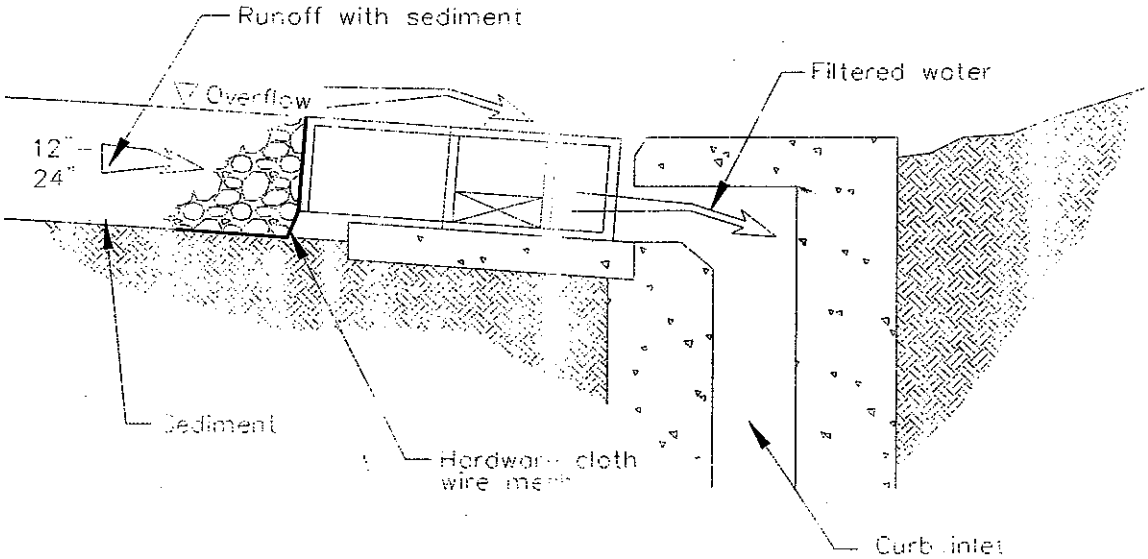
TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON GRADE

NOTES:

1. Intended for short-term use.
2. Use to inhibit non-storm water flow
3. Allow for proper maintenance and cleanup.
4. Bags must be removed after adjacent operation is completed
5. Not applicable in areas with high silts and clays without filter fabric.

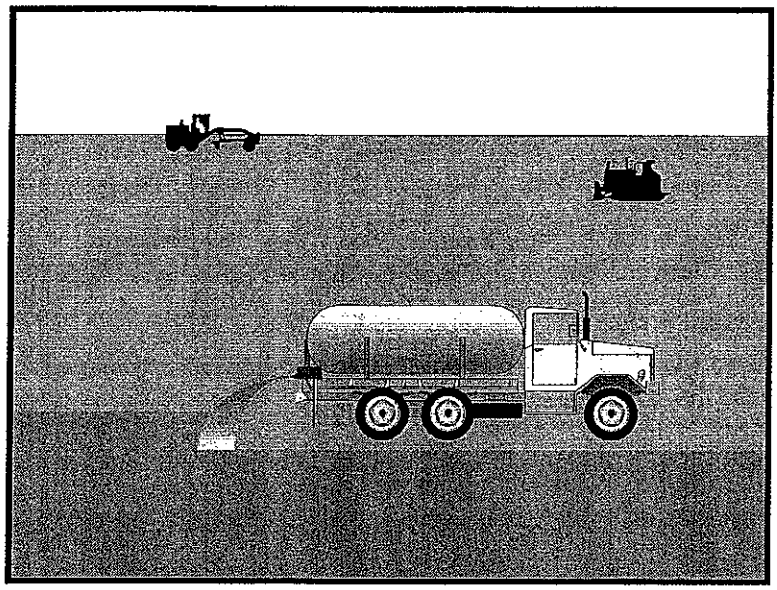
DI PROTECTION TYPE 3
NOT TO SCALE





DI PROTECTION – TYPE 4
NOT TO SCALE

Wind Erosion Control WE-1



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	✓
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Wind erosion or dust control consists of applying water or other dust palliatives as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance generated by construction activities. Covering small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

Suitable Applications

Wind erosion control BMPs are suitable during the following construction activities:

- Construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads
- Drilling and blasting activities
- Sediment tracking onto paved roads
- Soils and debris storage piles
- Batch drop from front-end loaders
- Areas with unstabilized soil
- Final grading/site stabilization

Limitations

- Watering prevents dust only for a short period and should be applied daily (or more often) to be effective.
- Over watering may cause erosion.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Oil or oil-treated subgrade should not be used for dust control because the oil may migrate into drainageways and/or seep into the soil.
- Effectiveness depends on soil, temperature, humidity, and wind velocity.
- Chemically treated sub grades may make the soil water repellant, interfering with long-term infiltration and the vegetation/re-vegetation of the site. Some chemical dust suppressants may be subject to freezing and may contain solvents and should be handled properly.
- Asphalt, as a mulch tack or chemical mulch, requires a 24-hour curing time to avoid adherence to equipment, worker shoes, etc. Application should be limited because asphalt surfacing may eventually migrate into the drainage system.
- In compacted areas, watering and other liquid dust control measures may wash sediment or other constituents into the drainage system.

Implementation

General

California's Mediterranean climate, with short wet seasons and long hot dry seasons, allows the soils to thoroughly dry out. During these dry seasons, construction activities are at their peak, and disturbed and exposed areas are increasingly subject to wind erosion, sediment tracking and dust generated by construction equipment.

Dust control, as a BMP, is a practice that is already in place for many construction activities. Los Angeles, the North Coast, and Sacramento, among others, have enacted dust control ordinances for construction activities that cause dust to be transported beyond the construction project property line.

Recently, the State Air Resources Control Board has, under the authority of the Clean Air Act, started to address air quality in relation to inhalable particulate matter less than 10 microns (PM-10). Approximately 90 percent of these small particles are considered to be dust. Existing dust control regulations by local agencies, municipal departments, public works department, and public health departments are in place in some regions within California.

Many local agencies require dust control in order to comply with local nuisance laws, opacity laws (visibility impairment) and the requirements of the Clean Air Act. The following are measures that local agencies may have already implemented as requirements for dust control from contractors:

- Construction and Grading Permits: Require provisions for dust control plans.
- Opacity Emission Limits: Enforce compliance with California air pollution control laws.
- Increase Overall Enforcement Activities: Priority given to cases involving citizen complaints.
- Maintain Field Application Records: Require records of dust control measures from contractor;
- Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan: (SWPPP): Integrate dust control measures into SWPPP.

Dust Control Practices

Dust control BMPs generally stabilize exposed surfaces and minimize activities that suspend or track dust particles. The following table shows dust control practices that can be applied to site conditions that cause dust. For heavily traveled and disturbed areas, wet suppression (watering), chemical dust suppression, gravel asphalt surfacing, temporary gravel construction entrances, equipment wash-out areas, and haul truck covers can be employed as dust control applications. Permanent or temporary vegetation and mulching can be employed for areas of occasional or no construction traffic. Preventive measures would include minimizing surface areas to be disturbed, limiting onsite vehicle traffic to 15 mph, and controlling the number and activity of vehicles on a site at any given time.

SITE CONDITION	DUST CONTROLPRACTICES								
	Permanent Vegetation	Mulching	Wet Suppression (Watering)	Chemical Dust Suppression	Gravel or Asphalt	Silt Fences	Temporary Gravel Construction Entrances/Equipment Wash Down	Haul Truck Covers	Minimize Extent of Disturbed Area
Disturbed Areas not Subject to Traffic	X	X	X	X	X				X
Disturbed Areas Subject to Traffic			X	X	X		X		X
Material Stock Pile Stabilization			X	X		X			X
Demolition			X				X	X	
Clearing/ Excavation			X	X		X			X
Truck Traffic on Unpaved Roads			X	X	X		X	X	
Mud/Dirt Carry Out					X		X		

Additional preventive measures include:

- Schedule construction activities to minimize exposed area (EC-1, Scheduling).
- Quickly stabilize exposed soils using vegetation, mulching, spray-on adhesives, calcium chloride, sprinkling, and stone/gravel layering.
- Identify and stabilize key access points prior to commencement of construction.
- Minimize the impact of dust by anticipating the direction of prevailing winds.
- Direct most construction traffic to stabilized roadways within the project site.
- Water should be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
- All distribution equipment should be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
- Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit should be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.

- If reclaimed waste water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality Control Board requirements. Non-potable water should not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there should be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes, and other conveyances should be marked, "NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK."
- Materials applied as temporary soil stabilizers and soil binders also generally provide wind erosion control benefits.
- Pave or chemically stabilize access points where unpaved traffic surfaces adjoin paved roads.
- Provide covers for haul trucks transporting materials that contribute to dust.
- Provide for wet suppression or chemical stabilization of exposed soils.
- Provide for rapid clean up of sediments deposited on paved roads. Furnish stabilized construction road entrances and vehicle wash down areas.
- Stabilize inactive construction sites using vegetation or chemical stabilization methods.
- Limit the amount of areas disturbed by clearing and earth moving operations by scheduling these activities in phases.

For chemical stabilization, there are many products available for chemically stabilizing gravel roadways and stockpiles. If chemical stabilization is used, the chemicals should not create any adverse effects on stormwater, plant life, or groundwater.

Costs

Installation costs for water and chemical dust suppression are low, but annual costs may be quite high since these measures are effective for only a few hours to a few days.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Check areas protected to ensure coverage.
- Most dust control measures require frequent, often daily, or multiple times per day attention.

References

Best Management Practices and Erosion Control Manual for Construction Sites, Flood Control District of Maricopa County, Arizona, September 1992.

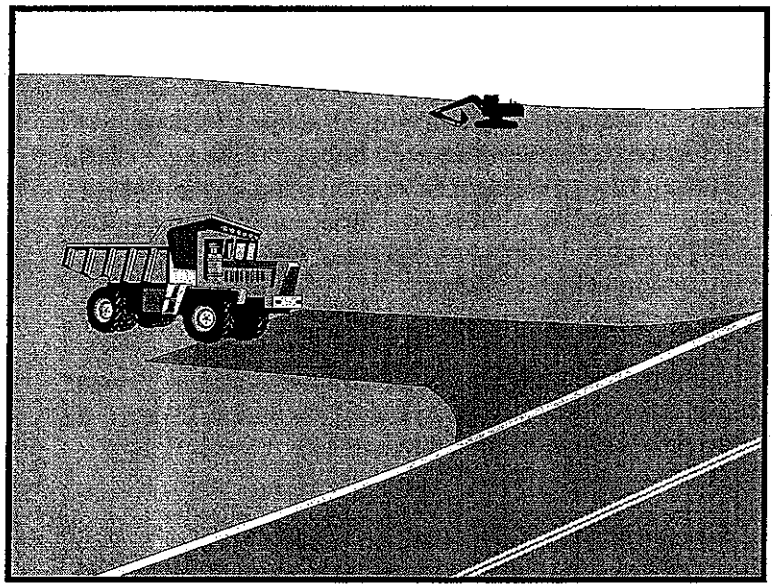
California Air Pollution Control Laws, California Air Resources Board, 1992.

Caltrans, Standard Specifications, Sections 10, "Dust Control"; Section 17, "Watering"; and Section 18, "Dust Palliative".

Prospects for Attaining the State Ambient Air Quality Standards for Suspended Particulate Matter (PM10), Visibility Reducing Particles, Sulfates, Lead, and Hydrogen Sulfide, California Air Resources Board, April 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	✓
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

A stabilized construction access is defined by a point of entrance/exit to a construction site that is stabilized to reduce the tracking of mud and dirt onto public roads by construction vehicles.

Suitable Applications

Use at construction sites:

- Where dirt or mud can be tracked onto public roads.
- Adjacent to water bodies.
- Where poor soils are encountered.
- Where dust is a problem during dry weather conditions.

Limitations

- Entrances and exits require periodic top dressing with additional stones.
- This BMP should be used in conjunction with street sweeping on adjacent public right of way.
- Entrances and exits should be constructed on level ground only.
- Stabilized construction entrances are rather expensive to construct and when a wash rack is included, a sediment trap of some kind must also be provided to collect wash water runoff.

CASQA California Stormwater Quality Association

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

Implementation

General

A stabilized construction entrance is a pad of aggregate underlain with filter cloth located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right of way, street, alley, sidewalk, or parking area. The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance is to reduce or eliminate the tracking of sediment onto public rights of way or streets. Reducing tracking of sediments and other pollutants onto paved roads helps prevent deposition of sediments into local storm drains and production of airborne dust.

Where traffic will be entering or leaving the construction site, a stabilized construction entrance should be used. NPDES permits require that appropriate measures be implemented to prevent tracking of sediments onto paved roadways, where a significant source of sediments is derived from mud and dirt carried out from unpaved roads and construction sites.

Stabilized construction entrances are moderately effective in removing sediment from equipment leaving a construction site. The entrance should be built on level ground. Advantages of the Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit is that it does remove some sediment from equipment and serves to channel construction traffic in and out of the site at specified locations. Efficiency is greatly increased when a washing rack is included as part of a stabilized construction entrance/exit.

Design and Layout

- Construct on level ground where possible.
- Select 3 to 6 in. diameter stones.
- Use minimum depth of stones of 12 in. or as recommended by soils engineer.
- Construct length of 50 ft minimum, and 30 ft minimum width.
- Rumble racks constructed of steel panels with ridges and installed in the stabilized entrance/exit will help remove additional sediment and to keep adjacent streets clean.
- Provide ample turning radii as part of the entrance.
- Limit the points of entrance/exit to the construction site.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.
- Properly grade each construction entrance/exit to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Route runoff from stabilized entrances/exits through a sediment trapping device before discharge.
- Design stabilized entrance/exit to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.
- Select construction access stabilization (aggregate, asphaltic concrete, concrete) based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. Do not use asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction access/roadway.

- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by a geotechnical engineer. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.
- Designate combination or single purpose entrances and exits to the construction site.
- Require that all employees, subcontractors, and suppliers utilize the stabilized construction access.
- Implement SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming, as needed.
- All exit locations intended to be used for more than a two-week period should have stabilized construction entrance/exit BMPs.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMPs are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect local roads adjacent to the site daily. Sweep or vacuum to remove visible accumulated sediment.
- Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- Check for damage and repair as needed.
- Replace gravel material when surface voids are visible.
- Remove all sediment deposited on paved roadways within 24 hours.
- Remove gravel and filter fabric at completion of construction

Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance may vary from $1,200 to $4,800 each, averaging $2,400 per entrance. Costs will increase with addition of washing rack, and sediment trap. With wash rack, costs range from $1,200 - $6,000 each, averaging $3,600 per entrance.

References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, USEPA Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

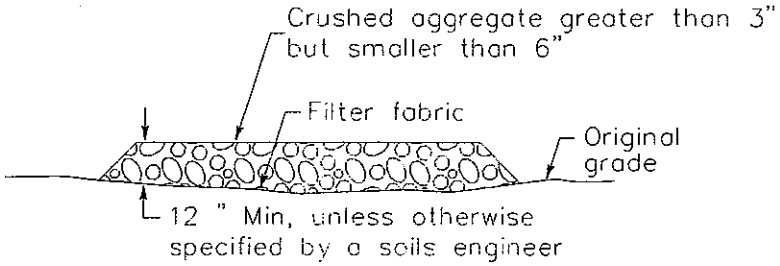
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

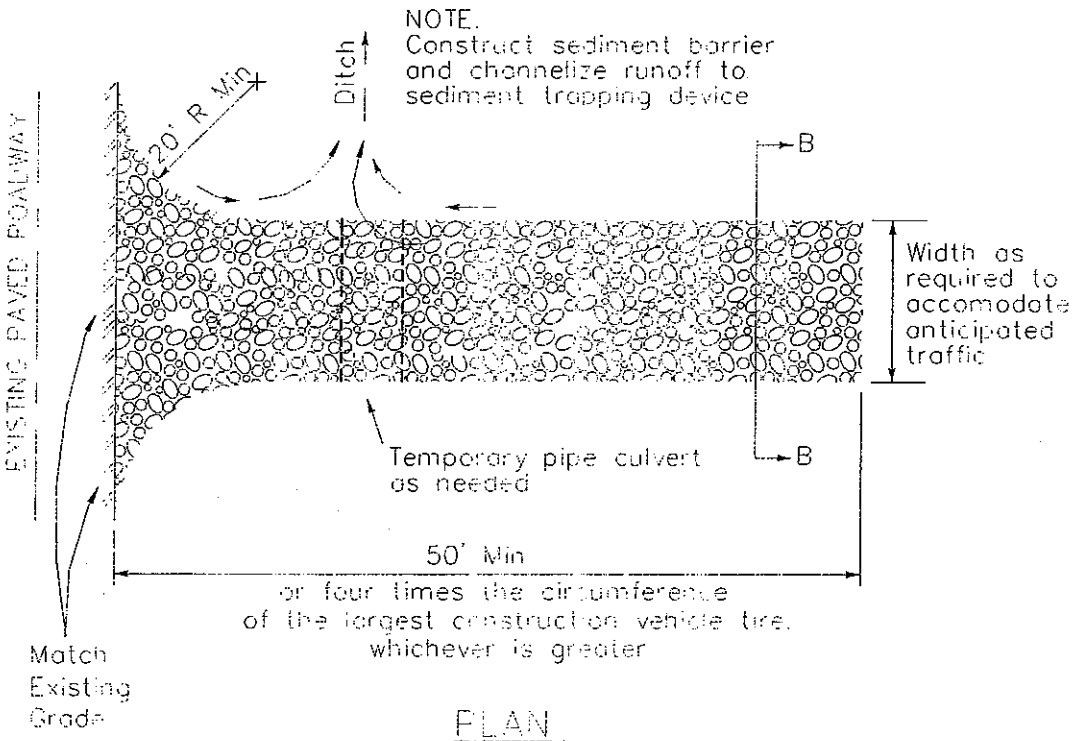
Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, EPA 840-B-9-002, USEPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

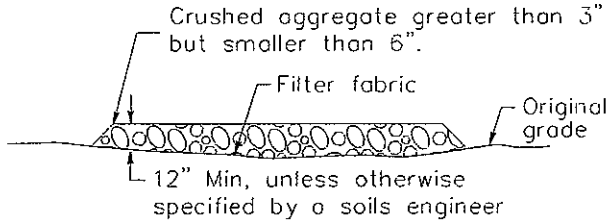


SECTION B–B
NTS

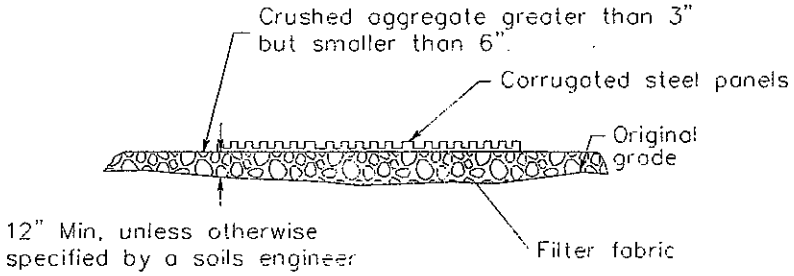


PLAN
NTS

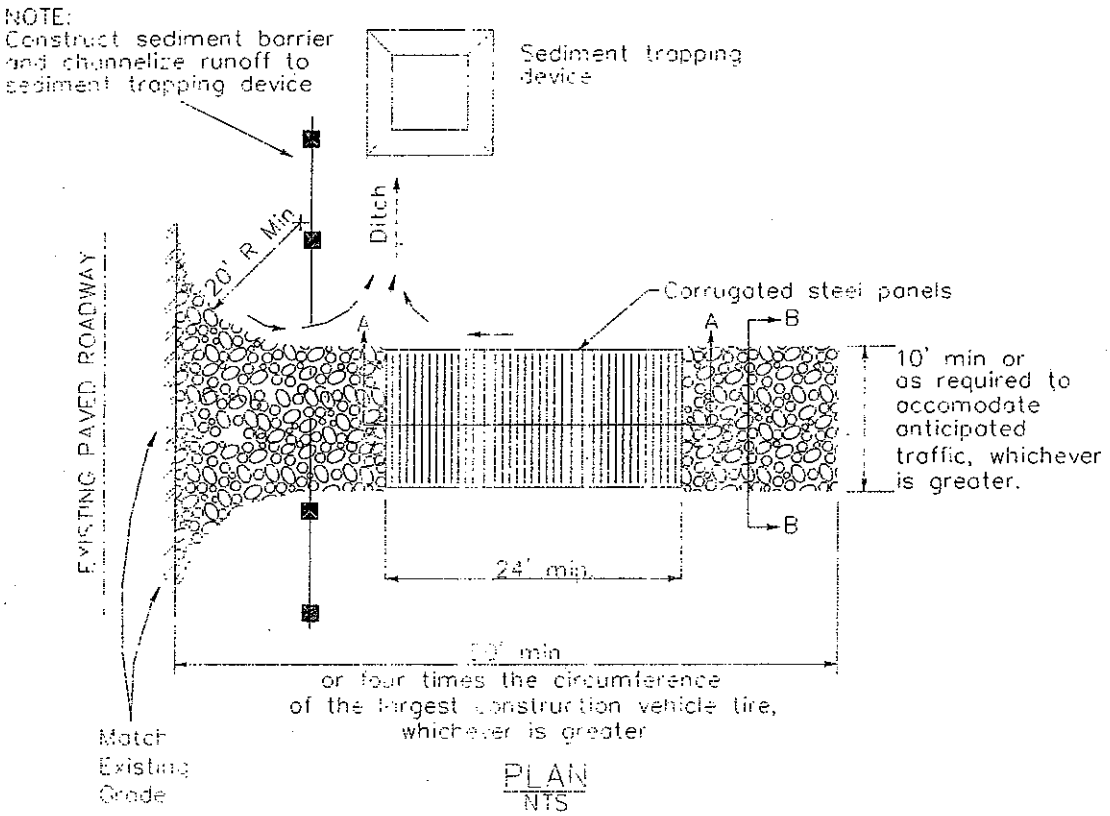
Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1



SECTION B–B
NTS

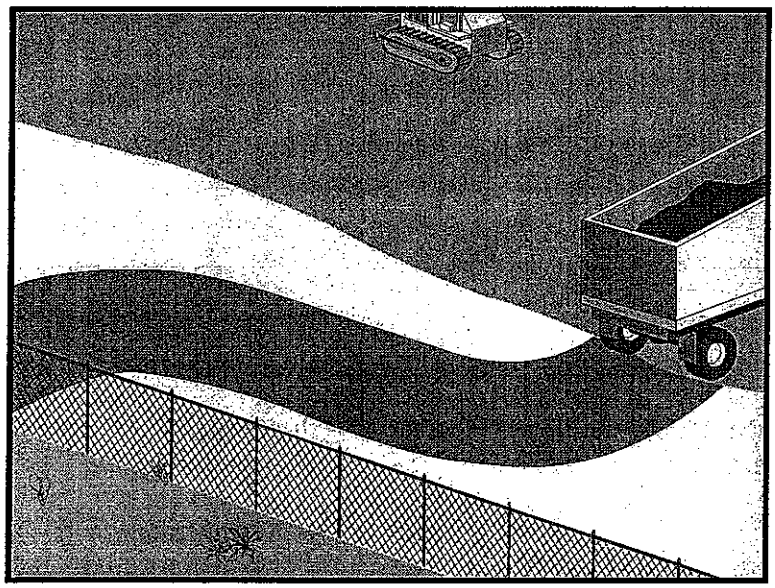


SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE



PLAN
NTS

Stabilized Construction Roadway TC-2



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	✓
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Access roads, subdivision roads, parking areas, and other onsite vehicle transportation routes should be stabilized immediately after grading, and frequently maintained to prevent erosion and control dust.

Suitable Applications

This BMP should be applied for the following conditions:

- Temporary Construction Traffic:
  - Phased construction projects and offsite road access
  - Construction during wet weather
- Construction roadways and detour roads:
  - Where mud tracking is a problem during wet weather
  - Where dust is a problem during dry weather
  - Adjacent to water bodies
  - Where poor soils are encountered

Limitations

- The roadway must be removed or paved when construction is complete.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Certain chemical stabilization methods may cause stormwater or soil pollution and should not be used. See WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Management of construction traffic is subject to air quality control measures. Contact the local air quality management agency.
- Materials will likely need to be removed prior to final project grading and stabilization.
- Use of this BMP may not be applicable to very short duration projects.

Implementation

General

Areas that are graded for construction vehicle transport and parking purposes are especially susceptible to erosion and dust. The exposed soil surface is continually disturbed, leaving no opportunity for vegetative stabilization. Such areas also tend to collect and transport runoff waters along their surfaces. During wet weather, they often become muddy quagmires that generate significant quantities of sediment that may pollute nearby streams or be transported offsite on the wheels of construction vehicles. Dirt roads can become so unstable during wet weather that they are virtually unusable.

Efficient construction road stabilization not only reduces onsite erosion but also can significantly speed onsite work, avoid instances of immobilized machinery and delivery vehicles, and generally improve site efficiency and working conditions during adverse weather

Installation/Application Criteria

Permanent roads and parking areas should be paved as soon as possible after grading. As an alternative where construction will be phased, the early application of gravel or chemical stabilization may solve potential erosion and stability problems. Temporary gravel roadway should be considered during the rainy season and on slopes greater than 5%.

Temporary roads should follow the contour of the natural terrain to the maximum extent possible. Slope should not exceed 15%. Roadways should be carefully graded to drain transversely. Provide drainage swales on each side of the roadway in the case of a crowned section or one side in the case of a super elevated section. Simple gravel berms without a trench can also be used.

Installed inlets should be protected to prevent sediment laden water from entering the storm sewer system (SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection). In addition, the following criteria should be considered.

- Road should follow topographic contours to reduce erosion of the roadway.
- The roadway slope should not exceed 15%.
- Chemical stabilizers or water are usually required on gravel or dirt roads to prevent dust (WE-1, Wind Erosion Control).
- Properly grade roadway to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Design stabilized access to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

- Stabilize roadway using aggregate, asphalt concrete, or concrete based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. The use of cold mix asphalt or asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction roadway is not allowed.
- Coordinate materials with those used for stabilized construction entrance/exit points.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, impact weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- When no longer required, remove stabilized construction roadway and re-grade and repair slopes.
- Periodically apply additional aggregate on gravel roads.
- Active dirt construction roads are commonly watered three or more times per day during the dry season.

Costs

Gravel construction roads are moderately expensive, but cost is often balanced by reductions in construction delay. No additional costs for dust control on construction roads should be required above that needed to meet local air quality requirements.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

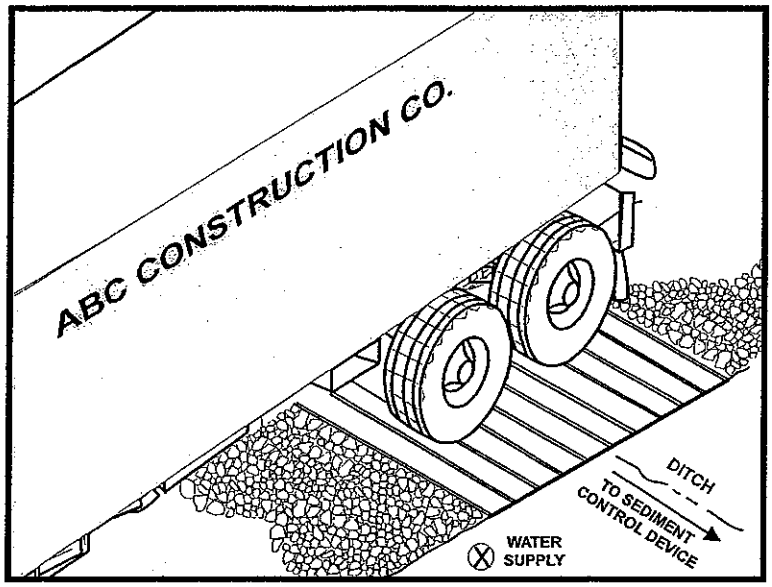
Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash TC-3



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	✓
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit

Description and Purpose

A tire wash is an area located at stabilized construction access points to remove sediment from tires and under carriages and to prevent sediment from being transported onto public roadways.

Suitable Applications

Tire washes may be used on construction sites where dirt and mud tracking onto public roads by construction vehicles may occur.

Limitations

- The tire wash requires a supply of wash water.
- A turnout or doublewide exit is required to avoid having entering vehicles drive through the wash area.
- Do not use where wet tire trucks leaving the site leave the road dangerously slick.

Implementation

- Incorporate with a stabilized construction entrance/exit. See TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.
- Construct on level ground when possible, on a pad of coarse aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. A geotextile fabric should be placed below the aggregate.
- Wash rack should be designed and constructed/manufactured for anticipated traffic loads.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Provide a drainage ditch that will convey the runoff from the wash area to a sediment trapping device. The drainage ditch should be of sufficient grade, width, and depth to carry the wash runoff.
- Use hoses with automatic shutoff nozzles to prevent hoses from being left on.
- Require that all employees, subcontractors, and others that leave the site with mud caked tires and undercarriages to use the wash facility.
- Implement SC-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming, as needed.

Costs

Costs are low for installation of wash rack.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Remove accumulated sediment in wash rack and/or sediment trap to maintain system performance.
- Inspect routinely for damage and repair as needed.

References

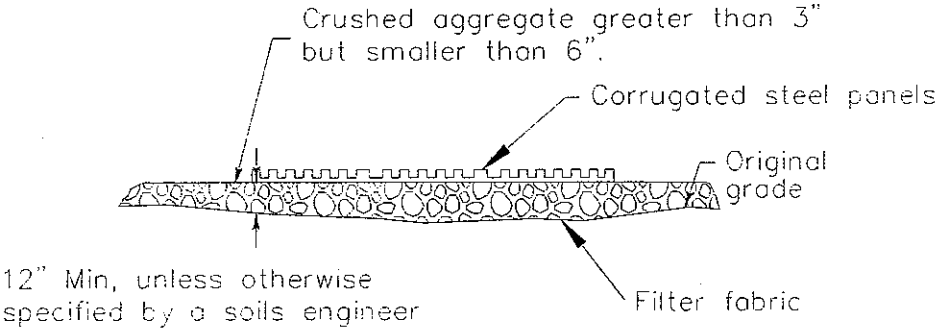
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

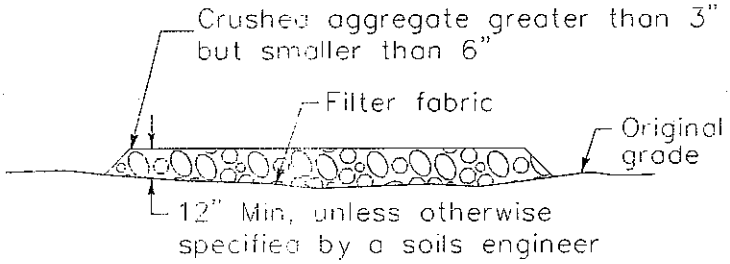
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

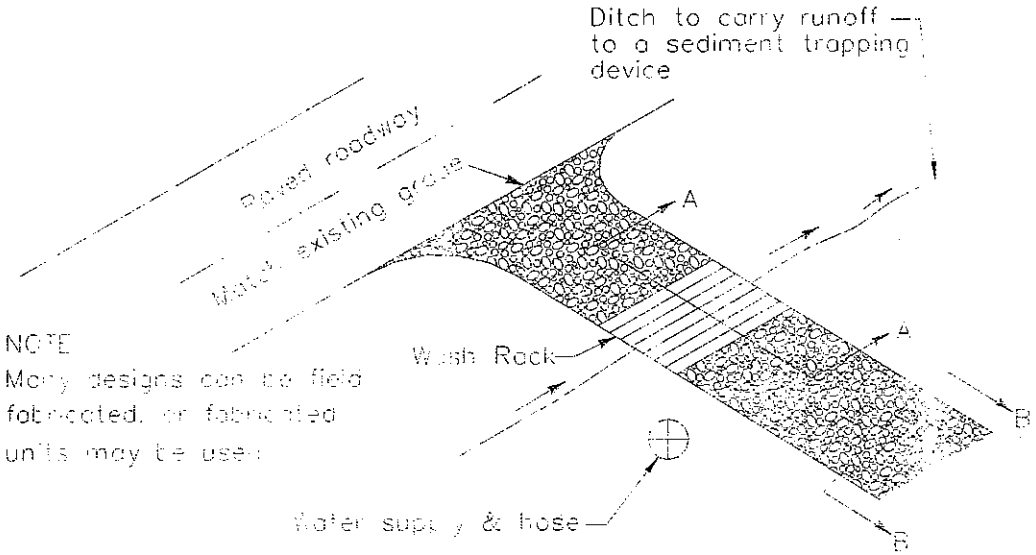
Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE



SECTION B–B
NTS



TYPICAL TIRE WASH
NOT TO SCALE

Section 4
Non-Stormwater Management and Material Management BMPs

4.1 Non-Stormwater Management BMPs

The Construction General Permit prohibits the discharge of materials other than stormwater and authorized non-stormwater discharges. It is recognized that certain non-stormwater discharges may be necessary for the completion of construction projects. Such discharges include but are not limited to irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, and street cleaning.

Non-stormwater management BMPs are source control BMPs that prevent pollution by limiting or reducing potential pollutants at their source or eliminating off-site discharge. These practices involve day-to-day operations of the construction site and are usually under the control of the contractor. These BMPs are also referred to as "good housekeeping practices" which involve keeping a clean, orderly construction site.

Non-stormwater management BMPs also include procedures and practices designed to minimize or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from vehicle and equipment cleaning, fueling, and maintenance operations to stormwater drainage systems or to watercourses.

Table 4-1 lists the non-stormwater management BMPs. All these BMPs must be implemented depending on the conditions and applicability of deployment described as part of the BMP.

Table 4-1 Non-Stormwater Management BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices
NS-2	Dewatering Operations
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Discharge
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance
NS-11	Pile Driving Operations
NS-12	Concrete Curing
NS-13	Concrete Finishing
NS-14	Material and Equipment Use
NS-15	Demolition Adjacent to Water
NS-16	Temporary Batch Plants

It is recommended that owners and contractors be vigilant regarding implementation of these BMPs, including making their implementation a condition of continued employment, and part of all prime and subcontract agreements. By doing so, the chance of inadvertent violation by an uncaring individual can be prevented, potentially saving thousands of dollars in fines and project delays. Also, if procedures are not properly implemented and/or if BMPs are compromised then the discharge is subject to sampling and analysis requirements contained in the General Permit.

4.2 Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control BMPs

Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs, like non-stormwater management BMPs, are source control BMPs that prevent pollution by limiting or reducing potential pollutants at their source before they come in contact with stormwater. These BMPs also involve day-to-day operations of the construction site, and are under the control of the contractor, and are additional "good housekeeping practices" which involve keeping a clean, orderly construction site.

Table 4-2 Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control BMPs

BMP#	BMP Name
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage
WM-2	Material Use
WM-3	Stockpile Management
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control
WM-5	Solid Waste Management
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management
WM-9	Sanitary/ Septic Waste Management
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management

Waste management consists of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing, and disposing of wastes generated by a construction project to prevent the release of waste materials into stormwater runoff or discharges through proper management of the following types of wastes:

- Solid
- Sanitary
- Concrete
- Hazardous
- Equipment – related wastes

Materials pollution control (also called materials handling) consists of implementing procedural and structural BMPs in the handling of, storing, and the using of construction materials. The BMPs are intended to prevent the release of pollutants during stormwater and non-stormwater discharges. The objective is to prevent or reduce the opportunity for contamination of stormwater runoff from construction materials by covering and/or providing secondary containment of storage areas and/or by taking adequate precautions when handling materials. These controls must be implemented for all applicable activities, material usage, and site conditions.

Table 4-2 lists the waste management and materials pollution control BMPs. It is important to note that these BMPs should be implemented depending on the conditions/applicability of deployment described as part of the BMP.

4.3 Fact Sheet Format

A BMP fact sheet is a short document that gives all the information about a particular BMP. Typically each fact sheet contains the information outlined in Figure 4-1. Completed fact sheets for each of the above activities are provided in Section 4.4.

The fact sheets also contain side bar presentations with information on BMP objectives, targeted constituents, removal effectiveness, and potential alternatives.

NS-xx Example Fact Sheet

Description and Purpose

Suitable Applications

Limitations

Implementation

Costs

Inspection and Maintenance

References

Figure 4-1
Example Fact Sheet

4.4 BMP Fact Sheets

BMP Fact Sheets for non-stormwater management and waste management and materials pollution control follow. The BMP fact sheets are individually page numbered and are suitable for photocopying and inclusions in SWPPPs. Fresh copies of the fact sheets can be individually downloaded from the Caltrans Stormwater BMP Handbook website at www.cabmphandbooks.com.

Water Conservation Practices NS-1

Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Water conservation practices are activities that use water during the construction of a project in a manner that avoids causing erosion and the transport of pollutants offsite. These practices can reduce or eliminate non-stormwater discharges.

Suitable Applications

Water conservation practices are suitable for all construction sites where water is used, including piped water, metered water, trucked water, and water from a reservoir.

Limitations

- None identified.

Implementation

- Keep water equipment in good working condition.
- Stabilize water truck filling area.
- Repair water leaks promptly.
- Washing of vehicles and equipment on the construction site is discouraged.
- Avoid using water to clean construction areas. If water must be used for cleaning or surface preparation, surface should be swept and vacuumed first to remove dirt. This will minimize amount of water required.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Direct construction water runoff to areas where it can soak into the ground or be collected and reused.
- Authorized non-stormwater discharges to the storm drain system, channels, or receiving waters are acceptable with the implementation of appropriate BMPs.
- Lock water tank valves to prevent unauthorized use.

Costs

The cost is small to none compared to the benefits of conserving water.

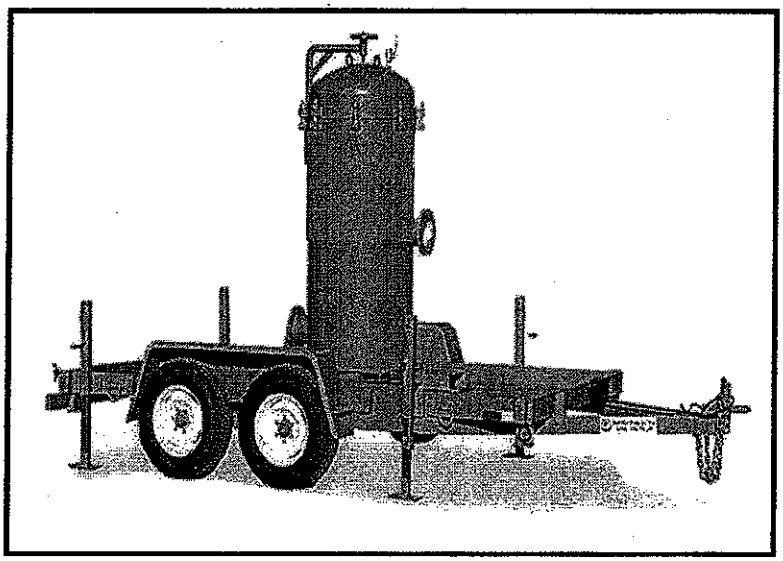
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of authorized non-stormwater discharges.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges are occuring.
- Repair water equipment as needed to prevent unintended discharges.
  - Water trucks
  - Water reservoirs (water buffalos)
  - Irrigation systems
  - Hydrant connections

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Dewatering Operations NS-2



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5: Fiber Roll

SE-6: Gravel Bag Berm

SE-9: Straw Bale Barrier

Description and Purpose

Dewatering operations are practices that manage the discharge of pollutants when non-stormwater and accumulated precipitation must be removed from a work location so that construction work may be accomplished.

Suitable Applications

These practices are implemented for discharges of non-stormwater from construction sites. Non-stormwaters include, but are not limited to, groundwater, water from cofferdams, water diversions, and waters used during construction activities that must be removed from a work area.

Practices identified in this section are also appropriate for implementation when managing the removal of accumulated precipitation (stormwater) from depressed areas at a construction site.

Limitations

- Site conditions will dictate design and use of dewatering operations.
- The controls discussed in this best management practice (BMP) address sediment only.
- The controls detailed in this BMP only allow for minimal settling time for sediment particles. Use only when site conditions restrict the use of the other control methods.
- Dewatering operations will require, and must comply with, applicable local permits.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Avoid dewatering discharges where possible by using the water for dust control, by infiltration, etc.

Implementation

- Dewatering non-stormwater cannot be discharged without prior notice to and approval from the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) and local stormwater management agency. This includes stormwater that is co-mingled with groundwater or other non-stormwater sources. Once the discharge is allowed, appropriate BMPs must be implemented to ensure the discharge complies with all permit requirements and regional and watershed-specific requirements.
- RWQCB may require a separate NPDES permit prior to the dewatering discharge of non-stormwater. These permits will have specific testing, monitoring, and discharge requirements and can take significant time to obtain.
- The flow chart shown in Figure 1 should be utilized to guide dewatering operations.
- The owner will coordinate monitoring and permit compliance.
- Additional permits or permissions from other agencies may be required for dewatering cofferdams or diversions.
- Dewatering discharges must not cause erosion at the discharge point.

A variety of methods can be used to treat water during dewatering operations. Several devices are presented below and provide options to achieve sediment removal. The size of particles present in the sediment and Permit or receiving water limitations on sediment are key considerations for selecting sediment treatment option(s); in some cases, the use of multiple devices may be appropriate.

Sediment Basin (see also SE-2)

Description:

- A sediment basin is a temporary basin with a controlled release structure that is formed by excavation or construction of an embankment to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging. Sediment basins are generally larger than Sediment Traps (SE-3).

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of gravel, sand, silt, some metals that settle out with the sediment, and trash.

Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Temporary sediment basins must be fenced if safety is a concern.
- Outlet protection is required to prevent erosion at the outfall location.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for safety fencing, vegetation, embankment, inlet and outfall structures, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-half.

Sediment Trap (See also SE-3)

Description:

- A sediment trap is a temporary basin formed by excavation and/or construction of an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging. Sediment traps are generally smaller than Sediment Basins (SE-2).

Appropriate Applications:

Effective for the removal of large and medium sized particles (sand and gravel) and some metals that settle out with the sediment.

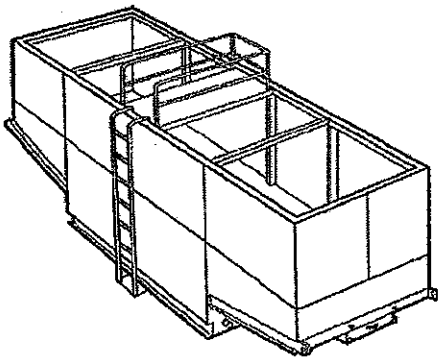
Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Trap inlets should be located to maximize the travel distance to the trap outlet.
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for vegetation, embankment, inlet and outfall structures, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Weir Tanks



Description:

- A weir tank separates water and waste by using weirs. The configuration of the weirs (over and under weirs) maximizes the residence time in the tank and determines the waste to be removed from the water, such as oil, grease, and sediments.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, some settleable solids (gravel, sand, and silt), some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

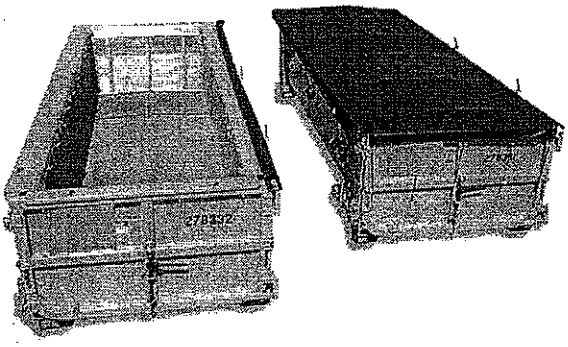
Implementation:

- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors should be consulted to appropriately size tank.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal must be by licensed waste disposal company.

Dewatering Tanks



Description:

- A dewatering tank removes debris and sediment. Flow enters the tank through the top, passes through a fabric filter, and is discharged through the bottom of the tank. The filter separates the solids from the liquids.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, gravel, sand, and silt, some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

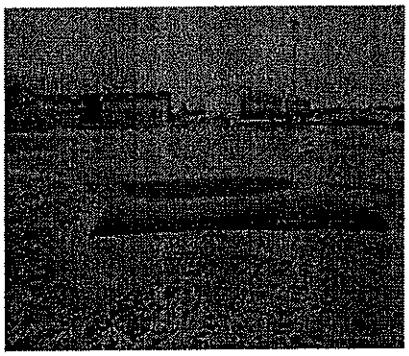
Implementation:

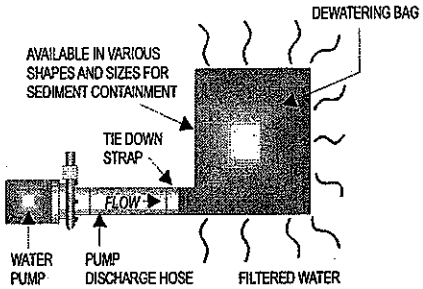
- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors should be consulted to appropriately size tank.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal must be by licensed waste disposal company.

Gravity Bag Filter





Description:

- A gravity bag filter, also referred to as a dewatering bag, is a square or rectangular bag made of non-woven geotextile fabric that collects sand, silt, and fines.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediments (gravel, sand, and silt). Some metals are removed with the sediment.

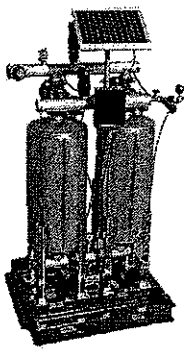
Implementation:

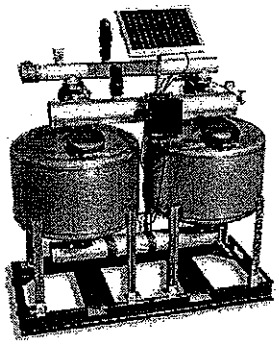
- Water is pumped into one side of the bag and seeps through the bottom and sides of the bag.
- A secondary barrier, such as a rock filter bed or straw/hay bale barrier, is placed beneath and beyond the edges of the bag to capture sediments that escape the bag.

Maintenance:

- Inspection of the flow conditions, bag condition, bag capacity, and the secondary barrier is required.
- Replace the bag when it no longer filters sediment or passes water at a reasonable rate.
- The bag is disposed of offsite.

Sand Media Particulate Filter





Description:

- Water is treated by passing it through canisters filled with sand media. Generally, sand filters provide a final level of treatment. They are often used as a secondary or higher level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants have been removed using other methods.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, and silt and some metals, as well as the reduction of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and turbidity.
- Sand filters can be used for stand-alone treatment or in conjunction with bag and cartridge filtration if further treatment is required.
- Sand filters can also be used to provide additional treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

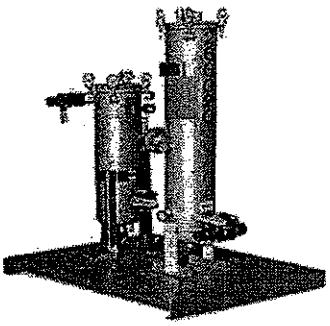
Implementation:

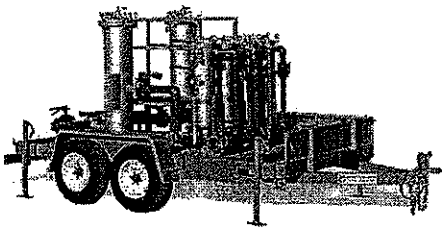
- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

Maintenance:

- The filters require regular service to monitor and maintain the level of the sand media. If subjected to high loading rates, filters can plug quickly.
- Venders generally provide data on maximum head loss through the filter. The filter should be monitored daily while in use, and cleaned when head loss reaches target levels.
- If cleaned by backwashing, the backwash water may need to be hauled away for disposal, or returned to the upper end of the treatment train for another pass through the series of dewatering BMPs.

Pressurized Bag Filter





Description:

- A pressurized bag filter is a unit composed of single filter bags made from polyester felt material. The water filters through the unit and is discharged through a header. Vendors provide bag filters in a variety of configurations. Some units include a combination of bag filters and cartridge filters for enhanced contaminant removal.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand and silt) and some metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Oil absorbent bags are available for hydrocarbon removal.
- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

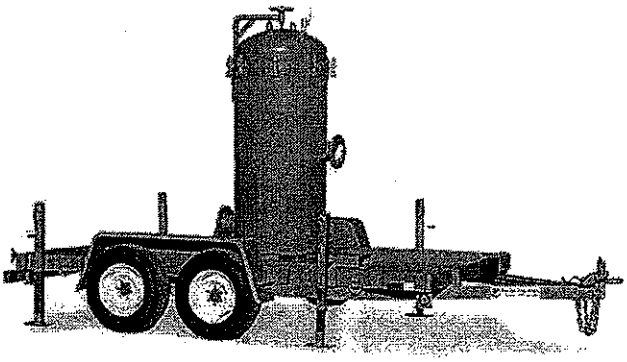
Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

Maintenance:

- The filter bags require replacement when the pressure differential equals or exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Cartridge Filter



Description:

- Cartridge filters provide a high degree of pollutant removal by utilizing a number of individual cartridges as part of a larger filtering unit. They are often used as a secondary or higher (polishing) level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants are removed. Units come with various cartridge configurations (for use in series with bag filters) or with a larger single cartridge filtration unit (with multiple filters within).

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand, silt, and some clays) and metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Hydrocarbons can effectively be removed with special resin cartridges.
- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance.

Maintenance:

- The cartridges require replacement when the pressure differential equals or exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Costs

- Sediment controls are low to high cost measures depending on the dewatering system that is selected. Pressurized filters tend to be more expensive than gravity settling, but are often more effective. Simple tanks are generally rented on a long-term basis (one or more months) and can range from $360 per month for a 1,000 gallon tank to $2,660 per month for a 10,000 gallon tank. Mobilization and demobilization costs vary considerably.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Unit-specific maintenance requirements are included with the description of each unit.
- Sediment removed during the maintenance of a dewatering device may be either spread onsite and stabilized, or disposed of at a disposal site as approved by the owner.
- Sediment that is commingled with other pollutants must be disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations and as approved by the owner.

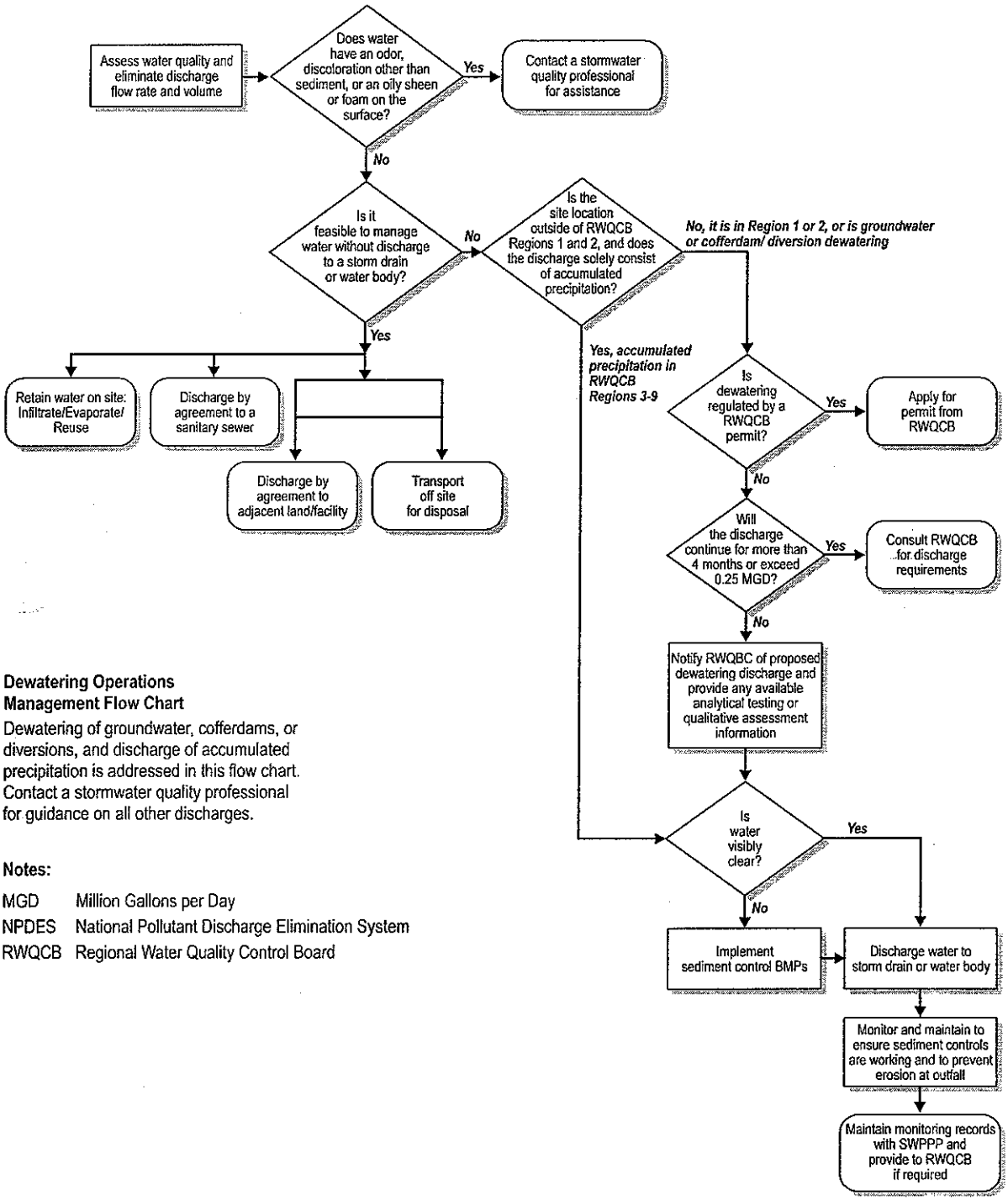
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Labor Surcharge & Equipment Rental Rates, April 1, 2002 through March 31, 2003, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans).



Dewatering Operations Management Flow Chart

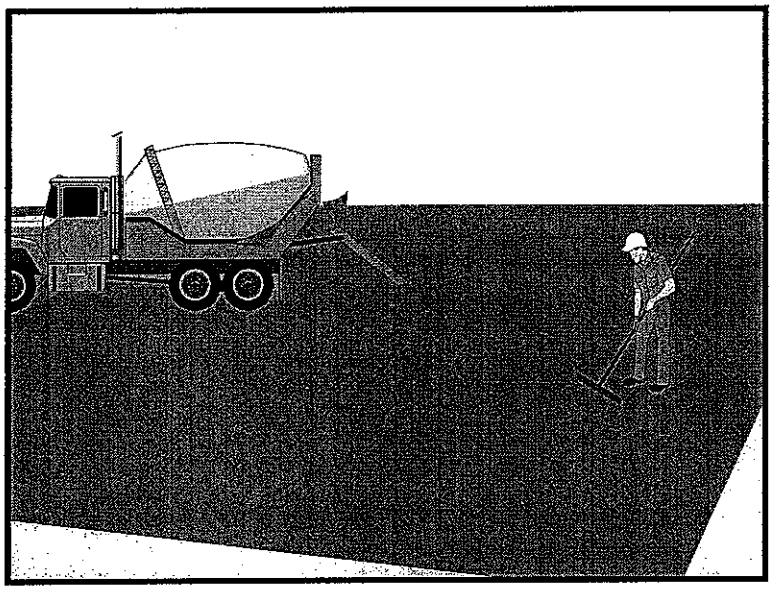
Dewatering of groundwater, cofferdams, or diversions, and discharge of accumulated precipitation is addressed in this flow chart. Contact a stormwater quality professional for guidance on all other discharges.

Notes:

MGD Million Gallons per Day
NPDES National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
RWQCB Regional Water Quality Control Board

Figure 1
Operations Flow Chart

Paving and Grinding Operations NS-3



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants from paving operations, using measures to prevent runon and runoff pollution, properly disposing of wastes, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are implemented where paving, surfacing, resurfacing, or sawcutting, may pollute stormwater runoff or discharge to the storm drain system or watercourses.

Limitations

- Finer solids are not effectively removed by filtration systems.
- Paving opportunities may be limited during wet weather.

Implementation

General

- Avoid paving during the wet season when feasible.
- Reschedule paving and grinding activities if rain is in the forecast.
- Train employees and sub-contractors in pollution prevention and reduction.
- Store materials away from drainage courses to prevent stormwater runon (see WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage).

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Protect drainage courses, particularly in areas with a grade, by employing BMPs to divert runoff or to trap and filter sediment.
- If paving involves an onsite mixing plant, follow the stormwater permitting requirements for industrial activities.
- Stockpile material removed from roadways away from drain inlets, drainage ditches, and watercourses, These materials should be stored consistent with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Disposal of PCC and AC waste should be in conformance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

Saw Cutting, Grinding, and Pavement Removal

- Shovel or vacuum saw-cut slurry and remove from site. Cover or barricade storm drains during saw cutting to contain slurry.
- When paving involves AC, the following steps should be implemented to prevent the discharge of grinding residue, uncompacted or loose AC, tack coats, equipment cleaners, or unrelated paving materials:
  - AC grindings, pieces, or chunks used in embankments or shoulder backing must not be allowed to enter any storm drains or watercourses. Install silt fence until structure is stabilized or permanent controls are in place. Examples of temporary perimeter controls can be found in EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales; SE-1, Silt Fence; or SE-5, Fiber Rolls.
  - Collect and remove all broken asphalt and recycle when practical. Old or spilled asphalt must be recycled or disposed.
  - Any AC chunks and pieces used in embankments must be placed above the water table and covered by at least 1 ft of material.
- Do not allow saw-cut slurry to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine, should not be allowed to flow across the pavement, and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Dig out activities should not be conducted in the rain.
- Collect dig out material by mechanical or manual methods. This material may be recycled for use as shoulder backing or base material.
- If dig out material cannot be recycled, transport the material back to an approved storage site.

Asphaltic Concrete Paving

- If paving involves asphaltic cement concrete, follow these steps:

- Do not allow sand or gravel placed over new asphalt to wash into storm drains, streets, or creeks. Vacuum or sweep loose sand and gravel and properly dispose of this waste by referring to WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

- Old asphalt must be disposed of properly. Collect and remove all broken asphalt from the site and recycle whenever possible.

Portland Cement Concrete Paving

- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into a storm drain system. Collect and return to aggregate base stockpile or dispose of properly.

- Allow aggregate rinse to settle. Then, either allow rinse water to dry in a temporary pit as described in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, or pump the water to the sanitary sewer if allowed by the local wastewater authority.

Sealing Operations

- During chip seal application and sweeping operations, petroleum or petroleum covered aggregate must not be allowed to enter any storm drain or water courses. Apply temporary perimeter controls until structure is stabilized.

- Drainage inlet structures and manholes should be covered with filter fabric during application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, and fog seal.

- Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal should not be applied if rainfall is predicted to occur during the application or curing period.

Paving Equipment

- Leaks and spills from paving equipment can contain toxic levels of heavy metals and oil and grease. Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use. Clean up spills with absorbent materials rather than burying. See NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance, WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

- Substances used to coat asphalt transport trucks, and asphalt spreading equipment should not contain soap and should be non-foaming and non-toxic.

- Use only non-toxic substances to coat asphalt transport trucks and asphalt spreading equipment.

- Paving equipment parked onsite should be parked over plastic to prevent soil contamination.

- Clean asphalt coated equipment offsite whenever possible. When cleaning dry, hardened asphalt from equipment, manage hardened asphalt debris as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Any cleaning onsite should follow NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.

Thermoplastic Striping

- Thermoplastic striper and pre-heater equipment shutoff valves should be inspected to ensure that they are working properly to prevent leaking thermoplastic from entering drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Pre-heaters should be filled carefully to prevent splashing or spilling of hot thermoplastic. Leave six inches of space at the top of the pre-heater container when filling thermoplastic to allow room for material to move when the vehicle is deadheaded.
- Do not pre-heat, transfer, or load thermoplastic near drain inlets or watercourses.
- Clean truck beds daily of loose debris and melted thermoplastic. When possible, recycle thermoplastic material.

Raised/Recessed Pavement Marker Application and Removal

- Do not transfer or load bituminous material near drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Melting tanks should be loaded with care and not filled to beyond six inches from the top to leave room for splashing when vehicle is deadheaded.
- When servicing or filling melting tanks, ensure all pressure is released before removing lids to avoid spills.
- On large-scale projects, use mechanical or manual methods to collect excess bituminous material from the roadway after removal of markers.

Costs

- All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Keep ample supplies of drip pans or absorbent materials onsite.
- Inspect and maintain machinery regularly to minimize leaks and drips.

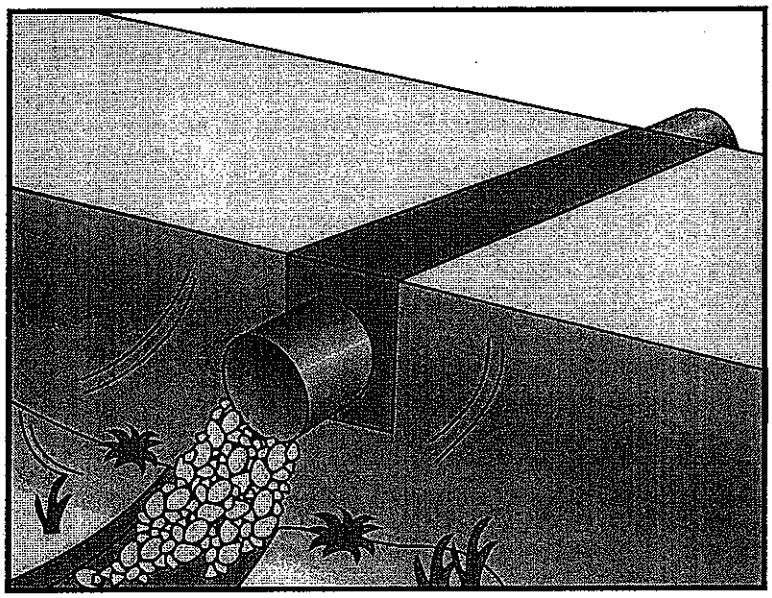
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Hot Mix Asphalt-Paving Handbook AC 150/5370-14, Appendix I, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, July 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Temporary Stream Crossing NS-4



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	✓
SE	Sediment Control	✓
TC	Tracking Control	✓
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

A temporary stream crossing is a temporary culvert, ford or bridge placed across a waterway to provide access for construction purposes for a period of less than one year. Temporary access crossings are not intended to maintain traffic for the public. The temporary access will eliminate erosion and downstream sedimentation caused by vehicles.

Suitable Applications

Temporary stream crossings should be installed at all designated crossings of perennial and intermittent streams on the construction site, as well as for dry channels that may be significantly eroded by construction traffic.

Temporary streams crossings are installed at sites:

- Where appropriate permits have been secured (404 Permits, and 401 Certifications)
- Where construction equipment or vehicles need to frequently cross a waterway
- When alternate access routes impose significant constraints
- When crossing perennial streams or waterways causes significant erosion
- Where construction activities will not last longer than one year

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Where appropriate permits have been obtained for the stream crossing

Limitations

The following limitations may apply:

- Installation and removal will usually disturb the waterway.
- Installation may require Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required.
- Installation may require dewatering or temporary diversion of the stream. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations and NS-5, Clear Water Diversion.
- Installation may cause a constriction in the waterway, which can obstruct flood flow and cause flow backups or washouts. If improperly designed, flow backups can increase the pollutant load through washouts and scouring.
- Use of natural or other gravel in the stream for construction of Cellular Confinement System (CCS) ford crossing will be contingent upon approval by fisheries agencies.
- Ford crossings may degrade water quality due to contact with vehicles and equipment.
- May be expensive for a temporary improvement.
- Requires other BMPs to minimize soil disturbance during installation and removal.
- Fords should only be used in dry weather.

Implementation

General

The purpose of this BMP is to provide a safe, erosion-free access across a stream for construction equipment. Minimum standards and specifications for the design, construction, maintenance, and removal of the structure should be established by an engineer registered in California. Temporary stream crossings may be necessary to prevent construction equipment from causing erosion of the stream and tracking sediment and other pollutants into the stream.

Temporary stream crossings are used as access points to construction sites when other detour routes may be too long or burdensome for the construction equipment. Often heavy construction equipment must cross streams or creeks, and detour routes may impose too many constraints such as being too narrow or poor soil strength for the equipment loadings. Additionally, the contractor may find a temporary stream crossing more economical for light–duty vehicles to use for frequent crossings, and may have less environmental impact than construction of a temporary access road.

Location of the temporary stream crossing should address:

- Site selection where erosion potential is low.

- Areas where the side slopes from site runoff will not spill into the side slopes of the crossing.

The following types of temporary stream crossings should be considered:

- **Culverts** – A temporary culvert is effective in controlling erosion but will cause erosion during installation and removal. A temporary culvert can be easily constructed and allows for heavy equipment loads.

- **Fords** - Appropriate during the dry season in arid areas. Used on dry washes and ephemeral streams, and low-flow perennial streams. CCS, a type of ford crossing, is also appropriate for use in streams that would benefit from an influx of gravels. A temporary ford provides little sediment and erosion control and is ineffective in controlling erosion in the stream channel. A temporary ford is the least expensive stream crossing and allows for maximum load limits. It also offers very low maintenance. Fords are more appropriate during the dry ice season and in arid areas of California.

- **Bridges** - Appropriate for streams with high flow velocities, steep gradients and where temporary restrictions in the channel are not allowed.

Design

During the long summer construction season in much of California, rainfall is infrequent and many streams are dry. Under these conditions, a temporary ford may be sufficient. A ford is not appropriate if construction will continue through the winter rainy season, if summer thunderstorms are likely, or if the stream flows during most of the year. Temporary culverts and bridges should then be considered and, if used, should be sized to pass a significant design storm (i.e., at least a 10-year storm). The temporary stream crossing should be protected against erosion, both to prevent excessive sedimentation in the stream and to prevent washout of the crossing.

Design and installation requires knowledge of stream flows and soil strength. Designs should be prepared under direction of, and approved by, a registered civil engineer and for bridges, a registered structural engineer. Both hydraulic and construction loading requirements should be considered with the following:

- Comply with any special requirements for culvert and bridge crossings, particularly if the temporary stream crossing will remain through the rainy season.

- Provide stability in the crossing and adjacent areas to withstand the design flow. The design flow and safety factor should be selected based on careful evaluation of the risks due to over topping, flow backups, or washout.

- Install sediment traps immediately downstream of crossings to capture sediments. See SE-3, Sediment Trap.

- Avoid oil or other potentially hazardous materials for surface treatment.

- Culverts are relatively easy to construct and able to support heavy equipment loads.

- Fords are the least expensive of the crossings, with maximum load limits.

- CCS crossing structures consist of clean, washed gravel and cellular confinement system blocks. CCS are appropriate for streams that would benefit from an influx of gravel; for example, salmonid streams, streams or rivers below reservoirs, and urban, channelized streams. Many urban stream systems are gravel-deprived due to human influences, such as dams, gravel mines, and concrete channels.
- CCS allow designers to use either angular or naturally occurring rounded gravel, because the cells provide the necessary structure and stability. In fact, natural gravel is optimal for this technique, because of the habitat improvement it will provide after removal of the CCS.
- A gravel depth of 6 to 12 in. for a CCS structure is sufficient to support most construction equipment.
- An advantage of a CCS crossing structure is that relatively little rock or gravel is needed, because the CCS provides the stability.
- Bridges are generally more expensive to design and construct, but provide the least disturbance of the streambed and constriction of the waterway flows.

Construction and Use

- Stabilize construction roadways, adjacent work area, and stream bottom against erosion.
- Construct during dry periods to minimize stream disturbance and reduce costs.
- Construct at or near the natural elevation of the streambed to prevent potential flooding upstream of the crossing.
- Install temporary erosion control BMPs in accordance with erosion control BMP fact sheets to minimize erosion of embankment into flow lines.
- Any temporary artificial obstruction placed within flowing water should only be built from material, such as clean gravel or sandbags, that will not introduce sediment or silt into the watercourse.
- Temporary water body crossings and encroachments should be constructed to minimize scour. Cobbles used for temporary water body crossings or encroachments should be clean, rounded river cobble.
- Vehicles and equipment should not be driven, operated, fueled, cleaned, maintained, or stored in the wet or dry portions of a water body where wetland vegetation, riparian vegetation, or aquatic organisms may be destroyed.
- The exterior of vehicles and equipment that will encroach on the water body within the project should be maintained free of grease, oil, fuel, and residues.
- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than one hour.

- Disturbance or removal of vegetation should not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions should be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation should be replaced with the appropriate soil stabilization measures.

- Riparian vegetation, when removed pursuant to the provisions of the work, should be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation should be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run cobble to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The cobble must be removed upon completion of project activities.

- Conceptual temporary stream crossings are shown in the attached figures.

Costs

Caltrans Construction Cost index for temporary bridge crossings is $45-$95/ft^2.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.

- Check for blockage in the channel, sediment buildup or trapped debris in culverts, blockage behind fords or under bridges

- Check for erosion of abutments, channel scour, riprap displacement, or piping in the soil

- Check for structural weakening of the temporary crossings, such as cracks, and undermining of foundations and abutments

- Remove sediment that collects behind fords, in culverts, and under bridges periodically

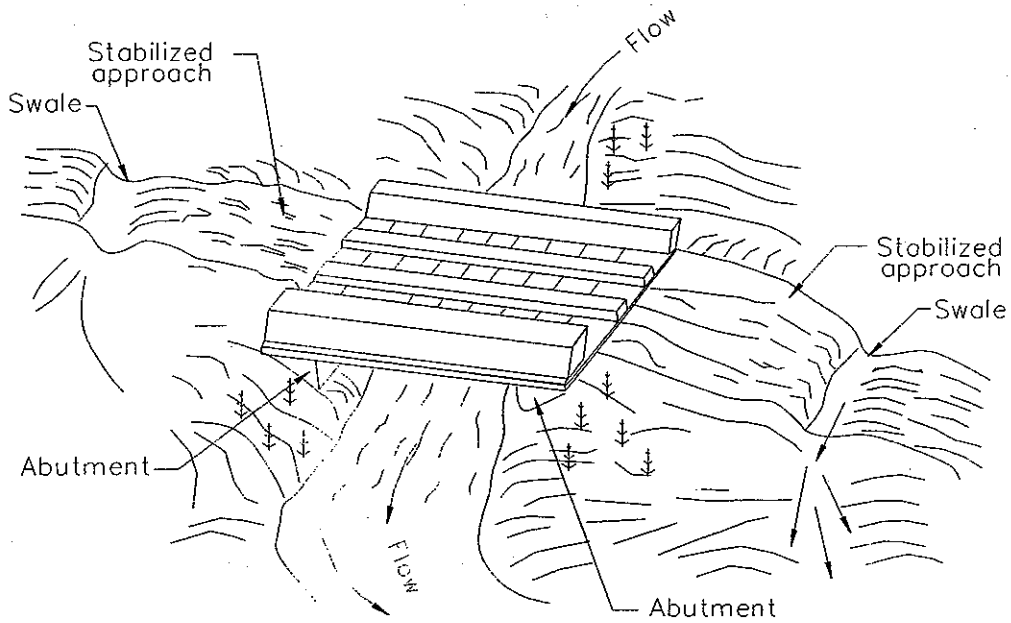
- Replace lost or displaced aggregate from inlets and outlets of culverts and cellular confinement systems

- Remove temporary crossing promptly when it is no longer needed

References

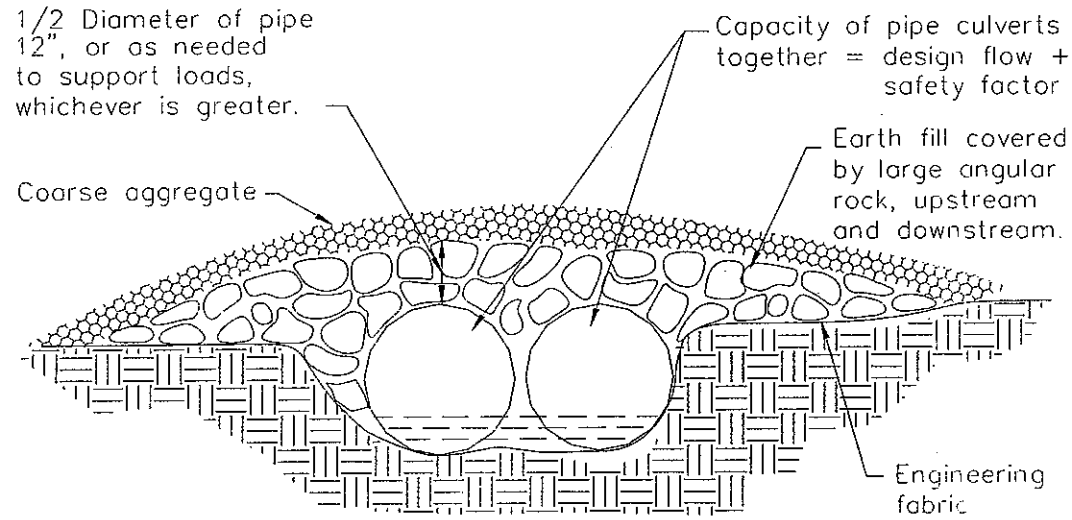
California Bank and Shore Rock Slope Protection Design – Practitioners Guide and Field Evaluations of Riprap Methods, Caltrans Study No. F90TL03, October 2000.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

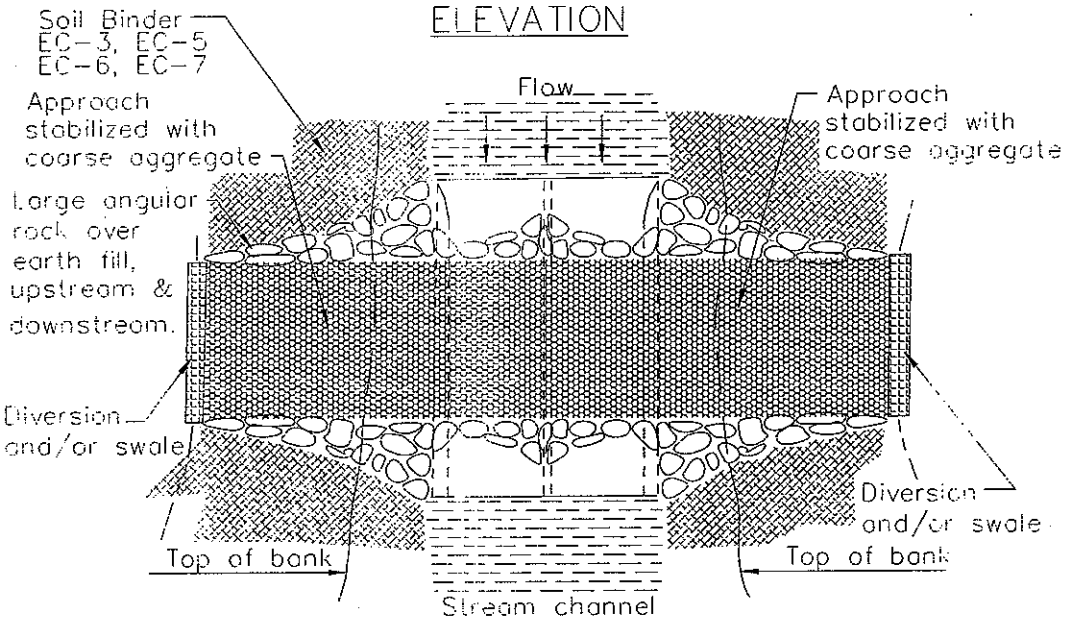


NOTE:
Surface flow of road diverted by swale and/or dike

TYPICAL BRIDGE CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

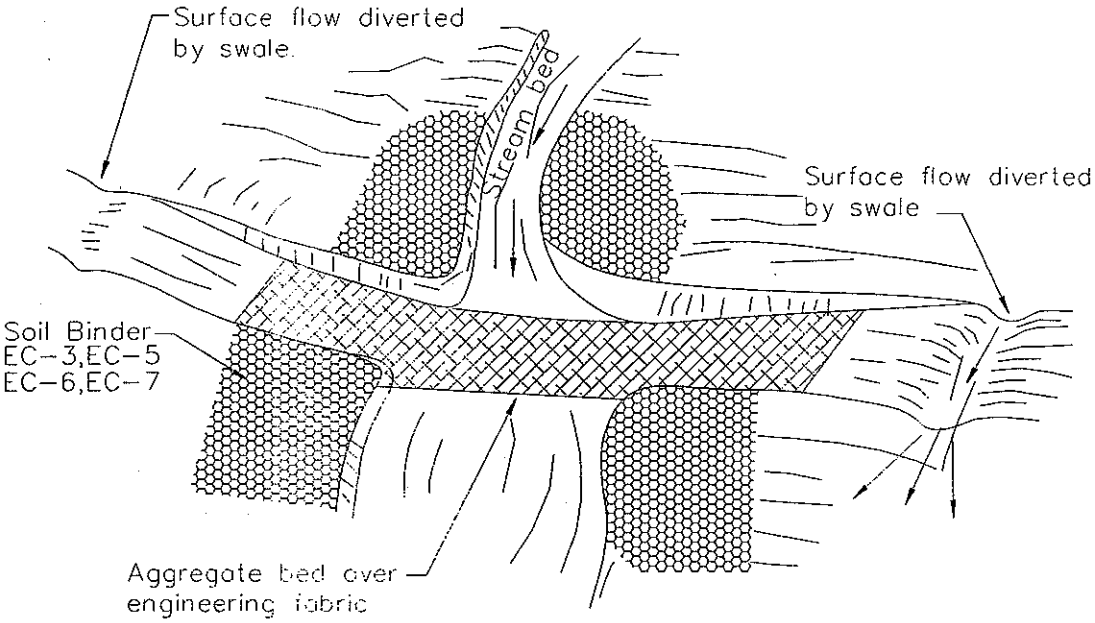


ELEVATION

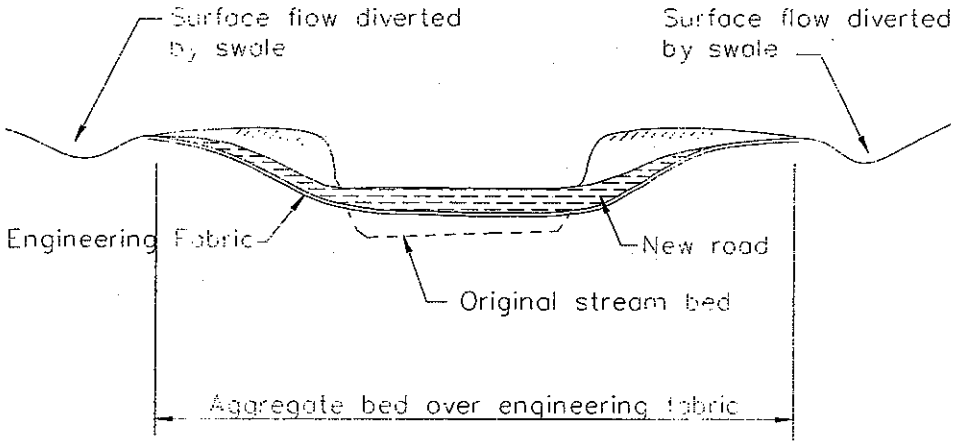


PLAN VIEW

TYPICAL CULVERT CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

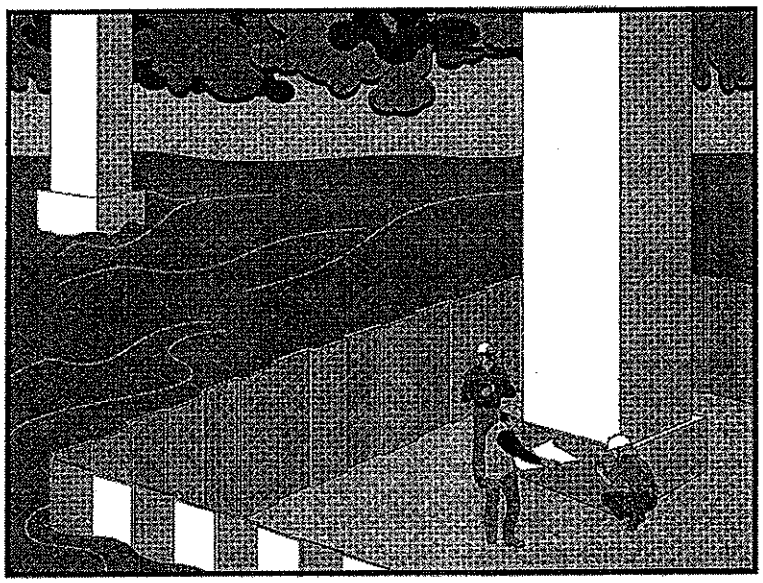


Aggregate approch
1:5 (V:H) Maximum slope on road



TYPICAL FORD CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

Clear Water Diversion NS-5



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Clear water diversion consists of a system of structures and measures that intercept clear surface water runoff upstream of a project, transport it around the work area, and discharge it downstream with minimal water quality degradation from either the project construction operations or the construction of the diversion. Clear water diversions are used in a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work occurring in or adjacent to water. Structures commonly used as part of this system include diversion ditches, berms, dikes, slope drains, rock, gravel bags, wood, aqua barriers, cofferdams, filter fabric or turbidity curtains, drainage and interceptor swales, pipes, or flumes.

Suitable Applications

A clear water diversion is typically implemented where appropriate permits (1601 Agreement) have been secured and work must be performed in a flowing stream or water body.

- Clear water diversions are appropriate for isolating construction activities occurring within or near a water body such as streambank stabilization, or culvert, bridge, pier or abutment installation. They may also be used in combination with other methods, such as clear water bypasses and/or pumps.
- Pumped diversions are suitable for intermittent and low flow streams.
- Excavation of a temporary bypass channel, or passing the flow through a heavy pipe (called a "flume") with a trench excavated

under it, is appropriate for the diversion of streams less than 20 ft wide, with flow rates less than 100 cfs.

- Clear water diversions incorporating clean washed gravel may be appropriate for use in salmonid spawning streams.

Limitations

- Diversion and encroachment activities will usually disturb the waterway during installation and removal of diversion structures.
- Installation may require Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required.
- Diversion and encroachment activities may constrict the waterway, which can obstruct flood flows and cause flooding or washouts. Diversion structures should not be installed without identifying potential impacts to the stream channel.
- Diversion or isolation activities are not appropriate in channels where there is insufficient stream flow to support aquatic species in the area dewatered as a result of the diversion.
- Diversion or isolation activities are inappropriate in deep water unless designed or reviewed by an engineer registered in California.
- Diversion or isolation activities should not completely dam stream flow.
- Dewatering and removal may require additional sediment control or water treatment. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations.
- Not appropriate if installation, maintenance, and removal of the structures will disturb sensitive aquatic species of concern.

Implementation

General

- Implement guidelines presented in NS-17, Streambank Stabilization to minimize impacts to streambanks.
- Where working areas encroach on flowing streams, barriers adequate to prevent the flow of muddy water into streams should be constructed and maintained between working areas and streams. During construction of the barriers, muddying of streams should be held to a minimum.
- Diversion structures must be adequately designed to accommodate fluctuations in water depth or flow volume due to tides, storms, flash floods, etc.
- Heavy equipment driven in wet portions of a water body to accomplish work should be completely clean of petroleum residue, and water levels should be below the fuel tanks, gearboxes, and axles of the equipment unless lubricants and fuels are sealed such that inundation by water will not result in discharges of fuels, oils, greases, or hydraulic fluids.

- Excavation equipment buckets may reach out into the water for the purpose of removing or placing fill materials. Only the bucket of the crane/ excavator/backhoe may operate in a water body. The main body of the crane/excavator/backhoe should not enter the water body except as necessary to cross the stream to access the work site.
- Stationary equipment such as motors and pumps located within or adjacent to a water body, should be positioned over drip pans.
- When any artificial obstruction is being constructed, maintained, or placed in operation, sufficient water should, at all times, be allowed to pass downstream to maintain aquatic life.
- Equipment should not be parked below the high water mark unless allowed by a permit.
- Disturbance or removal of vegetation should not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions should be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation should be replaced with the appropriate erosion control measures.
- Riparian vegetation approved for trimming as part of the project should be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation should be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run cobble to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The cobble should be removed upon completion of project activities.
- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- Where possible, avoid or minimize diversion and encroachment impacts by scheduling construction during periods of low flow or when the stream is dry. Scheduling should also consider seasonal releases of water from dams, fish migration and spawning seasons, and water demands due to crop irrigation.
- Construct diversion structures with materials free of potential pollutants such as soil, silt, sand, clay, grease, or oil.

Temporary Diversions and Encroachments

- Construct diversion channels in accordance with EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.
- In high flow velocity areas, stabilize slopes of embankments and diversion ditches using an appropriate liner, in accordance with EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats, or use rock slope protection.
- Where appropriate, use natural streambed materials such as large cobbles and boulders for temporary embankment and slope protection, or other temporary soil stabilization methods.
- Provide for velocity dissipation at transitions in the diversion, such as the point where the stream is diverted to the channel and the point where the diverted stream is returned to its natural channel. See also EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices.

Temporary Dry Construction Areas

- When dewatering behind temporary structures to create a temporary dry construction area, such as cofferdams, pass pumped water through a sediment-settling device, such as a portable tank or settling basin, before returning water to the water body. See also NS-2, Dewatering Operations.

- Any substance used to assemble or maintain diversion structures, such as form oil, should be non-toxic and non-hazardous.

- Any material used to minimize seepage underneath diversion structures, such as grout, should be non-toxic, non-hazardous, and as close to a neutral pH as possible.

Comparison of Diversion and Isolation Techniques:

- Gravel bags are relatively inexpensive, but installation and removal can be labor intensive. It is also difficult to dewater the isolated area. Sandbags should not be used for this technique in rivers or streams, as sand should never be put into or adjacent to a stream, even if encapsulated in geotextile.

- Gravel Bag Berms (SE-6) used in conjunction with an impermeable membrane are cost effective, and can be dewatered relatively easily. If spawning gravel is used, the impermeable membrane can be removed from the stream, and the gravel can be spread out and left as salmonid spawning habitat if approved in the permit. Only clean, washed gravel should be used for both the gravel bag and gravel berm techniques.

- Cofferdams are relatively expensive, but frequently allow full dewatering. Also, many options now available are relatively easy to install.

- Sheet pile enclosures are a much more expensive solution, but do allow full dewatering. This technique is not well suited to small streams, but can be effective on large rivers or lakes, and where staging and heavy equipment access areas are available.

- K-rails are an isolation method that does not allow full dewatering, but can be used in small to large watercourses, and in fast-water situations.

- A relatively inexpensive isolation method is filter fabric isolation. This method involves placement of gravel bags or continuous berms to 'key-in' the fabric, and subsequently staking the fabric in place. This method should be used in relatively calm water, and can be used in smaller streams. Note that this is not a dewatering method, but rather a sediment isolation method.

- Turbidity curtains should be used where sediment discharge to a stream is unavoidable. They can also be used for in-stream construction, when dewatering an area is not required.

- When used in watercourses or streams, cofferdams must be used in accordance with permit requirements.

- Manufactured diversion structures should be installed following manufacturer's specifications.

- Filter fabric and turbidity curtain isolation installation methods can be found in the specific technique descriptions that follow.

Filter Fabric Isolation Technique

Definition and Purpose

A filter fabric isolation structure is a temporary structure built into a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work in or adjacent to water. This structure is composed of filter fabric, gravel bags, and steel t-posts.

Appropriate Applications

- Filter fabric may be used for construction activities such as streambank stabilization, or culvert, bridge, pier or abutment installation. It may also be used in combination with other methods, such as clean water bypasses and/or pumps.
- Filter fabric isolation is relatively inexpensive. This method involves placement of gravel bags or continuous berms to 'key-in' the fabric, and subsequently staking the fabric in place.
- If spawning gravel is used, all other components of the isolation can be removed from the stream, and the gravel may be spread out and left as salmonid spawning habitat if approved in the permit. Whether spawning gravel or other types of gravel are used, only clean washed gravel should be used as infill for the gravel bags or continuous berm.
- This method should be used in relatively calm water, and can be used in smaller streams. This is not a dewatering method, but rather a sediment isolation method.
- Water levels inside and outside the fabric curtain must be about the same, as differential heads will cause the curtain to collapse.

Limitations

- Do not use if the installation, maintenance and removal of the structures will disturb sensitive aquatic species of concern.
- Filter fabrics are not appropriate for projects where dewatering is necessary.
- Filter fabrics are not appropriate to completely dam stream flow.

Design and Installation

- For the filter fabric isolation method, a non-woven or heavy-duty fabric is recommended over standard silt fence. Using rolled geotextiles allows non-standard widths to be used.
- Anchor filter fabric with gravel bags filled with clean, washed gravel. Do not use sand. If a bag should split open, the gravel can be left in the stream, where it can provide aquatic habitat benefits. If a sandbag splits open in a watercourse, the sand could cause a decrease in water quality, and could bury sensitive aquatic habitat.
- Another anchor alternative is a continuous berm, made with the Continuous Berm Machine. This is a gravel-filled bag that can be made in very long segments. The length of the berms is usually limited to 18 ft for ease of handling (otherwise, it gets too heavy to move).

- Place the fabric on the bottom of the stream, and place either a bag of clean, washed gravel or a continuous berm over the bottom of the silt fence fabric, such that a bag-width of fabric lies on the stream bottom. The bag should be placed on what will be the outside of the isolation area.
- Pull the fabric up, and place a metal t-post immediately behind the fabric, on the inside of the isolation area; attach the silt fence to the post with three diagonal nylon ties.
- Continue placing fabric as described above until the entire work area has been isolated, staking the fabric at least every 6 ft.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Immediately repair any gaps, holes or scour.
- Remove and properly dispose of sediment buildup.
- Remove BMP upon completion of construction activity. Recycle or reuse if applicable.
- Revegetate areas disturbed by BMP removal if needed.

Turbidity Curtain Isolation Technique

Definition and Purpose

A turbidity curtain is a fabric barrier used to isolate the near shore work area. The barriers are intended to confine the suspended sediment. The curtain is a floating barrier, and thus does not prevent water from entering the isolated area; rather, it prevents suspended sediment from getting out.

Appropriate Applications

Turbidity curtains should be used where sediment discharge to a stream is unavoidable. They are used when construction activities adjoin quiescent waters, such as lakes, ponds, and slow flowing rivers. The curtains are designed to deflect and contain sediment within a limited area and provide sufficient retention time so that the sediment particles will fall out of suspension.

Limitations

- Turbidity curtains should not be used in flowing water; they are best suited for use in ponds, lakes, and very slow-moving rivers.
- Turbidity curtains should not be placed across the width of a channel.
- Removing sediment that has been deflected and settled out by the curtain may create a discharge problem through the resuspension of particles and by accidental dumping by the removal equipment.

Design and Installation

- Turbidity curtains should be oriented parallel to the direction of flow.
- The curtain should extend the entire depth of the watercourse in calm-water situations.
- In wave conditions, the curtain should extend to within 1 ft of the bottom of the watercourse, such that the curtain does not stir up sediment by hitting the bottom repeatedly. If it is

desirable for the curtain to reach the bottom in an active-water situation, a pervious filter fabric may be used for the bottom 1 ft.

- The top of the curtain should consist of flexible flotation buoys, and the bottom should be held down by a load line incorporated into the curtain fabric. The fabric should be a brightly colored impervious mesh.
- The curtain should be held in place by anchors placed at least every 100 ft.
- First, place the anchors, then tow the fabric out in a furled condition, and connect to the anchors. The anchors should be connected to the flotation devices, and not to the bottom of the curtain. Once in place, cut the furling lines, and allow the bottom of the curtain to sink.
- Consideration must be given to the probable outcome of the removal procedure. It must be determined if it will create more of a sediment problem through re-suspension of the particles or by accidental dumping of material during removal. It is recommended that the soil particles trapped by the turbidity curtain only be removed if there has been a significant change in the original contours of the affected area in the watercourse.
- Particles should always be allowed to settle for a minimum of 6 to 12 hours prior to their removal or prior to removal of the turbidity curtain.

Maintenance and Inspection:

- The curtain should be inspected for holes or other problems, and any repairs needed should be made promptly.
- Allow sediment to settle for 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of sediment or curtain. This means that after removing sediment, wait an additional 6 to 12 hours before removing the curtain.
- To remove, install furling lines along the curtain, detach from anchors, and tow out of the water.

K-rail River Isolation

Definition and Purpose

This temporary sediment control or stream isolation method uses K-rails to form the sediment deposition area, or to isolate the in-stream or near-bank construction area.

Barriers are placed end-to-end in a pre-designed configuration and gravel-filled bags are used at the toe of the barrier and at their abutting ends to seal and prevent movement of sediment beneath or through the barrier walls.

Appropriate Applications

The K-rail isolation can be used in streams with higher water velocities than many other isolation techniques.

- This technique is also useful at the toe of embankments, and cut or fill slopes.

Limitations

- The K-rail method should not be used to dewater a project site, as the barrier is not watertight.

Design and Installation

- To create a floor for the K-rail, move large rocks and obstructions. Place washed gravel and gravel-filled bags to create a level surface for K-rails to sit. Washed gravel should always be used.
- Place the bottom two K-rails adjacent to each other, and parallel to the direction of flow; fill the center portion with gravel bags. Then place the third K-rail on top of the bottom two. There should be sufficient gravel bags between the bottom K-rails such that the top rail is supported by the gravel. Place plastic sheeting around the K-rails, and secure at the bottom with gravel bags.
- Further support can be added by pinning and cabling the K-rails together. Also, large riprap and boulders can be used to support either side of the K-rail, especially where there is strong current.

Inspection and Maintenance:

- The barrier should be inspected and any leaks, holes, or other problems should be addressed immediately.
- Sediment should be allowed to settle for at least 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of sediment, and for 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of the barrier.

Stream Diversions

The selection of which stream diversion technique to use will depend upon the type of work involved, physical characteristics of the site, and the volume of water flowing through the project.

Advantages of a Pumped Diversion

- Downstream sediment transport can be nearly eliminated.
- Dewatering of the work area is possible.
- Pipes can be moved around to allow construction operations.
- The dams can serve as temporary access to the site.
- Increased flows can be managed by adding more pumping capacity.

Disadvantages of a Pumped Diversion

- Flow volume is limited by pump capacity.
- A pumped diversion requires 24 hour monitoring of pumps.
- Sudden rain could overtop dams.
- Erosion at the outlet.

- Minor in-stream disturbance is required to install and remove dams.

Advantages of Excavated Channels and Flumes

- Excavated channels isolate work from water flow and allow dewatering.
- Excavated channels can handle larger flows than pumps.

Disadvantages of Excavated Channels and Flumes

- Bypass channel or flume must be sized to handle flows, including possible floods.
- Channels must be protected from erosion.
- Flow diversion and re-direction with small dams involves in-stream disturbance and mobilization of sediment.

Design and Installation

- Installation guidelines will vary based on existing site conditions and type of diversion used.
- Pump capacity must be sufficient for design flow.
- A standby pump is required in case a primary pump fails.
- Dam materials used to create dams upstream and downstream of diversion should be erosion resistant; materials such as steel plate, sheet pile, sandbags, continuous berms, inflatable water bladders, etc., would be acceptable.

When constructing a diversion channel, begin excavation of the channel at the proposed downstream end, and work upstream. Once the watercourse to be diverted is reached and the excavated channel is stable, breach the upstream end and allow water to flow down the new channel. Once flow has been established in the diversion channel, install the diversion weir in the main channel; this will force all water to be diverted from the main channel.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Pumped diversions require 24 hour monitoring of pumps.
- Inspect embankments and diversion channels for damage to the linings, accumulating debris, sediment buildup, and adequacy of the slope protection. Remove debris and repair linings and slope protection as required. Remove holes, gaps, or scour.
- Upon completion of work, the diversion or isolation structure should be removed and flow should be redirected through the new culvert or back into the original stream channel. Recycle or reuse if applicable.
- Revegetate areas disturbed by BMP removal if needed.

Costs

Costs of clear water diversion vary considerably and can be very high.

Inspection and Maintenance

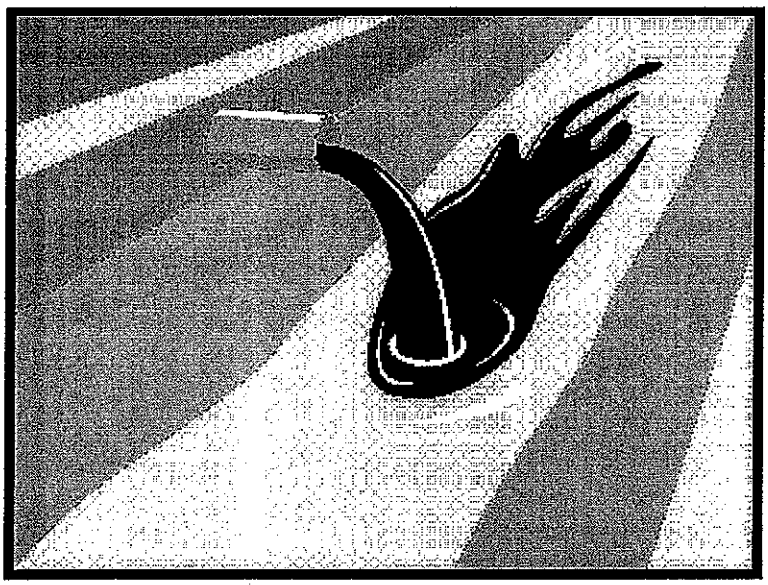
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Refer to BMP-specific inspection and maintenance requirements.

References

California Bank and Shore Rock Slope Protection Design – Practitioners Guide and Field Evaluations of Riprap Methods, Caltrans Study No. F90TL03, October, 2000.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Illicit Connection/Discharge NS-6



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	
Nutrients	✓
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Procedures and practices designed for construction contractors to recognize illicit connections or illegally dumped or discharged materials on a construction site and report incidents.

Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Illicit connection/discharge and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.

Limitations

Illicit connections and illegal discharges or dumping, for the purposes of this BMP, refer to discharges and dumping caused by parties other than the contractor. If pre-existing hazardous materials or wastes are known to exist onsite, they should be identified in the SWPPP and handled as set forth in the SWPPP.

Implementation

Planning

- Review the SWPPP. Pre-existing areas of contamination should be identified and documented in the SWPPP.
- Inspect site before beginning the job for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges. Document any pre-existing conditions and notify the owner.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Inspect site regularly during project execution for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges.
- Observe site perimeter for evidence for potential of illicitly discharged or illegally dumped material, which may enter the job site.

Identification of Illicit Connections and Illegal Dumping or Discharges

- **General** – unlabeled and unidentifiable material should be treated as hazardous.
- **Solids** - Look for debris, or rubbish piles. Solid waste dumping often occurs on roadways with light traffic loads or in areas not easily visible from the traveled way.
- **Liquids** - signs of illegal liquid dumping or discharge can include:
  - Visible signs of staining or unusual colors to the pavement or surrounding adjacent soils
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
- **Urban Areas** - Evidence of illicit connections or illegal discharges is typically detected at storm drain outfall locations or at manholes. Signs of an illicit connection or illegal discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
  - Unusual flows in sub drain systems used for dewatering
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Excessive sediment deposits, particularly adjacent to or near active offsite construction projects
- **Rural Areas** - Illicit connections or illegal discharges involving irrigation drainage ditches are detected by visual inspections. Signs of an illicit discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the non-irrigation season
  - Non-standard junction structures
  - Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures

Reporting

Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery. For illicit connections or discharges to the storm drain system, notify the local stormwater management agency. For illegal dumping, notify the local law enforcement agency.

Cleanup and Removal

The responsibility for cleanup and removal of illicit or illegal dumping or discharges will vary by location. Contact the local stormwater management agency for further information.

Costs

Costs to look for and report illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping are low. The best way to avoid costs associated with illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping is to keep the project perimeters secure to prevent access to the site, to observe the site for vehicles that should not be there, and to document any waste or hazardous materials that exist onsite before taking possession of the site.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect the site regularly to check for any illegal dumping or discharge.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from disposing of non-job related debris or materials at the construction site.
- Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery.

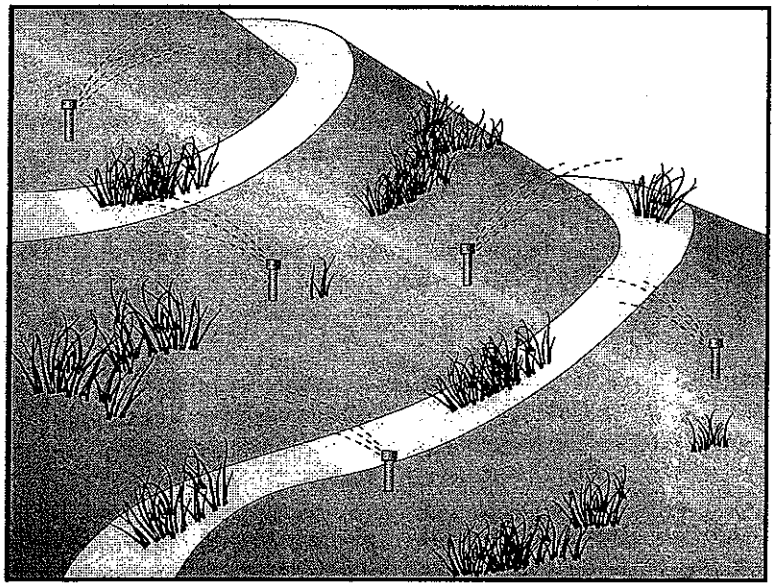
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Potable Water/Irrigation NS-7



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Potable Water/Irrigation consists of practices and procedures to manage the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing.

Suitable Applications

Implement this BMP whenever potable water or irrigation water discharges occur at or enter a construction site.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Direct water from offsite sources around or through a construction site, where feasible, in a way that minimizes contact with the construction site.
- Discharges from water line flushing should be reused for landscaping purposes where feasible.
- Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow.
- Protect downstream stormwater drainage systems and watercourses from water pumped or bailed from trenches excavated to repair water lines.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Inspect irrigated areas within the construction limits for excess watering. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff. Consider factors such as soil structure, grade, time of year, and type of plant material in determining the proper amounts of water for a specific area.

Costs

Cost to manage potable water and irrigation are low and generally considered to be a normal part of related activities.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Repair broken water lines as soon as possible.
- Inspect irrigated areas regularly for signs of erosion and/or discharge.

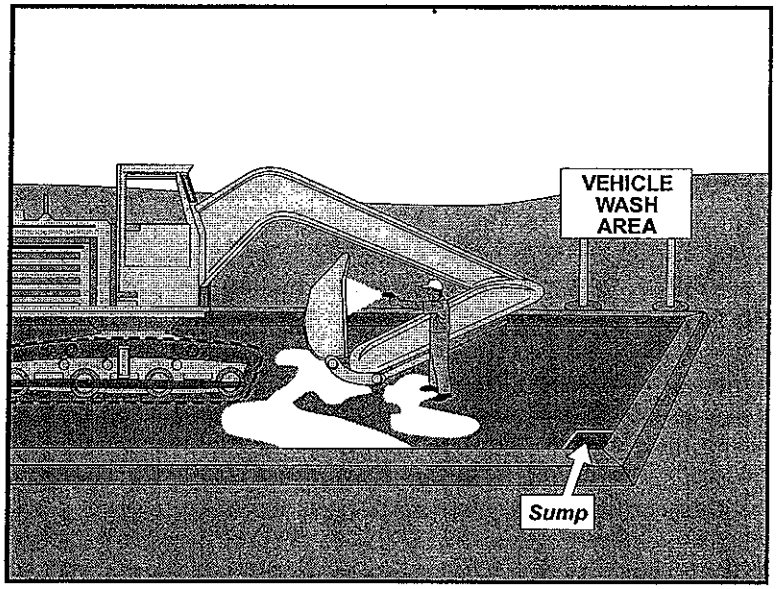
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning NS-8



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Vehicle and equipment cleaning procedures and practices eliminate or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations. Procedures and practices include but are not limited to: using offsite facilities; washing in designated, contained areas only; eliminating discharges to the storm drain by infiltrating the wash water; and training employees and subcontractors in proper cleaning procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment cleaning is performed.

Limitations

Even phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps have been shown to be toxic to fish before the soap degrades. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Implementation

Other options to washing equipment onsite include contracting with either an offsite or mobile commercial washing business. These businesses may be better equipped to handle and dispose of the wash waters properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate washing operation onsite.

If washing operations are to take place onsite, then:

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Use phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on pollution prevention measures.
- Do not permit steam cleaning onsite. Steam cleaning can generate significant pollutant concentrates.
- Cleaning of vehicles and equipment with soap, solvents or steam should not occur on the project site unless resulting wastes are fully contained and disposed of. Resulting wastes should not be discharged or buried, and must be captured and recycled or disposed according to the requirements of WM-10, Liquid Waste Management or WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, depending on the waste characteristics. Minimize use of solvents. Use of diesel for vehicle and equipment cleaning is prohibited.
- All vehicles and equipment that regularly enter and leave the construction site must be cleaned offsite.
- When vehicle and equipment washing and cleaning must occur onsite, and the operation cannot be located within a structure or building equipped with appropriate disposal facilities, the outside cleaning area should have the following characteristics:
  - Located away from storm drain inlets, drainage facilities, or watercourses
  - Paved with concrete or asphalt and bermed to contain wash waters and to prevent runon and runoff
  - Configured with a sump to allow collection and disposal of wash water
  - No discharge of wash waters to storm drains or watercourses
  - Used only when necessary
- When cleaning vehicles and equipment with water:
  - Use as little water as possible. High-pressure sprayers may use less water than a hose and should be considered
  - Use positive shutoff valve to minimize water usage
  - Facility wash racks should discharge to a sanitary sewer, recycle system or other approved discharge system and must not discharge to the storm drainage system, watercourses, or to groundwater

Costs

Cleaning vehicles and equipment at an offsite facility may reduce overall costs for vehicle and equipment cleaning by eliminating the need to provide similar services onsite. When onsite cleaning is needed, the cost to establish appropriate facilities is relatively low on larger, long-duration projects, and moderate to high on small, short-duration projects.

Inspection and Maintenance

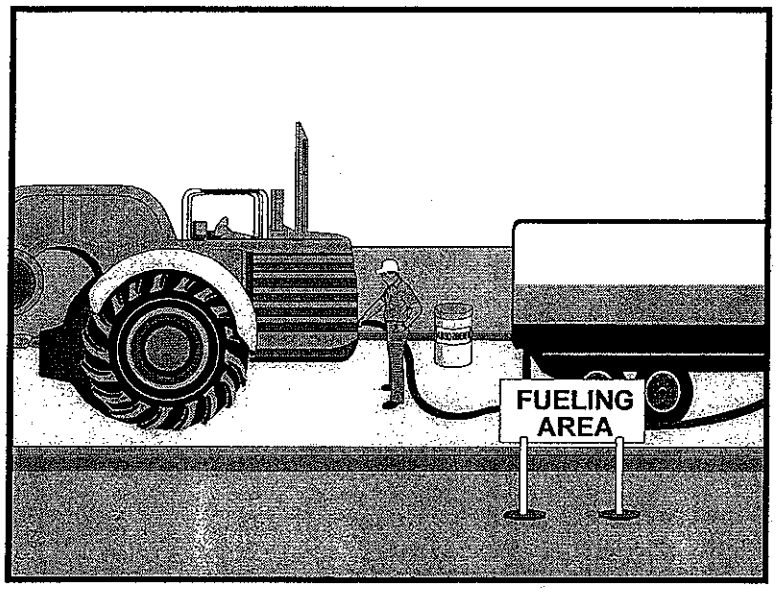
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspection and maintenance is minimal, although some berm repair may be necessary.
- Monitor employees and subcontractors throughout the duration of the construction project to ensure appropriate practices are being implemented.
- Inspect sump regularly and remove liquids and sediment as needed.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from washing personal vehicles and equipment on the construction site.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Swisher, R.D. Surfactant Biodegradation, Marcel Decker Corporation, 1987.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling NS-9



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Vehicle equipment fueling procedures and practices are designed to prevent fuel spills and leaks, and reduce or eliminate contamination of stormwater. This can be accomplished by using offsite facilities, fueling in designated areas only, enclosing or covering stored fuel, implementing spill controls, and training employees and subcontractors in proper fueling procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment fueling takes place.

Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment fueling should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for fueling. Sending vehicles and equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/ Exit.

Implementation

- Use offsite fueling stations as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle fuel and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate fueling area at a site.
- Discourage "topping-off" of fuel tanks.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Absorbent spill cleanup materials and spill kits should be available in fueling areas and on fueling trucks, and should be disposed of properly after use.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment fueling, unless the fueling is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated fueling area.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills. Do not hose down or bury the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Avoid mobile fueling of mobile construction equipment around the site; rather, transport the equipment to designated fueling areas. With the exception of tracked equipment such as bulldozers and large excavators, most vehicles should be able to travel to a designated area with little lost time.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper fueling and cleanup procedures.
- When fueling must take place onsite, designate an area away from drainage courses to be used. Fueling areas should be identified in the SWPPP.
- Dedicated fueling areas should be protected from stormwater runon and runoff, and should be located at least 50 ft away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. Fueling must be performed on level-grade areas.
- Protect fueling areas with berms and dikes to prevent runon, runoff, and to contain spills.
- Nozzles used in vehicle and equipment fueling should be equipped with an automatic shutoff to control drips. Fueling operations should not be left unattended.
- Use vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution where required by Air Quality Management Districts (AQMD).
- Federal, state, and local requirements should be observed for any stationary above ground storage tanks.

Costs

- All of the above measures are low cost except for the capital costs of above ground tanks that meet all local environmental, zoning, and fire codes.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected each day of use for leaks. Leaks should be repaired immediately or problem vehicles or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.
- Immediately clean up spills and properly dispose of contaminated soil and cleanup materials.

References

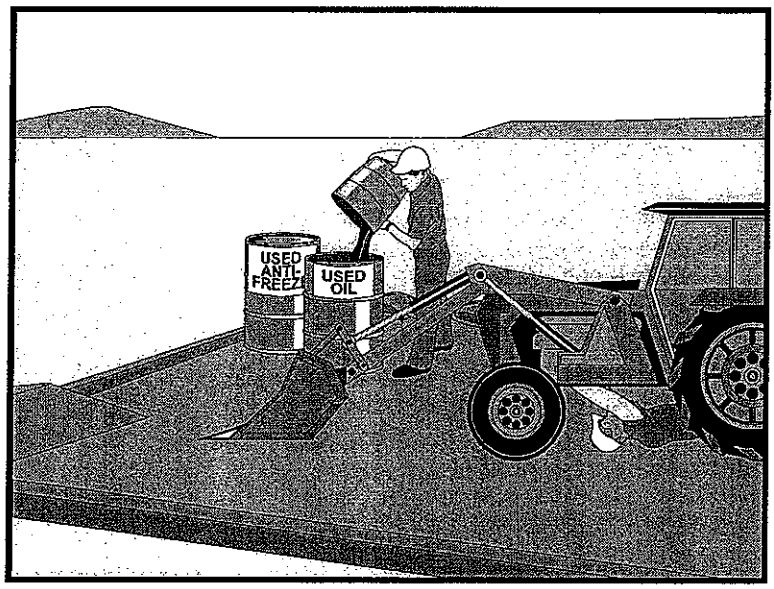
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	
Nutrients	✓
Trash	✓
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the contamination of stormwater resulting from vehicle and equipment maintenance by running a "dry and clean site". The best option would be to perform maintenance activities at an offsite facility. If this option is not available then work should be performed in designated areas only, while providing cover for materials stored outside, checking for leaks and spills, and containing and cleaning up spills immediately. Employees and subcontractors must be trained in proper procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction projects where an onsite yard area is necessary for storage and maintenance of heavy equipment and vehicles.

Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment maintenance should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for maintenance and repair. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Outdoor vehicle or equipment maintenance is a potentially significant source of stormwater pollution. Activities that can contaminate stormwater include engine repair and service, changing or replacement of fluids, and outdoor equipment storage and parking (engine fluid leaks). For further information on vehicle or equipment servicing, see NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

NS-10 Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance

Implementation

- Use offsite repair shops as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle vehicle fluids and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate maintenance area.
- If maintenance must occur onsite, use designated areas, located away from drainage courses. Dedicated maintenance areas should be protected from stormwater runon and runoff, and should be located at least 50 ft from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment maintenance work that involves fluids, unless the maintenance work is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated maintenance area.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- All fueling trucks and fueling areas are required to have spill kits and/or use other spill protection devices.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Inspect onsite vehicles and equipment daily at startup for leaks, and repair immediately.
- Keep vehicles and equipment clean; do not allow excessive build-up of oil and grease.
- Segregate and recycle wastes, such as greases, used oil or oil filters, antifreeze, cleaning solutions, automotive batteries, hydraulic and transmission fluids. Provide secondary containment and covers for these materials if stored onsite.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper maintenance and spill cleanup procedures.
- Drip pans or plastic sheeting should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- For long-term projects, consider using portable tents or covers over maintenance areas if maintenance cannot be performed offsite.
- Consider use of new, alternative greases and lubricants, such as adhesive greases, for chassis lubrication and fifth-wheel lubrication.
- Properly dispose of used oils, fluids, lubricants, and spill cleanup materials.
- Do not place used oil in a dumpster or pour into a storm drain or watercourse.
- Properly dispose of or recycle used batteries.
- Do not bury used tires.
- Repair leaks of fluids and oil immediately.

Listed below is further information if you must perform vehicle or equipment maintenance onsite.

Safer Alternative Products

- Consider products that are less toxic or hazardous than regular products. These products are often sold under an "environmentally friendly" label.
- Consider use of grease substitutes for lubrication of truck fifth-wheels. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.
- Consider use of plastic friction plates on truck fifth-wheels in lieu of grease. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.

Waste Reduction

Parts are often cleaned using solvents such as trichloroethylene, trichloroethane, or methylene chloride. Many of these cleaners are listed in California Toxic Rule as priority pollutants. These materials are harmful and must not contaminate stormwater. They must be disposed of as a hazardous waste. Reducing the number of solvents makes recycling easier and reduces hazardous waste management costs. Often, one solvent can perform a job as well as two different solvents. Also, if possible, eliminate or reduce the amount of hazardous materials and waste by substituting non-hazardous or less hazardous materials. For example, replace chlorinated organic solvents with non-chlorinated solvents. Non-chlorinated solvents like kerosene or mineral spirits are less toxic and less expensive to dispose of properly. Check the list of active ingredients to see whether it contains chlorinated solvents. The "chlor" term indicates that the solvent is chlorinated. Also, try substituting a wire brush for solvents to clean parts.

Recycling and Disposal

Separating wastes allows for easier recycling and may reduce disposal costs. Keep hazardous wastes separate, do not mix used oil solvents, and keep chlorinated solvents (like,-trichloroethane) separate from non-chlorinated solvents (like kerosene and mineral spirits). Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around. Provide cover and secondary containment until these materials can be removed from the site.

Oil filters can be recycled. Ask your oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.

Do not dispose of extra paints and coatings by dumping liquid onto the ground or throwing it into dumpsters. Allow coatings to dry or harden before disposal into covered dumpsters.

Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries, even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures. Higher costs are incurred to setup and maintain onsite maintenance areas.

NS-10 Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.
- Maintain waste fluid containers in leak proof condition.
- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected on each day of use. Leaks should be repaired immediately or the problem vehicle(s) or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Inspect equipment for damaged hoses and leaky gaskets routinely. Repair or replace as needed.

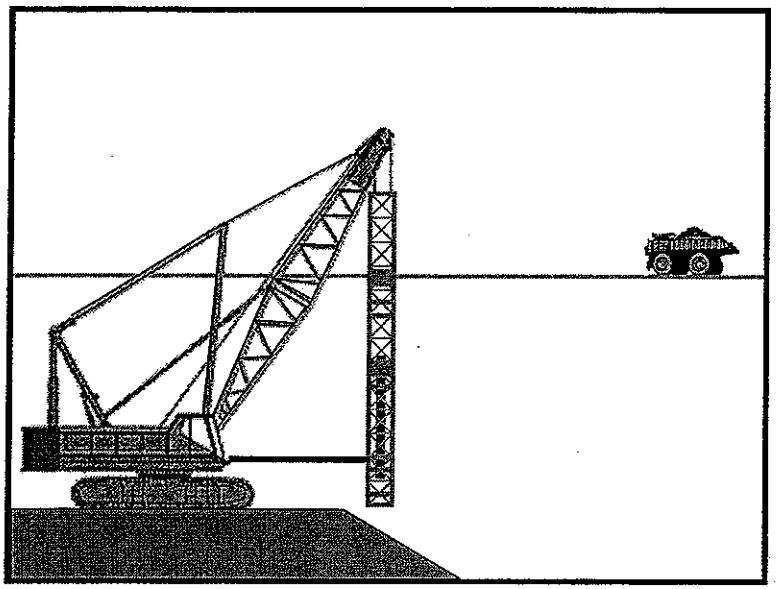
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Pile Driving Operations NS-11



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

The construction and retrofit of bridges and retaining walls often include driving piles for foundation support and shoring operations. Driven piles are typically constructed of precast concrete, steel, or timber. Driven sheet piles are also used for shoring and cofferdam construction. Proper control and use of equipment, materials, and waste products from pile driving operations will reduce or eliminate the discharge of potential pollutants to the storm drain system, watercourses, and waters of the United States.

Suitable Applications

These procedures apply to all construction sites near or adjacent to a watercourse or groundwater where permanent and temporary pile driving (impact and vibratory) takes place, including operations using pile shells as well as construction of cast-in-steel-shell and cast-in-drilled-hole piles.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Use drip pans or absorbent pads during vehicle and equipment operation, maintenance, cleaning, fueling, and storage. Refer to NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling, and NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Have spill kits and cleanup materials available at all locations of pile driving. Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Equipment that is stored or in use in streambeds, or on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies should be kept leak free.
- Park equipment over plastic sheeting or equivalent where possible. Plastic is not a substitute for drip pans or absorbent pads. The storage or use of equipment in streambeds or other bodies of water must comply with all applicable permits.
- Implement other BMPs as applicable, such as NS-2, Dewatering Operations, WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- When not in use, store pile-driving equipment away from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets. Protect hammers and other hydraulic attachments from runon and runoff by placing them on plywood and covering them with plastic or a comparable material prior to the onset of rain.
- Use less hazardous products, e.g., vegetable oil, when practicable.

Costs

All of the above measures can be low cost.

Inspection and Maintenance

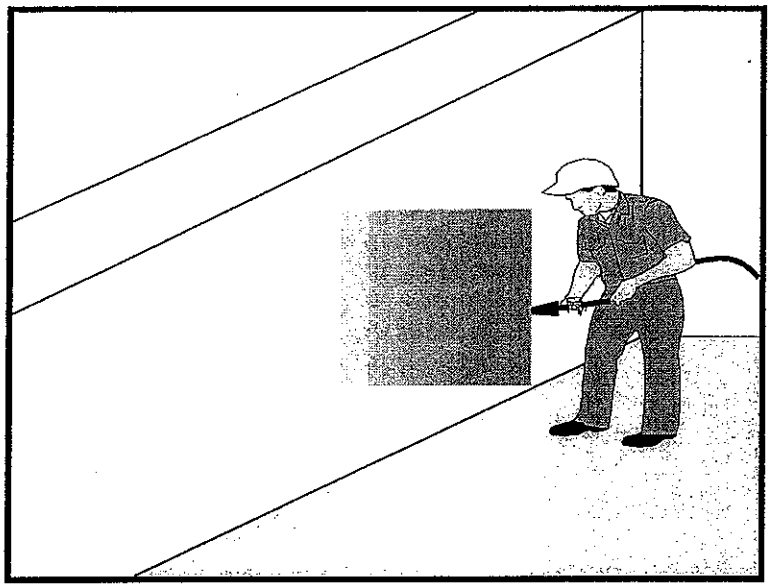
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspect equipment every day at startup and repair equipment as needed (i.e., worn or damaged hoses, fittings, and gaskets). Recheck equipment at shift changes or at the end of the day and scheduled repairs as needed.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Concrete Curing NS-12



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Concrete curing is used in the construction of structures such as bridges, retaining walls, pump houses, large slabs, and structured foundations. Concrete curing includes the use of both chemical and water methods. Discharges of stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete during curing may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. Proper procedures reduce or eliminate the contamination of stormwater runoff during concrete curing.

Suitable Applications

Suitable applications include all projects where Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) and concrete curing chemicals are placed where they can be exposed to rainfall, runoff from other areas, or where runoff from the PCC will leave the site.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

Chemical Curing

- Avoid over spray of curing compounds.
- Minimize the drift of chemical cure as much as possible by applying the curing compound close to the concrete surface. Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface, but does not allow any runoff of the compound.
- Use proper storage and handling techniques for concrete curing compounds. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds.
- Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

Water Curing for Bridge Decks, Retaining Walls, and other Structures

- Direct cure water away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for infiltration or other means of removal in accordance with all applicable permits.
- Collect cure water at the top of slopes and transport or dispose of water in a non-erodible manner. See EC-9 Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Utilize wet blankets or a similar method that maintains moisture while minimizing the use and possible discharge of water.

Costs

All of the above measures are generally low cost.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage, handling, and use of curing compounds.
- Inspect cure containers and spraying equipment for leaks.

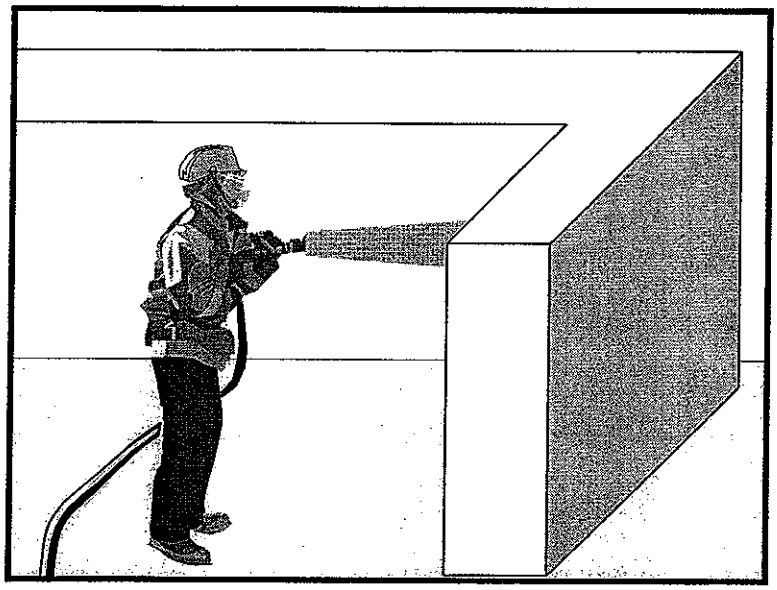
References

Blue Print for a Clean Bay-Construction-Related Industries: Best Management Practices for Stormwater Pollution Prevention; Santa Clara Valley Non Point Source Pollution Control Program, 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Concrete Finishing NS-13



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Concrete finishing methods are used for bridge deck rehabilitation, paint removal, curing compound removal, and final surface finish appearances. Methods include sand blasting, shot blasting, grinding, or high pressure water blasting. Stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete finishing by-products may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. Proper procedures and implementation of appropriate BMPs can minimize the impact that concrete-finishing methods may have on stormwater and non-stormwater discharges.

Suitable Applications

These procedures apply to all construction locations where concrete finishing operations are performed.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Collect and properly dispose of water from high-pressure water blasting operations.
- Collect contaminated water from blasting operations at the top of slopes. Transport or dispose of contaminated water while using BMPs such as those for erosion control. Refer to EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Direct water from blasting operations away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for infiltration or other means of removal (dewatering). Refer to NS-2 De-Watering Operations.
- Protect inlets during sandblasting operations. Refer to SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection.
- Refer to WM-8, Concrete Waste Management for disposal of concrete based debris.
- Minimize the drift of dust and blast material as much as possible by keeping the blasting nozzle close to the surface.
- When blast residue contains a potentially hazardous waste, refer to WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

Costs

These measures are generally of low cost.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sweep or vacuum up debris from sandblasting at the end of each shift.
- At the end of each work shift, remove and contain liquid and solid waste from containment structures, if any, and from the general work area.

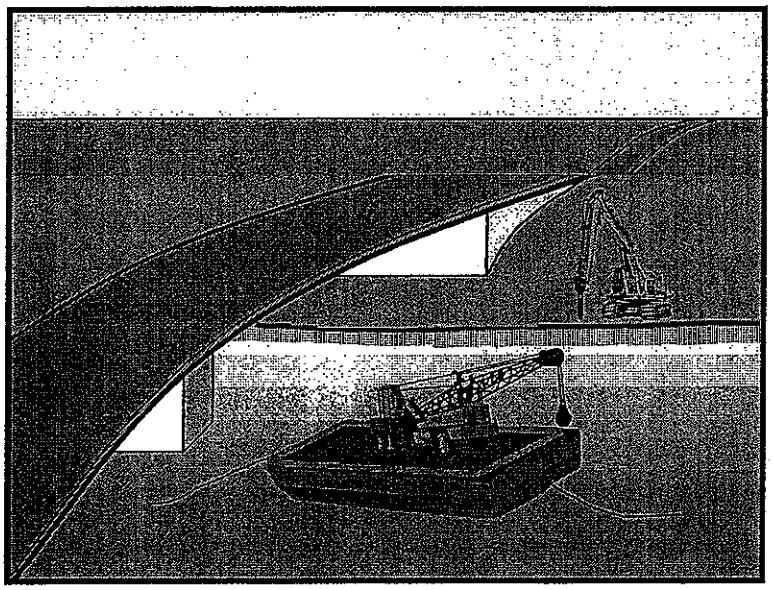
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Material Over Water NS-14



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Procedures for the proper use, storage, and disposal of materials and equipment on barges, boats, temporary construction pads, or similar locations, that minimize or eliminate the discharge of potential pollutants to a watercourse.

Suitable Applications

Applies where materials and equipment are used on barges, boats, docks, and other platforms over or adjacent to a watercourse including waters of the United States. These procedures should be implemented for construction materials and wastes (solid and liquid), soil or dredging materials, or any other materials that may cause or contribute to exceedances of water quality standards.

Limitations

Dredge and fill activities are regulated by the US Army Corps of Engineers and Regional Boards under Section 404/401 of the Clean Water Act.

Implementation

- Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage and WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Use drip pans and absorbent materials for equipment and vehicles and ensure that an adequate supply of spill clean up materials is available.
- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

when the vehicle or equipment is expected to be idle for more than 1 hour.

- Maintain equipment in accordance with NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance. If a leaking line cannot be repaired, remove equipment from over the water.
- Provide watertight curbs or toe boards to contain spills and prevent materials, tools, and debris from leaving the barge, platform, dock, etc.
- Secure all materials to prevent discharges to receiving waters via wind.
- Identify types of spill control measures to be employed, including the storage of such materials and equipment. Ensure that staff is trained regarding the use of the materials, deployment and access of control measures, and reporting measures.
- In case of spills, contact the local Regional Board as soon as possible but within 48 hours.
- Refer to WM-5, Solid Waste Management (non-hazardous) and WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Ensure the timely and proper removal of accumulated wastes
- Comply with all necessary permits required for construction within or near the watercourse, such as Regional Water Quality Control Board, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Department of Fish and Game or and other local permitting.
- Discharges to waterways should be reported to the Regional Water Quality Control Board immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days. Follow the spill reporting procedures contained in SWPPP.

Costs

These measures are generally of low to moderate cost. Exceptions are areas for temporary storage of materials, engine fluids, or wastewater pump out.

Inspection and Maintenance

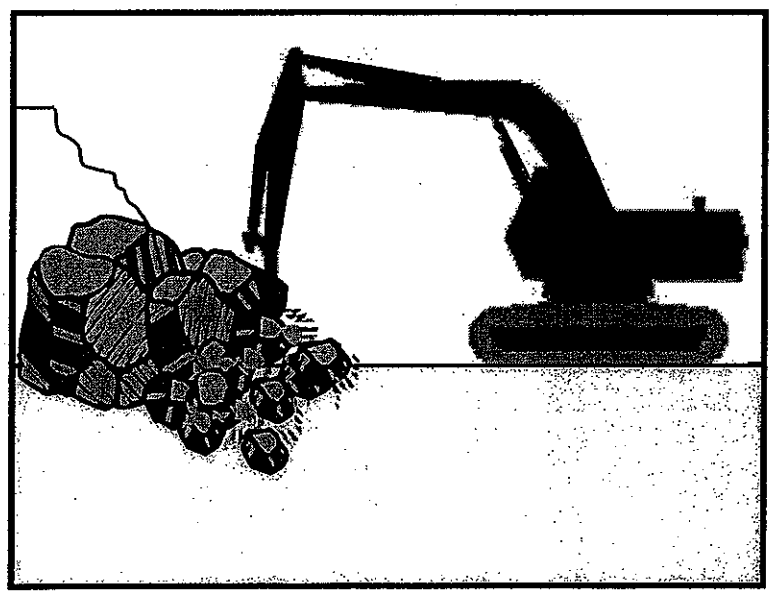
- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement the appropriate measures for storage and use of materials and equipment.
- Inspect and maintain all associated BMPs and perimeter controls to ensure continuous protection of the water courses, including waters of the United States.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Demolition Adjacent to Water NS-15



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Procedures to protect water bodies from debris and wastes associated with structure demolition or removal over or adjacent to watercourses.

Suitable Applications

Full bridge demolition and removal, partial bridge removal (barrier rail, edge of deck) associated with bridge widening projects, concrete channel removal, or any other structure removal that could potentially affect water quality.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Refer to NS-5, Clear Water Diversion, to direct water away from work areas.
- Use attachments on construction equipment such as backhoes to catch debris from small demolition operations.
- Use covers or platforms to collect debris.
- Platforms and covers are to be approved by the owner.
- Stockpile accumulated debris and waste generated during demolition away from watercourses and in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Ensure safe passage of wildlife, as necessary.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Discharges to waterways shall be reported to the Regional Water Quality Control Board immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days. Follow the spill reporting procedures in the SWPPP.

- For structures containing hazardous materials, i.e., lead paint or asbestos, refer to BMP WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. For demolition work involving soil excavation around lead-painted structures, refer to WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

Costs

Cost may vary according to the combination of practices implemented.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

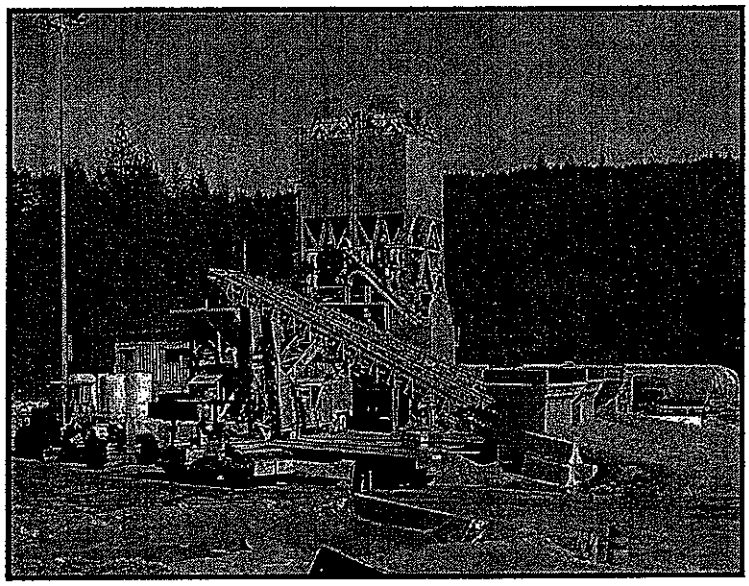
- Any debris-catching devices shall be emptied regularly. Collected debris shall be removed and stored away from the watercourse and protected from runon and runoff.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Temporary Batch Plants NS-16



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	✓
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

The construction of roads, bridges, retaining walls, and other large structures in remote areas, often requires temporary batch plant facilities to manufacture Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) or asphalt cement (AC). Temporary batch plant facilities typically consist of silos containing fly ash, lime, and cement; heated tanks of liquid asphalt; sand and gravel material storage areas; mixing equipment; above ground storage tanks containing concrete additives and water; and designated areas for sand and gravel truck unloading, concrete truck loading, and concrete truck washout. Proper control and use of equipment, materials, and waste products from temporary batch plant facilities will reduce the discharge of potential pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses, reduce air emissions, and mitigate noise impacts.

Suitable Applications

These procedures typically apply to construction sites where temporary batch plant facilities are used.

Limitations

The General Permit for discharges of stormwater associated with industrial activities may be applicable to temporary batch plants.

Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures such as Air Resources Board (ARB), Air Quality Management District (AQMD), Air Pollution Control District (APCD), Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), county ordinances and city

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

ordinances may require alternative mitigation measures for temporary batch plants.

Implementation

Planning

Implementation steps are as follows:

- Temporary batch plants may be subject to the General Industrial NPDES permit. To comply with the permit, a Notice of Intent (NOI) must be submitted to the State Water Resource Control Board.
- Proper planning, design, and construction of temporary batch plants should be implemented to minimize potential water quality, air pollution, and noise impacts associated with temporary batch plants.
- BMPs and a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) must be included in the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). BMPs must be implemented, inspected, and maintained.
- Temporary batch plants should be managed to comply with AQMD Statewide Registration Program and/or local AQMD Portable Equipment Registration requirements.
- Construct temporary batch plants down-wind of existing developments whenever possible.
- Placement of access roads should be planned to mitigate water and air quality impacts.

Layout and Design

- Temporary batch plants should be properly located and designed to mitigate water quality impacts to receiving water bodies. Batch plants should be located away from watercourses, drainage courses, and drain inlets. Batch plants should be located to minimize the potential for stormwater runon onto the site.
- Temporary batch plant facilities (including associated stationary equipment and stockpiles) should be located at least 300 ft from any recreational area, school, residence, or other structure not associated with the construction project.
- Construct continuous interior AC or PCC berms around batch plant equipment (mixing equipment, silos, concrete drop points, conveyor belts, admixture tanks, etc.) to facilitate proper containment and cleanup of releases. Rollover or flip top curb or dikes should be placed at ingress and egress points.
- Direct runoff from the paved or unpaved portion of the batch plant into a sump and pipe to a lined washout area or dewatering tank.
- Direct stormwater and non-stormwater runoff from unpaved portions of batch plant facility to catchment ponds or tanks.
- Construct and remove concrete washout facilities in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

- Layout of a typical batch plant and associated BMP is located at the end of this BMP fact sheet.

Operational Procedures

- Washout of concrete trucks should be conducted in a designated area in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Do not dispose of concrete into drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Equipment washing should occur in a designated area in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management. Washing equipment, tools, or vehicles to remove PCC shall be conducted in accordance with NS-7, Potable Water/Irrigation, and NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.
- All dry material transfer points should be ducted through a fabric or cartridge type filter unless there are no visible emissions from the transfer point.
- Equip all bulk storage silos, including auxiliary bulk storage trailers, with fabric or cartridge type filter(s).
- Maintain silo vent filters in proper operating condition.
- Equip silos and auxiliary bulk storage trailers with dust-tight service hatches.
- Fabric dust collection system should be capable of controlling 99 percent of the particulate matter.
- Fabric dust collectors (except for vent filters) should be equipped with an operational pressure differential gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters.
- All transfer points should be equipped with a wet suppression system to control fugitive particulate emissions unless there are no visible emissions.
- All conveyors should be covered, unless the material being transferred results in no visible emissions.
- There should be no visible emissions beyond the property line, while the equipment is being operated.
- Collect dust emissions from the loading of open-bodied trucks at the drip point of dry batch plants, or dust emissions from the drum feed for central mix plants.
- Equip silos and auxiliary bulk storage trailers with a visible and/or audible warning mechanism to warn operators that the silo or trailer is full.
- All open-bodied vehicles transporting material should be loaded with a final layer of wet sand and the truck shall be covered with a tarp to reduce emissions.

NS-16 Temporary Batch Plants

Tracking Control

- Plant roads (batch truck and material delivery truck roads) and areas between stockpiles and conveyor hoppers should be stabilized (TC-2, Stabilized Construction Roadway), watered (WE-1, Wind Erosion Control), treated with dust-suppressant chemicals, or paved with a cohesive hard surface that can be repeatedly swept, maintained intact, and cleaned as necessary to control dust emissions.

- Trucks should not track PCC from plants onto onto public roads. Use appropriate practices from TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit to prevent tracking.

Materials Storage

- WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage, should be implemented at all batch plants using concrete components or compounds. An effective strategy is to cover and contain materials.

- WM-2, Material Use should be conducted in a way to minimize or eliminate the discharge of materials to storm drain system or watercourse.

- Ensure that finer materials are not dispersed into the air during operations, such as unloading of cement delivery trucks.

- Stockpiles should be covered and enclosed with perimeter sediment barriers per WM-3, Stockpile Management. Uncovered stockpiles should be sprinkled with water and/or dust-suppressant chemicals as necessary to control dust emissions, unless the stockpiled material results in no visible emissions. An operable stockpile watering system should be onsite at all times.

- Store bagged and boxed materials on pallets and cover on non-working days prior to rain.

- Minimize stockpiles of demolished PCC by recycling them in a timely manner.

- Provide secondary containment for liquid materials (WM-1). Containment should provide sufficient volume to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm plus 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or plus 100% of the largest container, whichever is greater.

- Handle solid and liquid waste in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-10, Liquid Waste Management, and WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

- Maintain adequate supplies of spill cleanup materials and train staff to respond to spills per WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

- Immediately clean up spilled cement and fly ash and contain or dampen so that dust or emissions from wind erosion or vehicle traffic are minimized.

Equipment Maintenance

- Equipment should be maintained to prevent fluid leaks and spills per NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling, and NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance.

- Maintain adequate supplies of spill cleanup materials and train staff to respond to spills per WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

- Incorporate other BMPs such as WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

Costs

Costs will vary depending on the size of the facility and combination of BMPs implemented.

Inspection and Maintenance

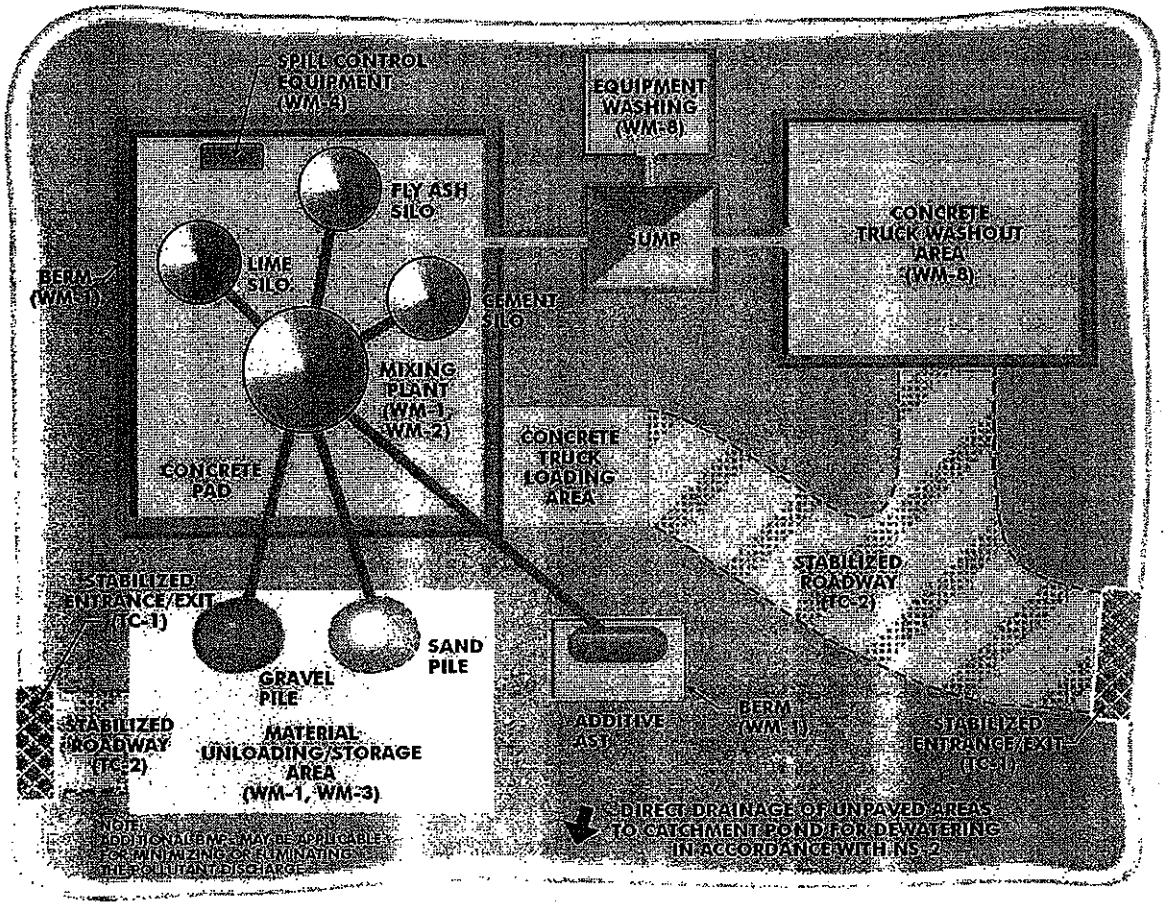
- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspect and repair equipment (for damaged hoses, fittings, and gaskets).
- Inspect and maintain Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit (TC-1) as needed.
- Inspect and maintain stabilized haul roads as needed.
- Inspect and maintain materials and waste storage areas as needed.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

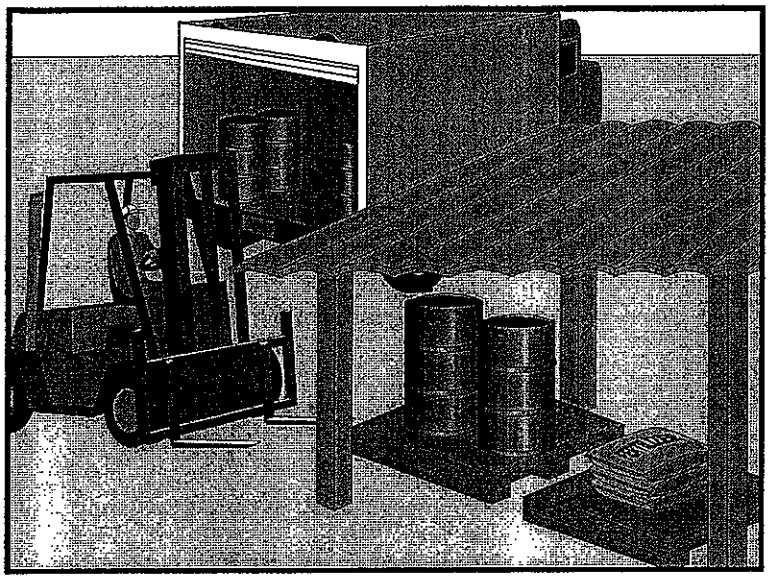
Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

NS-16 Temporary Batch Plants



Typical Temporary Batch

Material Delivery and Storage WM-1



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent, reduce, or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from material delivery and storage to the stormwater system or watercourses by minimizing the storage of hazardous materials onsite, storing materials in a designated area, installing secondary containment, conducting regular inspections, and training employees and subcontractors.

This best management practice covers only material delivery and storage. For other information on materials, see WM-2, Material Use, or WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable for use at all construction sites with delivery and storage of the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers and binders
- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease
- Asphalt and concrete components

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Concrete compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

Limitations

- Space limitation may preclude indoor storage.
- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.

Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Temporary storage area should be located away from vehicular traffic.
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) should be supplied for all materials stored.
- Construction site areas should be designated for material delivery and storage.
- Material delivery and storage areas should be located near the construction entrances, away from waterways, if possible.
  - Avoid transport near drainage paths or waterways.
  - Surround with earth berms. See EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.
  - Place in an area which will be paved.
- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the fire codes of your area. Contact the local Fire Marshal to review site materials, quantities, and proposed storage area to determine specific requirements. See the Flammable and Combustible Liquid Code, NFPA30.
- An up to date inventory of materials delivered and stored onsite should be kept.
- Hazardous materials storage onsite should be minimized.
- Hazardous materials should be handled as infrequently as possible.
- During the rainy season, consider storing materials in a covered area. Store materials in secondary containments such as earthen dike, horse trough, or even a children's wading pool for non-reactive materials such as detergents, oil, grease, and paints. Small amounts of material may be secondarily contained in "bus boy" trays or concrete mixing trays.
- Do not store chemicals, drums, or bagged materials directly on the ground. Place these items on a pallet and, when possible, in secondary containment.

- If drums must be kept uncovered, store them at a slight angle to reduce ponding of rainwater on the lids to reduce corrosion. Domed plastic covers are inexpensive and snap to the top of drums, preventing water from collecting.
- Chemicals should be kept in their original labeled containers.
- Employees and subcontractors should be trained on the proper material delivery and storage practices.
- Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures must be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove materials and any contaminated soil. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management. If the area is to be paved, pave as soon as materials are removed to stabilize the soil.

Material Storage Areas and Practices

- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 should be stored in approved containers and drums and should not be overfilled. Containers and drums should be placed in temporary containment facilities for storage.
- A temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 25 year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- A temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored therein for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- A temporary containment facility should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be collected and placed into drums. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. All collected liquids or non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
- Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Throughout the rainy season, each temporary containment facility should be covered during non-working days, prior to, and during rain events.
- Materials should be stored in their original containers and the original product labels should be maintained in place in a legible condition. Damaged or otherwise illegible labels should be replaced immediately.

- Bagged and boxed materials should be stored on pallets and should not be allowed to accumulate on the ground. To provide protection from wind and rain throughout the rainy season, bagged and boxed materials should be covered during non-working days and prior to and during rain events.
- Stockpiles should be protected in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Materials should be stored indoors within existing structures or sheds when available.
- Proper storage instructions should be posted at all times in an open and conspicuous location.
- An ample supply of appropriate spill clean up material should be kept near storage areas.
- Also see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, for storing of hazardous materials.

Material Delivery Practices

- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of material delivered and stored onsite.
- Arrange for employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures to be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.

Spill Cleanup

- Contain and clean up any spill immediately.
- Properly remove and dispose of any hazardous materials or contaminated soil if significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- See WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, for spills of chemicals and/or hazardous materials.

Cost

- The largest cost of implementation may be in the construction of a materials storage area that is covered and provides secondary containment.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Keep an ample supply of spill cleanup materials near the storage area.
- Keep storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as needed to maintain proper function.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

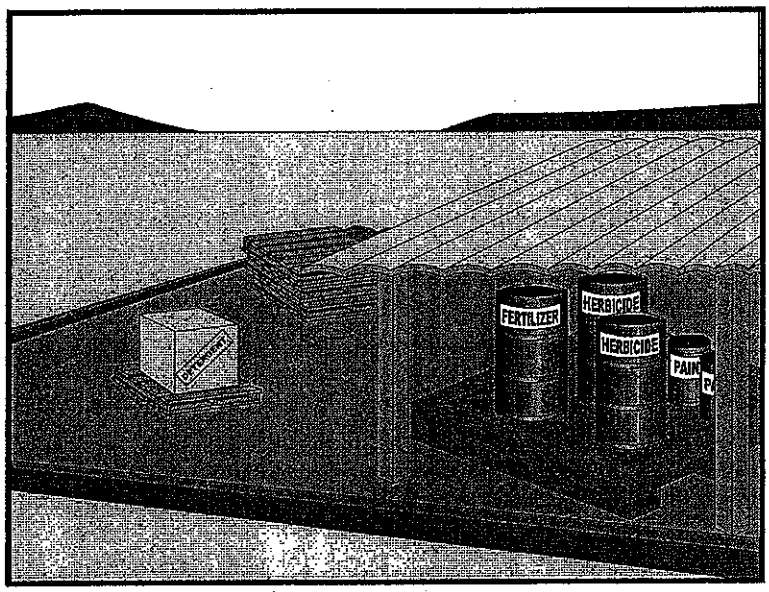
Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Material Use

WM-2



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses from material use by using alternative products, minimizing hazardous material use onsite, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for use at all construction projects. These procedures apply when the following materials are used or prepared onsite:

- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease
- Asphalt and other concrete components
- Other hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Concrete compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

Limitations

Safer alternative building and construction products may not be available or suitable in every instance.

Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Minimize use of hazardous materials onsite.
- Follow manufacturer instructions regarding uses, protective equipment, ventilation, flammability, and mixing of chemicals.
- Train personnel who use pesticides. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation and county agricultural commissioners license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators, and conduct onsite inspections.
- Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over-application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Unless on steep slopes, till fertilizers into the soil rather than hydro seeding. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application, to allow time for infiltration and to avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper material use.
- Supply Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials.
- Dispose of latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, with other construction debris.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information. Use the entire product before disposing of the container.
- Mix paint indoors or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain, or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue, and sludge(s) that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste.
- For water-based paint, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and rinse to a drain leading to a sanitary sewer where permitted, or into a concrete washout pit or temporary sediment trap. For oil-based paints, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and filter and reuse thinners and solvents.
- Use recycled and less hazardous products when practical. Recycle residual paints, solvents, non-treated lumber, and other materials.
- Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity. Use safer alternative materials as much as possible. Reduce or eliminate use of hazardous materials onsite when practical.

- Require contractors to complete the "Report of Chemical Spray Forms" when spraying herbicides and pesticides.
- Keep an ample supply of spill clean up material near use areas. Train employees in spill clean up procedures.
- Avoid exposing applied materials to rainfall and runoff unless sufficient time has been allowed for them to dry.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two–week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Maintenance of this best management practice is minimal.
- Spot check employees and subcontractors throughout the job to ensure appropriate practices are being employed.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Stockpile Management WM-3

Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Stockpile Management procedures and practices are designed to reduce or eliminate air and stormwater pollution from stockpiles of soil, paving materials such as portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt minder (so called "cold mix" asphalt), and pressure treated wood.

Suitable Applications

Implement in all projects that stockpile soil and other materials.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

Protection of stockpiles is a year-round requirement. To properly manage stockpiles:

- Locate stockpiles a minimum of 50 ft away from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets.
- Protect all stockpiles from stormwater runon using a temporary perimeter sediment barrier such as berms, dikes, fiber rolls, silt fences, sandbag, gravel bags, or straw bale barriers.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Implement wind erosion control practices as appropriate on all stockpiled material. For specific information, see WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Manage stockpiles of contaminated soil in accordance with WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.

Protection of Non-Active Stockpiles

Non-active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected further as follows:

Soil stockpiles

- During the rainy season, soil stockpiles should be covered or protected with soil stabilization measures and a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- During the non-rainy season, soil stockpiles should be covered or protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.

Stockpiles of Portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate sub base

- During the rainy season, the stockpiles should be covered or protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- During the non-rainy season, the stockpiles should be covered or protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.

Stockpiles of "cold mix"

- During the rainy season, cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material at all times.
- During the non-rainy season, cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material prior to the onset of precipitation.

Stockpiles/Storage of pressure treated wood with copper, chromium, and arsenic or ammonical, copper, zinc, and arsenate

- During the rainy season, treated wood should be covered with plastic or comparable material at all times.
- During the non-rainy season, treated wood should be covered with plastic or comparable material at all times and cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material prior to the onset of precipitation.

Protection of Active Stockpiles

Active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected further as follows:

- All stockpiles should be protected with a temporary linear sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Stockpiles of "cold mix" should be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material prior to the onset of precipitation.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

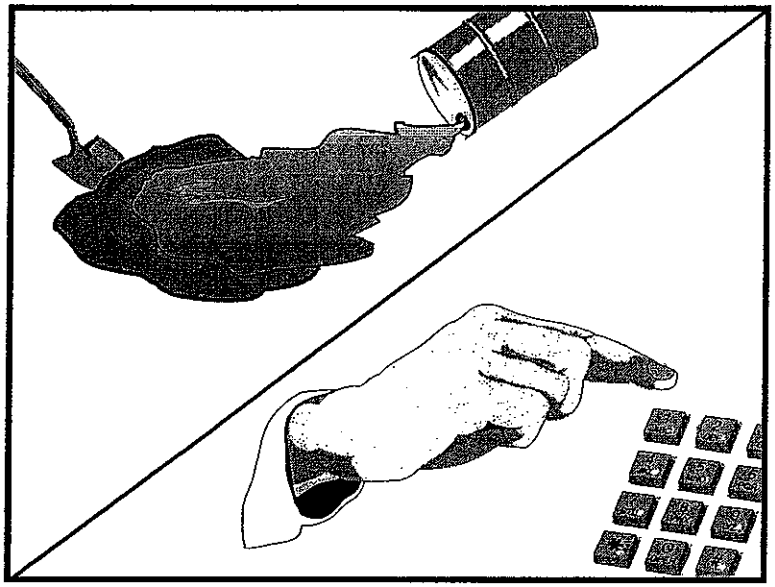
- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation

- Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and covers as needed to keep them functioning properly.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Spill Prevention and Control WM-4



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to drainage systems or watercourses from leaks and spills by reducing the chance for spills, stopping the source of spills, containing and cleaning up spills, properly disposing of spill materials, and training employees.

This best management practice covers only spill prevention and control. However, WM-1, Materials Delivery and Storage, and WM-2, Material Use, also contain useful information, particularly on spill prevention. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for all construction projects. Spill control procedures are implemented anytime chemicals or hazardous substances are stored on the construction site, including the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers/binders
- Dust palliatives
- Herbicides
- Growth inhibitors
- Fertilizers
- Deicing/anti-icing chemicals

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Other petroleum distillates

Limitations

- In some cases it may be necessary to use a private spill cleanup company.
- This BMP applies to spills caused by the contractor and subcontractors.
- Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor should identify appropriate practices for the specific materials used or stored onsite

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce the stormwater impacts of leaks and spills:

Education

- Be aware that different materials pollute in different amounts. Make sure that each employee knows what a "significant spill" is for each material they use, and what is the appropriate response for "significant" and "insignificant" spills.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce appropriate disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.
- Have contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures.

General Measures

- To the extent that the work can be accomplished safely, spills of oil, petroleum products, substances listed under 40 CFR parts 110,117, and 302, and sanitary and septic wastes should be contained and cleaned up immediately.
- Store hazardous materials and wastes in covered containers and protect from vandalism.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Train employees in spill prevention and cleanup.
- Designate responsible individuals to oversee and enforce control measures.
- Spills should be covered and protected from stormwater runon during rainfall to the extent that it doesn't compromise clean up activities.
- Do not bury or wash spills with water.

- Store and dispose of used clean up materials, contaminated materials, and recovered spill material that is no longer suitable for the intended purpose in conformance with the provisions in applicable BMPs.
- Do not allow water used for cleaning and decontamination to enter storm drains or watercourses. Collect and dispose of contaminated water in accordance with WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Contain water overflow or minor water spillage and do not allow it to discharge into drainage facilities or watercourses.
- Place proper storage, cleanup, and spill reporting instructions for hazardous materials stored or used on the project site in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location.
- Keep waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

Cleanup

- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.
- Use a rag for small spills on paved surfaces, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Clean up as much of the material as possible and dispose of properly. See the waste management BMPs in this section for specific information.

Minor Spills

- Minor spills typically involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, etc. which can be controlled by the first responder at the discovery of the spill.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.
- Absorbent materials should be promptly removed and disposed of properly.
- Follow the practice below for a minor spill:
  - Contain the spread of the spill.
  - Recover spilled materials.
  - Clean the contaminated area and properly dispose of contaminated materials.

Semi-Significant Spills

- Semi-significant spills still can be controlled by the first responder along with the aid of other personnel such as laborers and the foreman, etc. This response may require the cessation of all other activities.

- Spills should be cleaned up immediately:
  - Contain spread of the spill.
  - Notify the project foreman immediately.
  - If the spill occurs on paved or impermeable surfaces, clean up using "dry" methods (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags). Contain the spill by encircling with absorbent materials and do not let the spill spread widely.
  - If the spill occurs in dirt areas, immediately contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike. Dig up and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
  - If the spill occurs during rain, cover spill with tarps or other material to prevent contaminating runoff.

Significant/Hazardous Spills

- For significant or hazardous spills that cannot be controlled by personnel in the immediate vicinity, the following steps should be taken:
  - Notify the local emergency response by dialing 911. In addition to 911, the contractor will notify the proper county officials. It is the contractor's responsibility to have all emergency phone numbers at the construction site.
  - Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center, (916) 845-8911.
  - For spills of federal reportable quantities, in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110,119, and 302, the contractor should notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802.
  - Notification should first be made by telephone and followed up with a written report.
  - The services of a spills contractor or a Haz-Mat team should be obtained immediately. Construction personnel should not attempt to clean up until the appropriate and qualified staffs have arrived at the job site.
  - Other agencies which may need to be consulted include, but are not limited to, the Fire Department, the Public Works Department, the Coast Guard, the Highway Patrol, the City/County Police Department, Department of Toxic Substances, California Division of Oil and Gas, Cal/OSHA, etc.

Reporting

- Report significant spills to local agencies, such as the Fire Department; they can assist in cleanup.
- Federal regulations require that any significant oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hours).

Use the following measures related to specific activities:

Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance

- If maintenance must occur onsite, use a designated area and a secondary containment, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runon of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect onsite vehicles and equipment for leaks and repair immediately
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks, and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment onsite.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around
- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and pollute stormwater. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil-recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask the oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.
- Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling

- If fueling must occur onsite, use designate areas, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runon of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Discourage "topping off" of fuel tanks.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan, when fueling to catch spills/ leaks.

Costs

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment and/ or disposal of contaminated soil or water can be quite expensive.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Keep ample supplies of spill control and cleanup materials onsite, near storage, unloading, and maintenance areas.
- Update your spill prevention and control plan and stock cleanup materials as changes occur in the types of chemicals onsite.

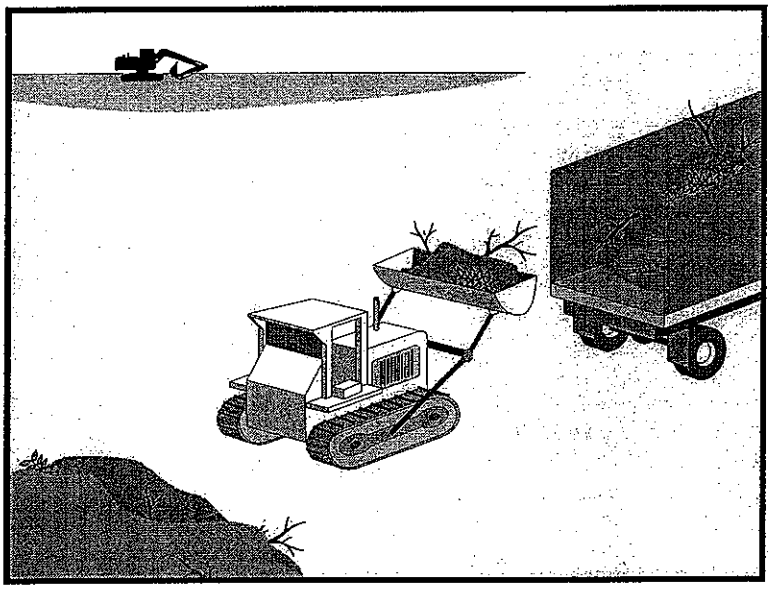
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Solid Waste Management WM-5



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✓
Nutrients	✓
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Solid waste management procedures and practices are designed to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from solid or construction waste by providing designated waste collection areas and containers, arranging for regular disposal, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for construction sites where the following wastes are generated or stored:

- Solid waste generated from trees and shrubs removed during land clearing, demolition of existing structures (rubble), and building construction
- Packaging materials including wood, paper, and plastic
- Scrap or surplus building materials including scrap metals, rubber, plastic, glass pieces and masonry products
- Domestic wastes including food containers such as beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and cigarettes
- Construction wastes including brick, mortar, timber, steel and metal scraps, pipe and electrical cuttings, non-hazardous equipment parts, styrofoam and other materials used to transport and package construction materials

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Highway planting wastes, including vegetative material, plant containers, and packaging materials

Limitations

Temporary stockpiling of certain construction wastes may not necessitate stringent drainage related controls during the non-rainy season or in desert areas with low rainfall.

Implementation

The following steps will help keep a clean site and reduce stormwater pollution:

- Select designated waste collection areas onsite.
- Inform trash-hauling contractors that you will accept only watertight dumpsters for onsite use. Inspect dumpsters for leaks and repair any dumpster that is not watertight.
- Locate containers in a covered area or in a secondary containment.
- Provide an adequate number of containers with lids or covers that can be placed over the container to keep rain out or to prevent loss of wastes when it is windy.
- Plan for additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction.
- Collect site trash daily, especially during rainy and windy conditions.
- Remove this solid waste promptly since erosion and sediment control devices tend to collect litter.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to the trash hauling contractor.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Clean up immediately if a container does spill.
- Make sure that construction waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Education

- Have the contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper solid waste management procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on identification of solid waste and hazardous waste.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on solid waste storage and disposal procedures.

- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Require that employees and subcontractors follow solid waste handling and storage procedures.
- Prohibit littering by employees, subcontractors, and visitors.
- Minimize production of solid waste materials wherever possible.

Collection, Storage, and Disposal

- Littering on the project site should be prohibited.
- To prevent clogging of the storm drainage system, litter and debris removal from drainage grates, trash racks, and ditch lines should be a priority.
- Trash receptacles should be provided in the contractor's yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods.
- Litter from work areas within the construction limits of the project site should be collected and placed in watertight dumpsters at least weekly, regardless of whether the litter was generated by the contractor, the public, or others. Collected litter and debris should not be placed in or next to drain inlets, stormwater drainage systems, or watercourses.
- Dumpsters of sufficient size and number should be provided to contain the solid waste generated by the project.
- Full dumpsters should be removed from the project site and the contents should be disposed of by the trash hauling contractor.
- Construction debris and waste should be removed from the site biweekly or more frequently as needed.
- Construction material visible to the public should be stored or stacked in an orderly manner.
- Stormwater runon should be prevented from contacting stored solid waste through the use of berms, dikes, or other temporary diversion structures or through the use of measures to elevate waste from site surfaces.
- Solid waste storage areas should be located at least 50 ft from drainage facilities and watercourses and should not be located in areas prone to flooding or ponding.
- Except during fair weather, construction and highway planting waste not stored in watertight dumpsters should be securely covered from wind and rain by covering the waste with tarps or plastic.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site waste.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Have hazardous waste hauled to an appropriate disposal and/or recycling facility.
- Salvage or recycle useful vegetation debris, packaging and surplus building materials when practical. For example, trees and shrubs from land clearing can be used as a brush barrier, or converted into wood chips, then used as mulch on graded areas. Wood pallets, cardboard boxes, and construction scraps can also be recycled.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Inspect construction waste area regularly.
- Arrange for regular waste collection.

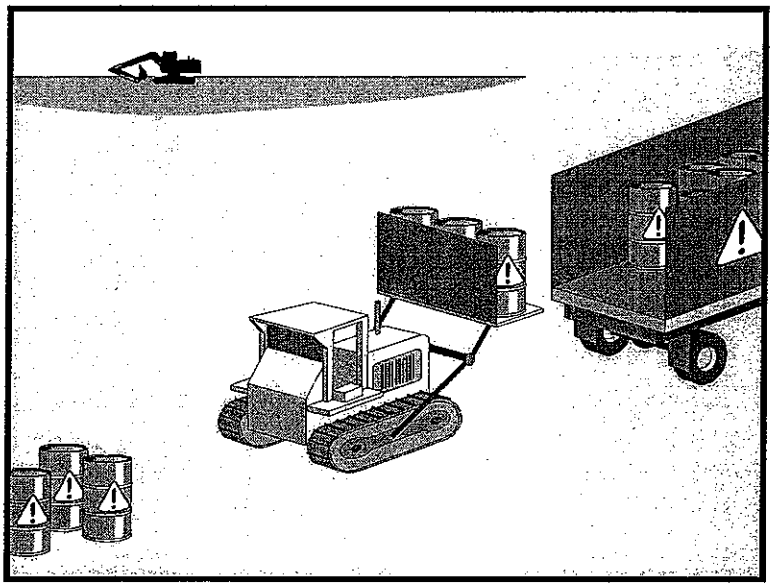
References

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Hazardous Waste Management WM-6



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	
Nutrients	✓
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from hazardous waste through proper material use, waste disposal, and training of employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Hazardous waste management practices are implemented on construction projects that generate waste from the use of:

- Petroleum Products
- Concrete Curing Compounds
- Palliatives
- Septic Wastes
- Stains
- Wood Preservatives
- Asphalt Products
- Pesticides
- Acids
- Paints
- Solvents
- Roofing Tar
- Any materials deemed a hazardous waste in California, Title 22 Division 4.5, or listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

In addition, sites with existing structures may contain wastes, which must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. These wastes include:

- Sandblasting grit mixed with lead-, cadmium-, or chromium-based paints
- Asbestos
- PCBs (particularly in older transformers)

Limitations

- Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled must be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.
- Nothing in this BMP relieves the contractor from responsibility for compliance with federal, state, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.
- This BMP does not cover aerially deposited lead (ADL) soils. For ADL soils refer to WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from hazardous wastes:

Material Use

- Wastes should be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and should be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179.
- All hazardous waste should be stored, transported, and disposed as required in Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR 261-263.
- Waste containers should be stored in temporary containment facilities that should comply with the following requirements:
  - Temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume equal to 1.5 times the volume of all containers able to contain precipitation from a 25 year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater.
  - Temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
  - Temporary containment facilities should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be placed into drums after each rainfall. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. Non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
  - Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.

- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Throughout the rainy season, temporary containment facilities should be covered during non-working days, and prior to rain events. Covered facilities may include use of plastic tarps for small facilities or constructed roofs with overhangs.

- Drums should not be overfilled and wastes should not be mixed.
- Unless watertight, containers of dry waste should be stored on pallets.
- Do not over-apply herbicides and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application. Allow time for infiltration and avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains. People applying pesticides must be certified in accordance with federal and state regulations.
- Paint brushes and equipment for water and oil based paints should be cleaned within a contained area and should not be allowed to contaminate site soils, watercourses, or drainage systems. Waste paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused should be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths should be disposed of as solid waste.
- Do not clean out brushes or rinse paint containers into the dirt, street, gutter, storm drain, or stream. "Paint out" brushes as much as possible. Rinse water-based paints to the sanitary sewer. Filter and reuse thinners and solvents. Dispose of excess oil-based paints and sludge as hazardous waste.
- The following actions should be taken with respect to temporary contaminant:
  - Ensure that adequate hazardous waste storage volume is available.
  - Ensure that hazardous waste collection containers are conveniently located.
  - Designate hazardous waste storage areas onsite away from storm drains or watercourses and away from moving vehicles and equipment to prevent accidental spills.
  - Minimize production or generation of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the job site.
  - Use containment berms in fueling and maintenance areas and where the potential for spills is high.
  - Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site debris.
  - Keep liquid or semi-liquid hazardous waste in appropriate containers (closed drums or similar) and under cover.

- Clearly label all hazardous waste containers with the waste being stored and the date of accumulation.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not allow potentially hazardous waste materials to accumulate on the ground.
- Do not mix wastes.
- Use all of the product before disposing of the container.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information.

Waste Recycling Disposal

- Select designated hazardous waste collection areas onsite.
- Hazardous materials and wastes should be stored in covered containers and protected from vandalism.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not mix wastes, this can cause chemical reactions, making recycling impossible and complicating disposal.
- Recycle any useful materials such as used oil or water-based paint.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Make sure that hazardous waste (e.g., excess oil-based paint and sludge) is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Disposal Procedures

- Waste should be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter at an authorized and licensed disposal facility or recycling facility utilizing properly completed Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms.
- A Department of Health Services certified laboratory should sample waste to determine the appropriate disposal facility.
- Properly dispose of rainwater in secondary containment that may have mixed with hazardous waste.
- Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material", "Contaminated Material", and "Aerially Deposited Lead" of the contract documents regarding the handling and disposal of hazardous materials.

Education

- Educate employees and subcontractors on hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on safety procedures for common construction site hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors in identification of hazardous and solid waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce hazardous waste management procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- The contractor's superintendent or representative should oversee and enforce proper hazardous waste management procedures and practices.
- Make sure that hazardous waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.
- Warning signs should be placed in areas recently treated with chemicals.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- If a container does spill, clean up immediately.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Hazardous waste should be regularly collected.
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Waste storage areas should be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.
- Hazardous spills should be cleaned up and reported in conformance with the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the instructions posted at the project site.

- The National Response Center, at (800) 424-8802, should be notified of spills of federal reportable quantities in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302. Also notify the Governors Office of Emergency Services Warning Center at (916) 845-8911.
- A copy of the hazardous waste manifests should be provided.

References

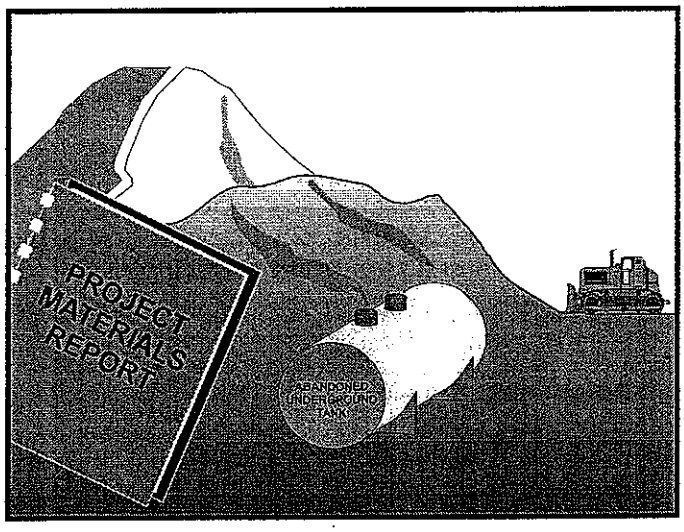
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Contaminated Soil Management WM-7



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	
Nutrients	✓
Trash	✓
Metals	✓
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	✓
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from contaminated soil and highly acidic or alkaline soils by conducting pre-construction surveys, inspecting excavations regularly, and remediating contaminated soil promptly.

Suitable Applications

Contaminated soil management is implemented on construction projects in highly urbanized or industrial areas where soil contamination may have occurred due to spills, illicit discharges, aerial deposition, past use and leaks from underground storage tanks.

Limitations

Contaminated soils that cannot be treated onsite must be disposed of offsite by a licensed hazardous waste hauler. The presence of contaminated soil may indicate contaminated water as well. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations, for more information.

The procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. The contractor should identify appropriate practices and procedures for the specific contaminants known to exist or discovered onsite.

Implementation

Most owners and developers conduct pre-construction environmental assessments as a matter of routine. Contaminated soils are often identified during project planning and development with known locations identified in the plans, specifications and in the SWPPP. The contractor should review applicable reports and investigate appropriate call-outs in the plans, specifications, and

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

SWPPP. Recent court rulings holding contractors liable for cleanup costs when they unknowingly move contaminated soil highlight the need for contractors to confirm a site assessment is completed before earth moving begins.

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from contaminated soil:

- Conduct thorough, pre-construction inspections of the site and review documents related to the site. If inspection or reviews indicated presence of contaminated soils, develop a plan before starting work.
- Look for contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
- Prevent leaks and spills. Contaminated soil can be expensive to treat and dispose of properly. However, addressing the problem before construction is much less expensive than after the structures are in place.
- The contractor may further identify contaminated soils by investigating:
  - Past site uses and activities
  - Detected or undetected spills and leaks
  - Acid or alkaline solutions from exposed soil or rock formations high in acid or alkaline forming elements
  - Contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
  - Suspected soils should be tested at a certified laboratory.

Education

- Have employees and subcontractors complete a safety training program which meets 29 CFR 1910.120 and 8 CCR 5192 covering the potential hazards as identified, prior to performing any excavation work at the locations containing material classified as hazardous.
- Educate employees and subcontractors in identification of contaminated soil and on contaminated soil handling and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).

Handling Procedures for Material with Aerially Deposited Lead (ADL)

- Materials from areas designated as containing (ADL) may, if allowed by the contract special provisions, be excavated, transported, and used in the construction of embankments and/or backfill.
- Excavation, transportation, and placement operations should result in no visible dust.
- Caution should be exercised to prevent spillage of lead containing material during transport.

- Quality should be monitored during excavation of soils contaminated with lead.

Handling Procedures for Contaminated Soils

- Minimize onsite storage. Contaminated soil should be disposed of properly in accordance with all applicable regulations. All hazardous waste storage will comply with the requirements in Title 22, CCR, Sections 66265.250 to 66265.260.
- Test suspected soils at an approved certified laboratory.
- Work with the local regulatory agencies to develop options for treatment or disposal if the soil is contaminated.
- Avoid temporary stockpiling of contaminated soils or hazardous material.
- Take the following precautions if temporary stockpiling is necessary:
  - Cover the stockpile with plastic sheeting or tarps.
  - Install a berm around the stockpile to prevent runoff from leaving the area.
  - Do not stockpile in or near storm drains or watercourses.
- Remove contaminated material and hazardous material on exteriors of transport vehicles and place either into the current transport vehicle or into the excavation prior to the vehicle leaving the exclusion zone.
- Monitor the air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including registration for transporting vehicles carrying the contaminated material and the hazardous material.
- Collect water from decontamination procedures and treat or dispose of it at an appropriate disposal site.
- Collect non-reusable protective equipment, once used by any personnel, and dispose of at an appropriate disposal site.
- Install temporary security fence to surround and secure the exclusion zone. Remove fencing when no longer needed.
- Excavate, transport, and dispose of contaminated material and hazardous material in accordance with the rules and regulations of the following agencies (the specifications of these agencies supersede the procedures outlined in this BMP):
  - United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
  - United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
  - California Environmental Protection Agency (CAL-EPA)

- California Division of Occupation Safety and Health Administration (CAL-OSHA)
- Local regulatory agencies

Procedures for Underground Storage Tank Removals

- Prior to commencing tank removal operations, obtain the required underground storage tank removal permits and approval from the federal, state, and local agencies that have jurisdiction over such work.
- To determine if it contains hazardous substances, arrange to have tested, any liquid or sludge found in the underground tank prior to its removal.
- Following the tank removal, take soil samples beneath the excavated tank and perform analysis as required by the local agency representative(s).
- The underground storage tank, any liquid or sludge found within the tank, and all contaminated substances and hazardous substances removed during the tank removal and transported to disposal facilities permitted to accept such waste.

Water Control

- All necessary precautions and preventive measures should be taken to prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with hazardous substances or underground storage tank excavations. Such preventative measures may consist of, but are not limited to, berms, cofferdams, grout curtains, freeze walls, and seal course concrete or any combination thereof.
- If water does enter an excavation and becomes contaminated, such water, when necessary to proceed with the work, should be discharged to clean, closed top, watertight transportable holding tanks, treated, and disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local laws.

Costs

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment or disposal of contaminated soil can be quite expensive.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Arrange for contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager, foreman, and/or construction supervisor to monitor onsite contaminated soil storage and disposal procedures.
- Monitor air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Coordinate contaminated soils and hazardous substances/waste management with the appropriate federal, state, and local agencies.

- Implement WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, to prevent leaks and spills as much as possible.

References

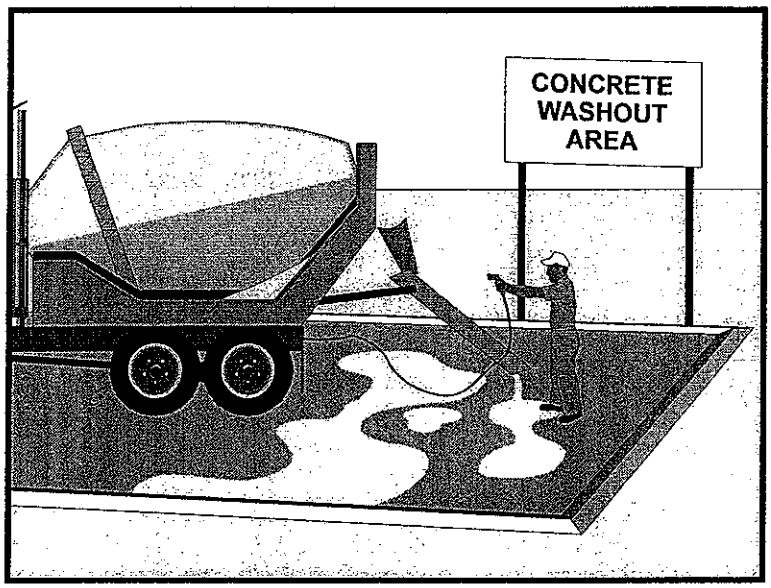
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Concrete Waste Management WM-8



Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:

✓ **Primary Objective**

✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	✓
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	✓
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from concrete waste by conducting washout offsite, performing onsite washout in a designated area, and training employee and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

Concrete waste management procedures and practices are implemented on construction projects where:

- Concrete is used as a construction material or where concrete dust and debris result form demolition activities
- Slurries containing portland cement concrete (PCC) or asphalt concrete (AC) are generated, such as from saw cutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition
- Concrete trucks and other concrete-coated equipment are washed onsite
- Mortar-mixing stations exist
- See also NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning

Limitations

- Offsite washout of concrete wastes may not always be possible.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from concrete wastes:

- Discuss the concrete management techniques described in this BMP (such as handling of concrete waste and washout) with the ready-mix concrete supplier before any deliveries are made.
- Incorporate requirements for concrete waste management into material supplier and subcontractor agreements.
- Store dry and wet materials under cover, away from drainage areas.
- Avoid mixing excess amounts of fresh concrete.
- Perform washout of concrete trucks offsite or in designated areas only.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks into storm drains, open ditches, streets, or streams.
- Do not allow excess concrete to be dumped onsite, except in designated areas.
- For onsite washout:
  - Locate washout area at least 50 feet from storm drains, open ditches, or water bodies. Do not allow runoff from this area by constructing a temporary pit or bermed area large enough for liquid and solid waste.
  - Wash out wastes into the temporary pit where the concrete can set, be broken up, and then disposed properly.
- Avoid creating runoff by draining water to a bermed or level area when washing concrete to remove fine particles and expose the aggregate.
- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into the street or storm drain. Collect and return sweepings to aggregate base stockpile or dispose in the trash.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on the concrete waste management techniques described herein.
- Arrange for contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete waste management procedures.

Concrete Slurry Wastes

- PCC and AC waste should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses.
- PCC and AC waste should be collected and disposed of or placed in a temporary concrete washout facility.
- A sign should be installed adjacent to each temporary concrete washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.

- Below grade concrete washout facilities are typical. Above grade facilities are used if excavation is not practical.
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving to ensure proper methods are implemented.
- Saw-cut PCC slurry should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine. Saw cutting residue should not be allowed to flow across the pavement and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operations; and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Slurry residue should be vacuumed and disposed in a temporary pit (as described in OnSite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below) and allowed to dry. Dispose of dry slurry residue in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Transit Truck Washout Procedures

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be located a minimum of 50 ft from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses. Each facility should be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.
- A sign should be installed adjacent to each washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed above grade or below grade at the option of the contractor. Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
- Temporary washout facilities should have a temporary pit or bermed areas of sufficient volume to completely contain all liquid and waste concrete materials generated during washout procedures.
- Washout of concrete trucks should be performed in designated areas only.
- Only concrete from mixer truck chutes should be washed into concrete wash out.
- Concrete washout from concrete pumper bins can be washed into concrete pumper trucks and discharged into designated washout area or properly disposed of offsite.
- Once concrete wastes are washed into the designated area and allowed to harden, the concrete should be broken up, removed, and disposed of per WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Dispose of hardened concrete on a regular basis.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Above Grade)
  - Temporary concrete washout facility (type above grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and

minimum width of 10 ft, but with sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

- Straw bales, wood stakes, and sandbag materials should conform to the provisions in SE-9, Straw Bale Barrier.
- Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil in polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Below Grade)
  - Temporary concrete washout facilities (type below grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft. The quantity and volume should be sufficient to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
  - Lath and flagging should be commercial type.
  - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

Removal of Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities

- When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, the hardened concrete should be removed and disposed of. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities should be removed from the site of the work and disposed of.
- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities should be backfilled and repaired.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

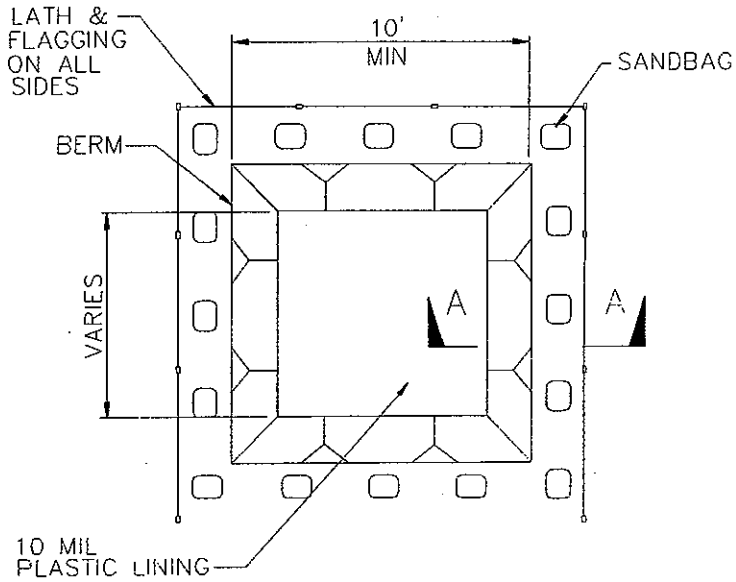
- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 4 in. for above grade facilities and 12 in. for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities should include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials should be removed and disposed of.
- Washout facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use once the washout is 75% full.

References

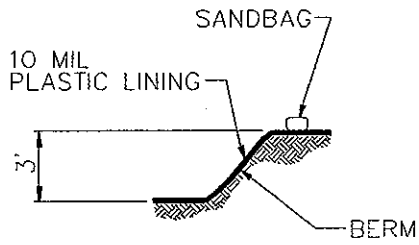
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

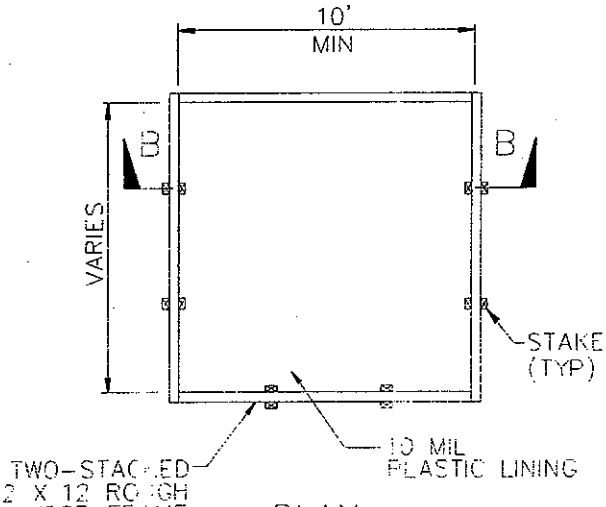
Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



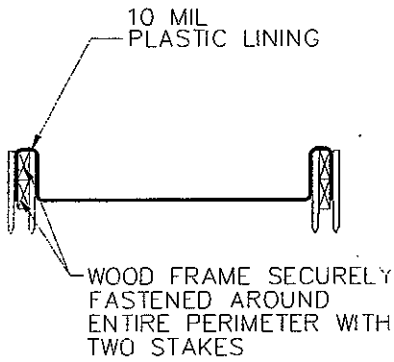
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "BELOW GRADE"



SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE



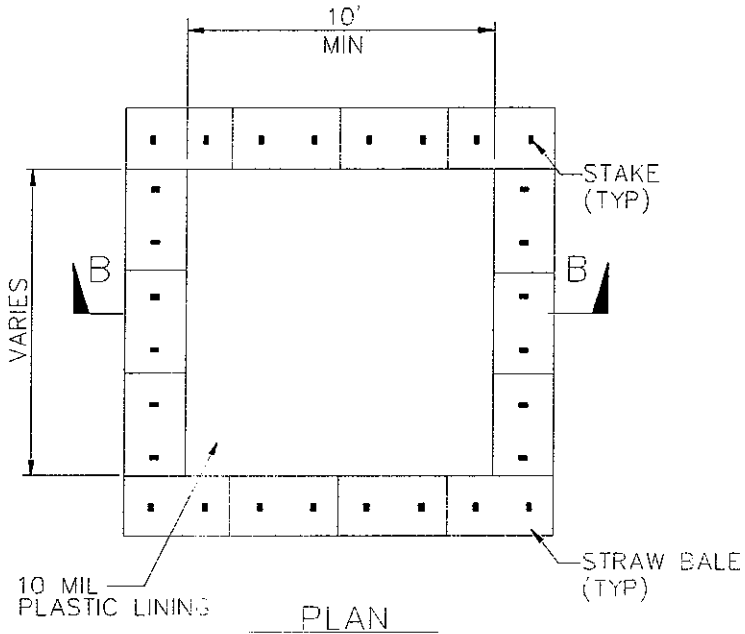
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"



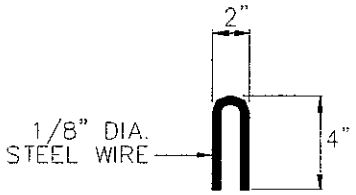
SECTION B–B
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES

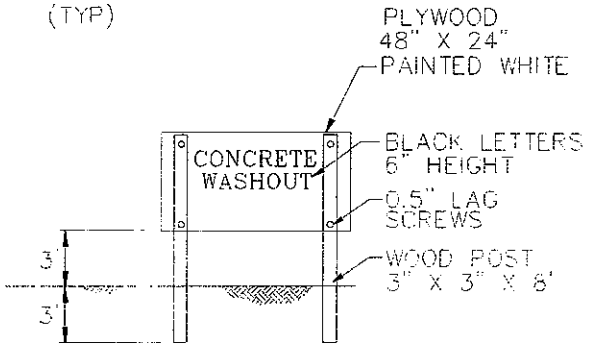
1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY



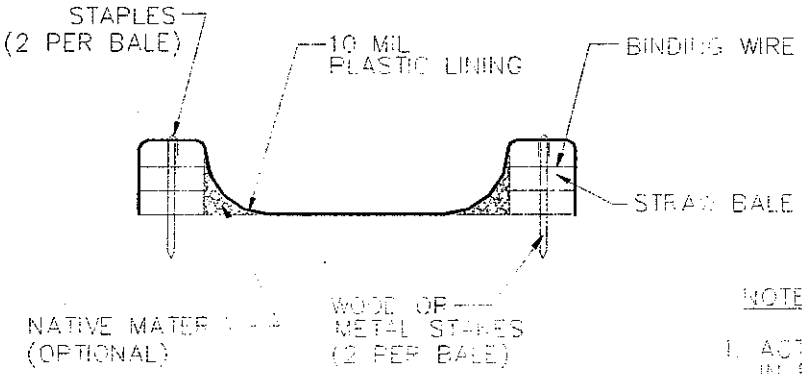
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"
WITH STRAW BALES



STAPLE DETAIL



CONCRETE WASHOUT
SIGN DETAIL
(OR EQUIVALENT)

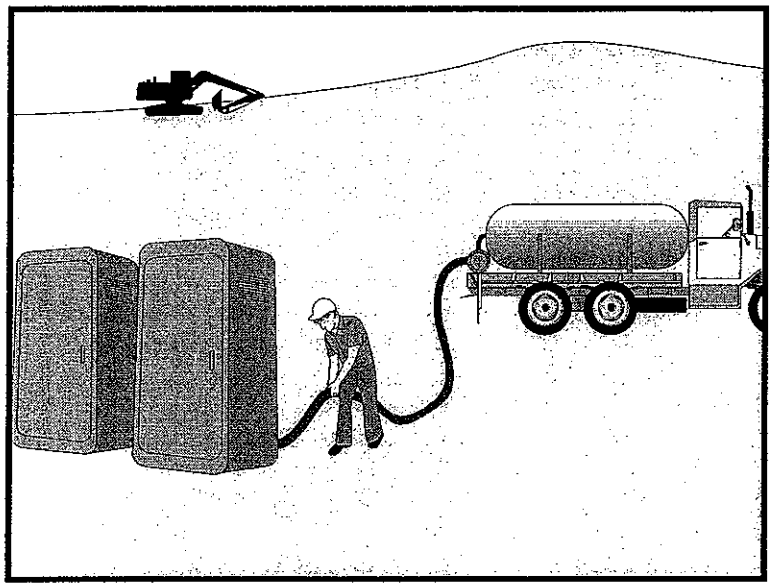


SECTION B-B
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.

Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✓

Legend:
✓ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	
Nutrients	✓
Trash	✓
Metals	
Bacteria	✓
Oil and Grease	
Organics	✓

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Proper sanitary and septic waste management prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from sanitary and septic waste by providing convenient, well-maintained facilities, and arranging for regular service and disposal.

Suitable Applications

Sanitary septic waste management practices are suitable for use at all construction sites that use temporary or portable sanitary and septic waste systems.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

Sanitary or septic wastes should be treated or disposed of in accordance with state and local requirements. In many cases, one contract with a local facility supplier will be all that it takes to make sure sanitary wastes are properly disposed.

Storage and Disposal Procedures

- Temporary sanitary facilities should be located away from drainage facilities, watercourses, and from traffic circulation. When subjected to high winds or risk of high winds, temporary sanitary facilities should be secured to prevent overturning.
- Wastewater should not be discharged or buried within the project site.

CASQA
California Stormwater Quality Association

- Sanitary and septic systems that discharge directly into sanitary sewer systems, where permissible, should comply with the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district requirements.
- Only reputable, licensed sanitary and septic waste haulers should be used.
- Sanitary facilities should be located in a convenient location.
- Untreated raw wastewater should never be discharged or buried.
- Temporary septic systems should treat wastes to appropriate levels before discharging.
- If using an onsite disposal system (OSDS), such as a septic system, local health agency requirements must be followed.
- Temporary sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system should be properly connected to avoid illicit discharges.
- Sanitary and septic facilities should be maintained in good working order by a licensed service.
- Regular waste collection by a licensed hauler should be arranged before facilities overflow.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on sanitary and septic waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers of potential dangers to humans and the environment from sanitary and septic wastes.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers in identification of sanitary and septic waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

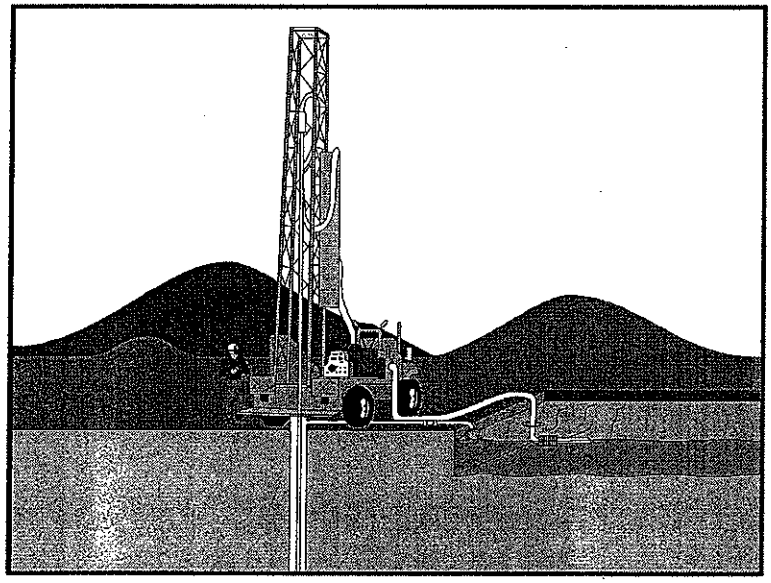
- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Arrange for regular waste collection.
- If high winds are expected, portable sanitary facilities must be secured with spikes or weighed down to prevent over turning.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Liquid Waste Management WM-10



Objectives		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	✔

Legend:
✔ **Primary Objective**
✓ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	✔
Nutrients	✔
Trash	✔
Metals	✔
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	✔
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Liquid waste management includes procedures and practices to prevent discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, collection, and disposal of non-hazardous liquid wastes.

Suitable Applications

Liquid waste management is applicable to construction projects that generate any of the following non-hazardous by-products, residuals, or wastes:

- Drilling slurries and drilling fluids
- Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water
- Dredgings
- Other non-stormwater liquid discharges not permitted by separate permits

Limitations

- Disposal of some liquid wastes may be subject to specific laws and regulations or to requirements of other permits secured for the construction project (e.g., NPDES permits, Army Corps permits, Coastal Commission permits, etc.).
- Liquid waste management does not apply to dewatering operations (NS-2 Dewatering Operations), solid waste management (WM-5, Solid Waste Management), hazardous

CASQA California Stormwater Quality Association

wastes (WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management), or concrete slurry residue (WM-8, Concrete Waste Management).

- Typical permitted non-stormwater discharges can include: water line flushing; landscape irrigation; diverted stream flows; rising ground waters; uncontaminated pumped ground water; discharges from potable water sources; foundation drains; irrigation water; springs; water from crawl space pumps; footing drains; lawn watering; flows from riparian habitats and wetlands; and discharges or flows from emergency fire fighting activities.

Implementation

General Practices

- Instruct employees and subcontractors how to safely differentiate between non-hazardous liquid waste and potential or known hazardous liquid waste.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers that it is unacceptable for any liquid waste to enter any storm drainage device, waterway, or receiving water.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on liquid waste generating activities and liquid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Verify which non-stormwater discharges are permitted by the statewide NPDES permit; different regions might have different requirements not outlined in this permit.
- Apply NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning for managing wash water and rinse water from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations.

Containing Liquid Wastes

- Drilling residue and drilling fluids should not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and should be disposed of.
- If an appropriate location is available, drilling residue and drilling fluids that are exempt under Title 23, CCR § 2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a containment facility constructed in conformance with the provisions concerning the Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities detailed in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredged material and drilling mud, should be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment.
- Liquid wastes should be contained in a controlled area such as a holding pit, sediment basin, roll-off bin, or portable tank.
- Containment devices must be structurally sound and leak free.
- Containment devices must be of sufficient quantity or volume to completely contain the liquid wastes generated.

- Precautions should be taken to avoid spills or accidental releases of contained liquid wastes. Apply the education measures and spill response procedures outlined in WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

- Containment areas or devices should not be located where accidental release of the contained liquid can threaten health or safety or discharge to water bodies, channels, or storm drains.

Capturing Liquid Wastes

- Capture all liquid wastes that have the potential to affect the storm drainage system (such as wash water and rinse water from cleaning walls or pavement), before they run off a surface.

- Do not allow liquid wastes to flow or discharge uncontrolled. Use temporary dikes or berms to intercept flows and direct them to a containment area or device for capture.

- Use a sediment trap (SE-3, Sediment Trap) for capturing and treating sediment laden liquid waste or capture in a containment device and allow sediment to settle.

Disposing of Liquid Wastes

- A typical method to handle liquid waste is to dewater the contained liquid waste, using procedures such as described in NS-2, Dewatering Operations, and SE-2, Sediment Basin, and dispose of resulting solids per WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

- Methods of disposal for some liquid wastes may be prescribed in Water Quality Reports, NPDES permits, Environmental Impact Reports, 401 or 404 permits, and local agency discharge permits, etc. Review the SWPPP to see if disposal methods are identified.

- Liquid wastes, such as from dredged material, may require testing and certification whether it is hazardous or not before a disposal method can be determined.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

- If necessary, further treat liquid wastes prior to disposal. Treatment may include, though is not limited to, sedimentation, filtration, and chemical neutralization.

Costs

Prevention costs for liquid waste management are minimal. Costs increase if cleanup or fines are involved.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Remove deposited solids in containment areas and capturing devices as needed and at the completion of the task. Dispose of any solids as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
- Inspect containment areas and capturing devices and repair as needed.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Attachment R

Sampling Activity Log

RAIN EVENT GENERAL INFORMATION				
Project Name	SES Solar One – 30% Progress Set			
Project Number				
Contractor	Stirling Energy Systems, Inc.			
Sampler's Name				
Signature				
Date of Sampling				
Season (Check Applicable)	❒ Rainy		❒ Non-Rainy	
Storm Data	Storm Start Date & Time:		Storm Duration (hrs):	
	Time elapsed since last storm (Circle Applicable Units)	Min. Hr. Days	Approximate Rainfall Amount (inches)	

For rainfall information: http://cdec.water.ca.gov/weather.html or http://www.wrh.noaa.gov/wrhq/nwspage.html

SAMPLE LOG		
Sample Identification	**Sample Location**	**Sample Collection Date and Time**

Specific sample locations descriptions may include: 100 ft upstream from discharge at eastern boundary, runoff from northern waste storage area, downgradient of inlet located near the intersection of A Street and B avenue, etc.

FIELD ANALYSIS		
❒Yes	❒ No	
Sample Identification	**Test**	**Result**

Attachment S

Pollutant Testing Guidance Table

Attachment S
Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators [2]	Suggested Analyses Field [3]	Laboratory
Asphalt Products	Hot Asphalt	Yes - Rainbow Surface or Brown Suspension	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Asphalt Emulsion				
	Liquid Asphalt (tack coat)				
	Cold Mix				
	Crumb Rubber	Yes – Black, solid material	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Asphalt Concrete (Any Type)	Yes - Rainbow Surface or Brown Suspension	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
Cleaning Products	Acids	No	**pH** Acidity Anions (acetic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrogen chloride)	pH Meter Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
					SM 2310B (Acidity)
					EPA 300.0 (Anion)
	Bleaches	No	Residual Chlorine	Chlorine	SM 4500-CL G (Res. Chlorine)
	Detergents	Yes - Foam	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	TSP	No	Phosphate	Phosphate	EPA 365.3 (Phosphate)
	Solvents	No	**VOC**	None	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)

Attachment S
Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators [2]	Suggested Analyses Field [3]	Laboratory
Portland Concrete Cement & Masonry Products	Portland Cement (PCC)	Yes - Milky Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Masonry products	No	**pH**	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
			Alkalinity		SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
	Sealant (Methyl Methacrylate - MMA)	No	Methyl Methacrylate	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)
			Cobalt		EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			Zinc		
	Incinerator Bottom Ash Bottom Ash Steel Slag Foundry Sand Fly Ash Municipal Solid Waste	No	**Aluminum** **Calcium** **Vanadium** **Zinc**	Calcium Test	EPA 200.8 (Metal) EPA 200.7 (Calcium)
	Mortar	Yes - Milky Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Concrete Rinse Water	Yes - Milky Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Non-Pigmented Curing Compounds	No	Acidity	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	SM 2310B (Acidity)
			Alkalinity		SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
			pH		EPA 150.1 (pH)
			VOC		EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)

Attachment S
Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators [2]	Suggested Analyses Field [3]	Laboratory
Landscaping and Other Products	Aluminum Sulfate	No	Aluminum	TDS Meter Sulfate	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			TDS		EPA 160.1 (TDS)
			Sulfate		EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
	Sulfur-Elemental	No	Sulfate	Sulfate	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
	Fertilizers-Inorganic [4]	No	Nitrate	Nitrate	EPA 300.0 (Nitrate)
			Phosphate	Phosphate	EPA 365.3 (Phosphate)
			Organic Nitrogen	None	EPA 351.3 (TKN)
			Potassium	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Fertilizers-Organic	No	TOC	Nitrate	EPA 415.1 (TOC)
			Nitrate		EPA 300.0 (Nitrate)
			Organic Nitrogen		EPA 351.3 (TKN)
			COD		EPA 410.4 (COD)
	Natural Earth (Sand, Gravel, and Topsoil)	Yes - Cloudiness and turbidity	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Herbicide	No	Herbicide	None	Check lab for specific herbicide or pesticide
	Pesticide		**Pesticide**		
	Lime		Alkalinity	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
			pH		EPA 150.1 (pH)

Attachment S
Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators [2]	Suggested Analyses Field [3]	Laboratory
Painting Products	Paint	Yes	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Paint Strippers	No	VOC	None	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Resins	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Sealants	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
	Solvents	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			VOC		EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Lacquers, Varnish, Enamels, and Turpentine	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			VOC		EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Thinners	No	VOC	None	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			COD		EPA 410.4 (COD)
Portable Toilet Waste Products	Portable Toilet Waste	Yes	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		

Attachment S
Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators [2]	Suggested Analyses Field [3]	Laboratory
Contaminated Soil [5]	Aerially Deposited Lead[3]	No	Lead	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Petroleum	Yes – Rainbow Surface Sheen and Odor	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Other	No	Contaminant Specific	Contaminant Specific	Contaminant Specific
Line Flushing Products	Chlorinated Water	No	Total chlorine	Chlorine	SM 4500-CL G (Res. Chlorine)
Adhesives	Adhesives	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			Phenols	Phenol	EPA 420.1 (Phenol)
			SVOC	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)
Dust Palliative Products	Salts (Magnesium Chloride, Calcium Chloride, and Natural Brines)	No	Chloride	Chloride	EPA 300.0 (Chloride)
			TDS	TDS Meter	EPA 160.1 (TDS)
			Cations (Sodium, Magnesium, Calcium)	None	EPA 200.7 (Cations)
Vehicle	Antifreeze and Other Vehicle Fluids	Yes - Colored Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Batteries	No	Sulfuric Acid	None	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
			Lead	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			pH	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
	Fuels, Oils, Lubricants	Yes - Rainbow Surface Sheen and Odor	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		

Attachment S
Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators [2]	Suggested Analyses Field [3]	Laboratory
Soil Amendment/Stabilization Products	Polymer/Copolymer [6, 7]	No	Organic Nitrogen	None	EPA 351.3 (TKN)
			BOD	None	EPA 405.1 (BOD)
			COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			DOC	None	EPA 415.1 (DOC)
			Nitrate	Nitrate	EPA 300.0 (Nitrate)
			Sulfate	Sulfate	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
			Nickel	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Straw/Mulch	Yes - Solids	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Lignin Sulfonate	No	Alkalinity	Alkalinity	SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
			TDS	TDS Meter	EPA 160.1 (TDS)
	Psyllium	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			TOC		EPA 415.1 (TOC)
	Guar/Plant Gums	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			TOC		EPA 415.1 (TOC)
			Nickel		EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Gypsum	No	pH	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
			Calcium	Calcium	EPA 200.7 (Calcium)
			Sulfate	Sulfate	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
			Aluminum	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			Barium		
			Manganese		
			Vanadium		

Attachment S
Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators [2]	Suggested Analyses Field [3]	Laboratory
Treated Wood Products	Ammoniacal-Copper-Zinc-Arsenate (ACZA) Copper-Chromium-Arsenic (CCA) Ammoniacal-Copper-Arsenate (ACA) Copper Naphthenate	No	Arsenic Total Chromium Copper Zinc	Total Chromium	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Creosote	Yes - Rainbow Surface or Brown Suspension	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		

Notes:

1. 1 If specific pollutant is known, analyze only for that specific pollutant. See MSDS to verify.
2. For each construction material, test for one of the pollutant indicators. Bolded pollutant indicates lowest analysis cost or best indicator. However, the composition of the specific construction material, if known, is the first criterion for selecting which analysis to use.
3. See www.hach.com, www.lamotte.com, www.ysi.com and www.chemetrics.com for some of the test kits
4. If the type of inorganic fertilizer is unknown, analyze for all pollutant indicators listed.
5. Only if special handling requirements are required in the contract documents for aerially deposited lead (ADL)
6. If used with a dye or fiber matrix, it is considered visually observable and no testing is required.
7. Based upon research conducted by the State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), the following copolymers/polymers do not discharge pollutants and water quality sampling and analysis is **not** required: Super Tak™, M-Binder™, Fish Stik™, Pro40dc™, Fisch-Bond™, and Soil Master WR™.

Attachment T

Discharge Reporting Log

Project Name: SES Solar One – 30% Progress Set

Project Number:

Date	Material(s) Discharged	Estimated Quantity	Observed By

EROSION CONTROL PLANS
SOLAR ONE - SITE PLAN
STIRLING ENERGY SYSTEMS
CITY OF HECTOR, CALIFORNIA
COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN THE CONSTRUCTION SITE BY IMPLEMENTATION OF BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs), TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PRACTICABLE, SO THAT POLLUTANTS (INCLUDING SOIL PARTICLES, BUILDING MATERIALS, WASTE AND SPILLED MATERIALS) ARE PREVENTED FROM DISCHARGE INTO THE MUNICIPAL STORMWATER SYSTEM.

2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PREPARE THE CONSTRUCTION SITE PRIOR TO THE ONSET OF ANY STORM AND SHALL HAVE ALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES IN PLACE FOR THE RAINY SEASON, PRIOR TO OCTOBER 1.

3. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSIDER THE FULL RANGE OF EROSION CONTROL BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR ALL DISTURBED SURFACES SUCH AS: BUFFER STRIPS, HYDROSEEDING, MULCHING, TRACK WALKING OR IMPRINTING, GEOTEXTILES AND MATS, SOIL STABILIZERS AND BINDERS, EARTHEN DIKES, TEMPORARY DRAINS AND SWALES FOR DIVERSION OF OFF-SITE RUNOFF, TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS, STORM OUTLET PROTECTION, CHECK DAMS AND SLOPE ROUGHENING AND TERRACING.

4. ALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS SHALL BE INSTALLED ACCORDING TO THE SPECIFICATIONS IN SECTION 3 OF THE CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION BMP HANDBOOK (JANUARY 2003) FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY OR EQUIVALENT.

5. DUST CONTROL BMPs SHALL BE USED TO STABILIZE SOIL FROM WIND EROSION, AND REDUCE DUST GENERATED BY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES AND MAY INCLUDE STABILIZATION OF UNPAVED CONSTRUCTION ROADS AND PARKING AND STAGING AREAS; WATER SPRAYING; CHEMICAL STABILIZATION; MULCHING; COVERING STOCKPILES WITH TARPS; RAPID CLEANUP OF SEDIMENTS DEPOSITED ON PAVED ROADS AND STABILIZATION OF CONSTRUCTION ENTRY/EXIT POINTS WITH GRAVEL.

6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL A 6 FOOT HIGH SCREENING FABRIC FENCE AROUND THE PERIMETER OF THE CONSTRUCTION SITE PRIOR TO THE START OF CONSTRUCTION.

7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSTRUCT SEDIMENT CONTROLS SUCH AS FIBER ROLLS, SILT FENCES, STRAW BALE BARRIERS, GRAVEL-FILLED BAG BARRIERS, BRUSH OR ROCK FILTERS, SEDIMENT BASINS AND STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION.

8. ALL SEDIMENT CONTROL STRUCTURES SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED PURSUANT TO THE SPECIFICATIONS IN SECTION 3 OF THE CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION BMP HANDBOOK FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY OR EQUIVALENT, UNLESS OTHERWISE REQUIRED IN THE CITY'S STANDARD CONSTRUCTION NOTES.

9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL STORM DRAIN INLETS WHICH MAY RECEIVE STORM WATER RUNOFF FROM THE CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES WITH A COMBINATION OF FIBER ROLLS AND GRAVEL BAGS. FIBER ROLLS MUST BE PLACED ACROSS THE OPENING OF ALL OFF-SITE AND ON-SITE CURB-INLET CATCH BASINS WITH GRAVEL BAGS PLACED OVER THE ENDS OF THE FIBER ROLL AND OVER THE TOP OF THE ROLL, AT 3 FT INTERVALS. ALL DROP INLETS MUST BE SURROUNDED BY FIBER ROLL BARRIERS, WITH GRAVEL BAGS PLACED OVER THE ENDS OF THE ROLLS AND OVER THE TOP OF ROLL, AT 3 FOOT INTERVALS. AFTER EACH STORM EVENT, ALL FIBER ROLL/GRAVEL BAG BARRIERS MUST BE REMOVED AND CLEANED OF ALL SEDIMENT BUILDUP.

10. DURING THE RAINY SEASON, ALL GRADED SITES SHALL INSTALL AND MAINTAIN TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASINS PURSUANT TO THE SPECIFICATIONS OF BMP FACTSHEET #SE-2 OF THE CASQA STORMWATER HANDBOOK FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES.

11. ALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE CHECKED BEFORE AND AFTER ALL STORMS TO ENSURE MEASURES ARE FUNCTIONING PROPERLY. QUALIFIED PERSONNEL SHALL CONDUCT INSPECTIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SITE PRIOR TO ANTICIPATED STORM EVENTS, DURING EXTENDED STORM EVENTS AND AFTER ACTUAL STORM EVENTS TO IDENTIFY AREAS CONTRIBUTING TO A DISCHARGE OF STORM WATER ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY. PRE-STORM INSPECTIONS ARE TO ENSURE THAT THE BMPs LISTED ABOVE ARE PROPERLY INSTALLED AND MAINTAINED; POST-STORM INSPECTIONS ARE TO ASSURE THAT THE BMPs HAVE FUNCTIONED ADEQUATELY. DURING EXTENDED STORM EVENTS,

INSPECTIONS SHALL BE MADE DURING EACH 24-HOUR PERIOD. EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, AND MANPOWER MUST BE MADE AVAILABLE FOR RAPID RESPONSE TO FAILURES AND EMERGENCIES. ALL CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE TO BMPs SHALL BE PERFORMED AS SOON AS POSSIBLE, DEPENDING UPON WORKER SAFETY.

12. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN A LOG AT THE CONSTRUCTION SITE OF ALL INSPECTIONS AND BMP MAINTENANCE PERFORMED. THE LOG SHALL ALSO INCLUDE ANY CORRECTIVE CHANGES TO THE BMPs OR THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN, THE INSPECTION DATE, AND THE NAME OF THE PERSON INSPECTING THE SITE OR PERFORMING THE MAINTENANCE.

13. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE(S)/EXIT(S) MEASURING A MINIMUM OF 50 FEET LONG AND 30 FEET WIDE AND CONSISTING OF A 6 INCH LAYER OF 1-3 INCH STONES PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF GRADING. THE LOCATION OF THE ENTRANCES MAY BE ADJUSTED BY THE CONTRACTOR TO FACILITATE GRADING OPERATIONS. ALL CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ENTERING OR LEAVING A CONSTRUCTION SITE, TO OR FROM A PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY, STREET, ALLEY, SIDEWALK, OR PARKING AREA, MUST CROSS THE STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE(S). THE STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE(S) SHALL REMAIN IN PLACE UNTIL THE ROAD BASE ROCK COURSE IS COMPLETED. WHEEL WASH OVER A WASH RACK IS RECOMMENDED FOR CLAY SOILS.

14. ALL SEDIMENT DEPOSITED ON PAVED ROADWAYS SHALL BE SWEPT AT THE END OF EACH WORKING DAY. WASHING OF ACCUMULATED SEDIMENT INTO THE STORM DRAIN IS PROHIBITED.

15. IN ALL AREAS WHERE BARE SOIL IS EXPOSED TO WATER OR WIND EROSION, ACCEPTABLE SOIL STABILIZATION MATERIALS ARE REQUIRED TO BE APPLIED.

16. ALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE MAINTAINED UNTIL ALL DISTURBED AREAS ARE STABILIZED. THE ADEQUACY OF POST CONSTRUCTION SOIL STABILIZATION SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF THE COUNTY BUILDING & SAFETY DEPARTMENT. ADDITIONAL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS THAT ARE OVER AND ABOVE THE BMPS SHOWN ON THE APPROVED EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN SHEET AND THE SWPPP, MAY BE REQUIRED TO BE IMPLEMENTED IN ORDER TO MEET FIELD CONDITIONS. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONSTRUCTION SUPERINTENDENT TO DETERMINE WHAT ADDITIONAL MEASURES ARE NECESSARY AND TO INSTALL THOSE ADDITIONAL BMPS AS NECESSARY.

17. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPORT THE FOLLOWING INCIDENTS:

A. IF THERE IS AN ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGE OF NON-STORM WATER OR STORM WATER CONTAINING POLLUTANTS THAT HAS THE POTENTIAL TO ENTER OR ENTERS A COUNTY STORM DRAIN OR A FLOOD CONTROL CHANNEL, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY CITY'S STORM WATER COORDINATOR AS SOON AS POSSIBLE AT (760) XXX-XXXX OR AT (760) XXX-XXXX. IF THE DISCHARGE OCCURS AFTER BUSINESS HOURS, THE FIRE DEPARTMENT SHALL BE NOTIFIED AT 911.

B. IF THERE IS A RELEASE OF THREATENED RELEASE OF A HAZARDOUS MATERIAL, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ALSO NOTIFY THE FIRE DEPARTMENT AT 911, THE SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY FIRE DEPARTMENT HAZARDOUS MATERIALS DIVISION AT (800) 852-7550 AND, FOR A REPORTABLE QUANTITY, THE NATIONAL RESPONSE CENTER AT (800) 424-8802.

C. IF THERE WILL BE A DISCHARGE OF WATER FROM WATER LINE OR TANK FLUSHING OR TESTING INTO THE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM, THE COUNTY REQUIRES THE CONTRACTOR TO FAX A "NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE NOTIFICATION" FORM (AVAILABLE FROM THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO'S BUILDING & SAFETY COUNTER) TO THIS DEPARTMENT AT (760) XXX-XXXX, FIVE DAYS PRIOR TO A PLANNED DISCHARGE OR AS SOON AS POSSIBLE FOR UNPLANNED DISCHARGES. SAMPLING DURING THE FIRST 30 MINUTES IS REQUIRED. CHLORINATED WATER MUST BE DE-CHLORINATED TO <0.1 ppm AND SUSPENDED SOLIDS MUST BE REDUCED TO <75 ppm PRIOR TO DISCHARGE TO THE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM.

D. THE REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD SHALL BE NOTIFIED BY TELEPHONE AS SOON AS POSSIBLE, BUT NO LATER THAN 48 HOURS, AFTER IT IS DETERMINED THAT STORM WATER DISCHARGES AND/OR AUTHORIZED NON-

STORM WATER DISCHARGES ARE CAUSING OR CONTRIBUTING TO AN EXCEEDANCE OF AN APPLICABLE WATER QUALITY STANDARD AT (760) XXX-XXXX. THE NOTIFICATION SHALL BE FOLLOWED BY A REPORT WITHIN 14-CALENDER DAYS DESCRIBING: (1) THE NATURE AND CAUSE OF THE WATER QUALITY EXCEEDANCE; (2) THE BMPs CRRENTLY BEING IMPLEMENTED; (3) ANY ADDITIONAL BMPs WHICH WILL BE IMPLEMENTED TO PREVENT OR REDUCE POLLUTANTS THAT ARE CAUSING OR CONTRIBUTING TO THE WATER QUALITY EXCEEDANCE AND A SCHEDULE FOR THEIR IMPLEMENTATION; AND (4) ANY MAINTENACE OR REPARI OF BMPs.

18. ALL CONTRACTOR ACTIVITY BMPS SHALL BE IMPLEMENTED ACCORDING TO THE SPECIFICATIONS IN CHAPTER 4 OF THE CALIFORNIA BMP HANDBOOK FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY OR EQUIVALENT. AT A MINIMUM, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING CONTRACTOR ACTIVITY BMPs:

A. PROVIDE EMPLOYEE/SUBCONTRACTOR TRAINING IN CONSTRUCTION BMPs: OBTAIN APPROPRIATE CONSTRUCTION BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE FACT SHEETS FROM THE "CALIFORNIA STORM WATER BMP HANDBOOK FOR CONSTRUCTION" OR EQUIVALENT AND PROVIDE COPIES AND TRAINING ON THESE BMPs TO EMPLOYEES AND SUBCONTRACTORS PRIOR TO THE BEGINNING OF WORK.

B. LIQUID AND SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT:
PROVIDE A SUFFICIENT NUMBER OF DESIGNATED WASTE COLLECTION AREAS, PHYSICALLY SEPARATED FROM POTENTIAL STORM WATER RUN-OFF, WITH LIDDED CONTAINERS. ARRANGE FOR THEIR REGULAR REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL IN ACCORDANCE WITH LOCAL, STATE, AND FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS. CLEAR SITE OF TRASH, INCLUDING ORGANIC DEBRIS, PACKAGING MATERIALS, SCRAP OR SURPLUS BUILDING MATERIALS AND DOMESTIC WASTE DAILY.

C. CHEMICAL AND MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE:
PROVIDE A DESIGNATED CHEMICALS STORAGE AREA, LOCATED NEAR THE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES, AWAY FROM DRAINAGE COURSES, WHICH HAS A TEMPORARY SECONDARY SPILL CONTAINMENT SYSTEM. STORE ALL CHEMICALS IN SEALED AND LABELED CONTAINERS. PROVIDE A SPILL CLEANUP KIT AND TARPS FOR COVERING STOCKPILED MATERIALS WHEN RAIN IS PREDICTED. RELOCATE CHEMICAL STORAGE AREA INTO A TRAILER OR BUILDING SHELL WHEN POSSIBLE. INSPECT AREA WEEKLY FOR LEAKS AND SPILLS.

D. CONCRETE WASTE:
CONDUCT CONCRETE WASHOUT OFF-SITE OR PROVIDE A DESIGNATED AREA FOR A TEMPORARY PIT TO BE USED FOR CONCRETE TRUCK WASH OUT THAT IS AT LEAST 50 FEET FROM ANY STORM DRAIN OR DRAINAGE CHANNEL. REQUIRE DISPOSAL OF HARDENED CONCRETE OFFSITE. AT NO TIME SHALL A CONCRETE TRUCK DUMP ITS WASTE AND CLEAN ITS TRUCK INTO THE CITY STORM DRAINS VIA CURB AND GUTTER. INSPECT DAILY TO CONTROL RUNOFF, AND WEEKLY FOR REMOVAL OF HARDENED CONCRETE.

E. PAINTING AND DRYWALL WORK:
PROVIDE INSTRUCTION TO EMPLOYEES AND SUBCONTRACTORS BEFORE THEY START WORK, REGARDING REDUCTION OF POLLUTANTS INCLUDING MATERIAL STORAGE, USE, AND CLEAN UP. DRYWALL EQUIPMENT, PAINTBRUSHES, AND ROLLERS CANNOT BE WASHED INTO THE STREET OR STORM DRAIN SYSTEM.

F. VEHICLE FUELING, MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING:
IF FUELING MUST OCCUR ON-SITE, PROVIDE A DESIGNATED FUELING AREA, LOCATED AWAY FROM DRAINAGE COURSES, WITH SECONDARY SPILL CONTAINMENT. ENSURE THAT THE FUEL TANK AND NOZZLES ARE KEPT INSIDE OF THE CONTAINMENT AREA. DO NOT ALLOW MOBILE FUELING OF EQUIPMENT. INSPECT FUELING AREA WEEKLY FOR LEAKS OR SPILLS. PROVIDE DRIP PANS FOR LEAKING EQUIPMENT OR EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE. RESTRICT ONSITE MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT TO A MINIMUM. DO NOT ALLOW WASHING OF VEHICLES OR EQUIPMENT INTO THE STREET OR STORM DRAIN SYSTEM.

G. ASPHALT, SAWCUTTING, CORING, AND GRINDING ACTIVITIES:
INFORM EMPLOYEES AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO PROTECT CATCH BASINS WHEN APPLYING ASPHALT SEAL COAT, SLURRY SEAL OR FOG SEAL, AND TO PREVENT SAWCUTTING SLURRIES, CORING OR AC GRINDING WASTES FROM ENTERING THE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM.

H. BUILDING BLASTING AND CLEANING:
PROVIDE INSTRUCTION TO EMPLOYEES AND SUBCONTRACTORS, BEFORE THEY START A JOB, TO ENSURE THAT BLAST RESIDUE FROM HIGH-PRESSURE WASHING OF BUILDINGS IS NOT ALLOWED TO ENTER THE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM. IF PAINT REMOVAL INVOLVES HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES SUCH AS LEAD AND MERCURY, THE WASTE MUST BE PREVENTED FROM PERCOLATING INTO THE GROUND AND MUST BE HAULED OFF-SITE AS A HAZARDOUS WASTE.

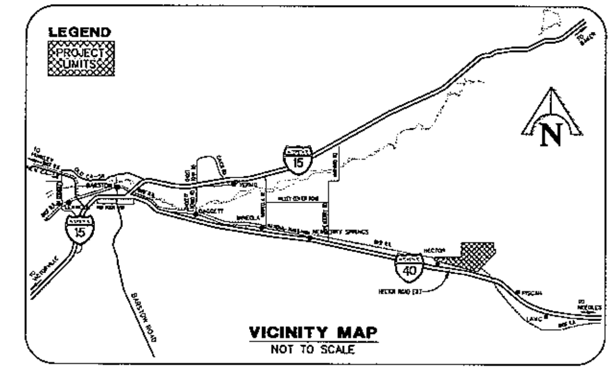
I. CEMENT, GROUT AND MORTAR WORK, AND CLEAN UP:
ENSURE THAT EMPLOYEES AND SUBCONTRACTORS PREVENT CEMENT, GROUT AND MORTAR SOLIDS, AND CLEAN UP WATER FROM ENTERING THE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM.

J. SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES:
SEWAGE IS PROHIBITED IN THE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM. ENSURE THAT THE SEPTIC TANK SERVICE COMPANY IS INFORMED THAT SEWAGE AND WASTEWATER GENERATED FROM THE DISINFECTION AND WASH DOWN OF SEPTIC TANKS CANNOT BE DISCHARGED TO THE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM.

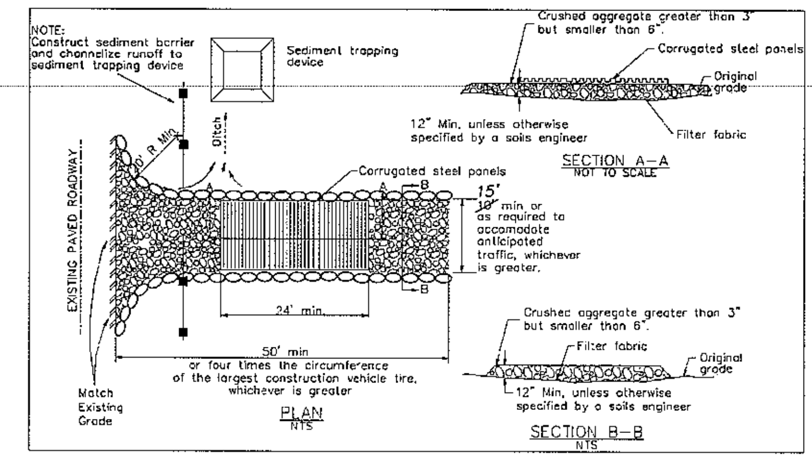
K. WATER LINE DISINFECTION, FLUSHING, DEWATERING, AND OTHER NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES:
UNLESS EXEMPTED OR AUTHORIZED BY AN NPDES PERMIT, ALL NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES REQUIRE PRIOR APPROVAL BY THE CITY OR THE REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD. THE DEVELOPER OR CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE COUNTY'S STORM WATER COORDINATOR AT (760) XXX-XXXX OR (760) XXX-XXXX, OR THE REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD AT (760) XXX-XXXX, A MINIMUM OF FIVE DAYS PRIOR TO ANY DISCHARGE TO THE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM FOR PLANNED DISCHARGES, OR AS SOON AS POSSIBLE, FOR UNPLANNED DISCHARGES. DEWATERING OF CONTAMINATED GROUNDWATER, OR DISCHARGING CONTAMINATED SOILS VIA SURFACE EROSION IS PROHIBITED. IF POSSIBLE, ATTEMPT TO CONTAIN ALL WATER LINE FLUSHING WASTES IN A TEMPORARY PIT, ON SITE.

L. HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT:
PROVIDE A DESIGNATED HAZARDOUS WASTE STORAGE AREA SUCH AS A TRAILER OR TEMPORARY SECONDARY CONTAINMENT AREA THAT IS PHYSICALLY SEPARATED FROM STORM WATER DRAINAGE CHANNELS. STORE HAZARDOUS WASTE IN SEALED AND LABELLED CONTAINERS. PROVIDE A SPILL CLEAN UP KIT AND TARPS FOR COVERING STOCKPILED MATERIALS WHEN RAIN IS PREDICTED. RELOCATE STORAGE AREA INTO TRAILER OR BUILDING SHELL WHEN POSSIBLE. INSPECT AREA WEEKLY. PREVENT THE DISCHARGE OF POLLUTANTS FROM HAZARDOUS WASTES TO THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM BY TRAINING EMPLOYEES AND SUBCONTRACTORS ON PROPER MATERIALS USE, LABELING, STORAGE, CLEAN UP, AND WASTE DISPOSAL. HAZARDOUS WASTES COMMONLY FOUND ON CONSTRUCTION SITES INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO: PVC PIPE GLUES, WOOD STAINS AND PRESERVATIVES, LIME AND CONCRETE CURING COMPOUNDS, BATTERY FLUIDS, WASTE OIL, FUEL, ASBESTOS, OIL BASED AND LEAD BASED PAINTS, SOLVENTS, ASPHALT AND OTHER PETROLEUM BASED PRODUCTS, FERTILIZERS, HERBICIDES AND PESTICIDES, AND SOME SOIL STABILIZATION PRODUCTS.

M. PROHIBITED DISCHARGES:
THE FOLLOWING DISCHARGES INTO THE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM ARE PROHIBITED: DISCHARGES THAT COULD HAVE AN IMPACT ON HUMAN HEALTH AND THE ENVIRONMENT, CAUSE OR THREATEN TO CAUSE POLLUTION, CONTAMINATION, OR NUISANCE; DISCHARGES THAT EXCEED ANY WATER QUALITY STANDARD CONTAINED IN THE STATEWIDE WATER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN OR LOCAL BASIN PLAN; AND DISCHARGES CONTAINING A HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE EQUAL TO OR IN EXCESS OF A REPORTABLE QUANTITY LISTED IN THE FEDERAL REGULATIONS 40 CFR PARTS 117 AND 302. MATERIALS THAT CAN CAUSE OR CONTRIBUTE TO POLLUTION OR A VIOLATION OF ANY APPLICABLE WATER QUALITY STANDARD INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO: SEDIMENTS, CONTAMINATED SOIL, SOLID OR LIQUID CHEMICAL SPILLS; WASTES FROM PAINTS, STAINS, SEALANTS, GLUES, LIMES, PESTICIDES OR HERBICIDES, WOOD PRESERVATIVES OR SOLVENTS; ASBESTOS FIBERS, PAINT FLAKES OR STUCCO FRAGMENTS; FUELS, OILS, LUBRICANTS, OR HYDRAULIC, RADIATOR AND BATTERY FLUIDS; FERTILIZERS; VEHICLE/EQUIPMENT WASHWATER OR CONCRETE WASH WATER; CONCRETE, DETERGENT OR FLOATABLE WASTES; WASTES FROM ANY ENGINE/EQUIPMENT STEAM CLEANING OR CHEMICAL DEGREASING; CONTAMINATED GROUNDWATER AND CHLORINATED POTABLE WATER LINE FLUSHING.



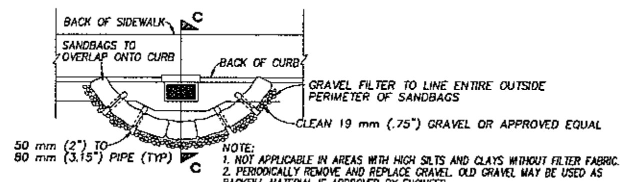
VICINITY MAP
NOT TO SCALE



(E1) **SECTION A-A**
NOT TO SCALE

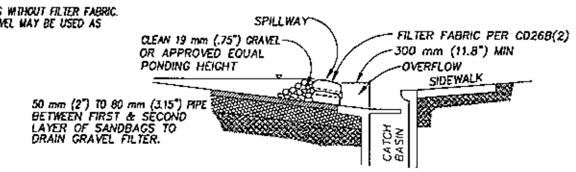
NOTE TO CONTRACTOR: THE EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHOWN ON THIS PLAN ARE RECOMMENDATIONS ONLY. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO MAKE THE NECESSARY ADJUSTMENTS TO INSURE THAT SEDIMENT, TRASH AND DEBRIS DO NOT ENTER THE PUBLIC STORM DRAIN FACILITIES.

MATERIAL EXCAVATED FROM SEDIMENT BASINS SHALL BE STOCKPILED ON-SITE AND SANDBAGS SHALL BE PLACED AT THE BOTTOM OF THE STOCKPILES TO PREVENT EROSION. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PUT IN PLACE APPROPRIATE WIND EROSION CONTROL MEASURES TO PREVENT WIND EROSION OF THE STOCKPILES.

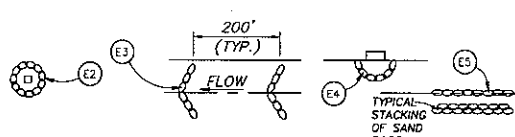


NOTE:
1. NOT APPLICABLE IN AREAS WITH HIGH SILTS AND CLAYS WITHOUT FILTER FABRIC.
2. PERIODICALLY REMOVE AND REPLACE GRAVEL. OLD GRAVEL MAY BE USED AS BACKFILL MATERIAL IF APPROVED BY ENGINEER.

(E4) **TYPICAL SANDBAG BARRIER**
NOT TO SCALE



SECTION C-C
NOT TO SCALE



TYPICAL SANDBAG DETAILS
NOT TO SCALE

DUST CONTROL

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A DUST CONTROL PLAN TO THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO BUILDING AND SAFETY DEPARTMENT, PRIOR TO BEGINNING GRADING OPERATIONS. THE CONTRACTOR MUST OBTAIN A DUST CONTROL PERMIT FROM THE COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO PRIOR TO ANY SOIL DISTURBANCE WORK ON THE PROJECT.

THE CONTRACTOR HAS THE OPTION OF UTILIZING WATER FOR DUST CONTROL OR APPLYING A DUST PALLIATIVE BOTH AS SET FORTH IN THESE SPECIFICATIONS.

WATERING

WATERING SHALL CONFORM TO THE PROVISIONS IN SECTION 17, "WATERING", OF CALTRANS STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS EXCEPT THE FULL COMPENSATION FOR DEVELOPING A WATER SUPPLY AND APPLYING WATER SHALL BE CONSIDERED AS INCLUDED IN THE PRICES PAID FOR THE VARIOUS CONTRACT ITEMS OF WORK INVOLVING THE USE OF WATER, AND NO SEPARATE PAYMENT SHALL BE ALLOWED THEREFORE.

APPLICATION OF DUST PALLIATIVE

THE APPLICATION OF A DUST PALLIATIVE SHALL CONFORM TO THE PROVISIONS IN SECTION 18, "DUST PALLIATIVE", OF THE CALTRANS STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS, EXCEPT THAT FULL COMPENSATION FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, AND INCIDENTALS AND APPLICATION SHALL BE CONSIDERED AS INCLUDED IN THE PRICES PAID FOR THE VARIOUS CONTRACT ITEMS OF WORK AND NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATIONS SHALL BE ALLOWED THEREFORE.

GENERAL NOTES

A. THE GRADING OPERATION WILL INVOLVE THE USE OF EQUIPMENT NECESSARY TO FACILITATE THE ROUGH GRADING WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS.

B. NO TOXIC MATERIAL STORAGE IS EXPECTED DURING THE GRADING OPERATION.

C. THE BMP'S WILL BE AS FOLLOWS:

1. SAND BAGS WILL BE PLACED AT ALL INLETS TO CONTROL SEDIMENT.
2. THERE WILL BE A GRAVEL APRON TO CLEAN EXITING TRUCKS.
3. SAND BAGS WILL BE PLACED IN PROPOSED ROADS.
4. AFTER THE GRADING IS COMPLETED, THE CONTRACTOR WILL PROVIDE GROUND SWEEPING AND WATERING TO INSURE THE ULTIMATE EROSION CONTROL ONSITE.
5. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CLEAN ALL STREETS BY SWEEPING AFTER THE DAILY GRADING OPERATION, (AS REQUIRED).

CONSTRUCTION NOTES

(E1) INSTALL STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PER CASQA TC-1 - DIMENSIONS & LOCATIONS AS INDICATED ON PLAN. (GRADE IN THE INTERIM TO BE BELOW THE STREET GRADE. ALL TRUCKS TO ENTER OR EXIT AT THESE LOCATIONS). TRUCK WHEELS TO BE DIRT FREE PRIOR TO EXITING THE SITE.

(E2) INSTALL A CIRCLE OF SANDBAGS 8' IN DIAMETER: 2 ROWS X 2 HIGH. OMIT 2 BAGS AT THE FLOWLINE OF THE SWALE (TYP.). PLACE 2' "STRAW WADDLES" IN SEMI CIRCLES AROUND EACH DROP INLET DRAIN, WEIGHTED DOWN BY GRAVEL BAGS AT EACH END AND MIDDLE.

(E3) INSTALL A 15' LONG DOUBLE ROW OF SANDBAGS, 2 BAGS HIGH. OMIT ONE BAG AT THE FLOWLINE.

(E4) INSTALL A SEMI-CIRCLE OF SANDBAGS 8' IN DIAMETER: 2 ROWS X 2 HIGH. OMIT 2 BAGS AT THE FLOWLINE OF THE SWALE (TYP.). PLACE A "STRAW WADDLE" IN FRONT OF ALL CURB INLETS, WEIGHTED DOWN BY A GRAVEL BAG AT EACH END AND A GRAVEL BAG IN THE CENTER

(E5) INSTALL 2 LAYERS OF SANDBAGS AROUND PERIMETER OF SITE PER CASQA BMP SE-8 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E6) INSTALL CONCRETE WASHOUT AREA PER CASQA BMP WM- AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E7) INSTALL MATERIAL STORAGE AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-1 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E8) INSTALL EQUIPMENT STORAGE AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-1 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E9) INSTALL MATERIAL DISPOSAL AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-5 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E10) INSTALL PORTABLE TOILET AREA, SECONDARY CONTAINMENT PER CASQA BMP WM-9 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E11) INSTALL VEHICLE PARKING AREA AS SHOWN ON PLAN

(E12) INSTALL TRAILER AREA AS SHOWN ON PLAN

LEGEND

- 30' SITE ACCESS ROAD
- 24' SITE ACCESS ROAD & ARTERIAL ROAD
- 12' PERIMETER ROAD
- 12' MAINTENANCE ROAD
- 15' MAINTENANCE ROAD
- N.A.P. — NOT A PART
- PROPOSED FLOWLINE
- SunCatcher
- EXISTING FLOWLINE
  NOTE: EXISTING DRAINAGE PATTERN TO REMAIN UNLESS PROPOSED FLOWLINE IS SHOWN.
- DEBRIS BASIN
- PROPERTY LINE
- SETBACK BOUNDARY
- GRADING LIMITS
- CONCRETE CUT-OFF WALL
- EXISTING 100-YEAR FLOOD PLAIN
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE

30% PROGRESS SET
PRELIMINARY
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
ISSUE DATE: 4-13-2009

NO.	DATE	REVISIONS	BY	APP.

HUITT-ZOLLARS Ontario
Huitt-Zollars, Inc.
3990 CONCOURS • SUITE 450 • ONTARIO, CALIFORNIA 91764
PHONE (909) 941-7799 • FAX (909) 941-7789

APPROVED BY: MAURICE H. MURAD R.C.E. 33366 EXP. 6-30-10 DATE

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER MAURICE H. MURAD NO. 33366 EXPIRATION 6-30-2010 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

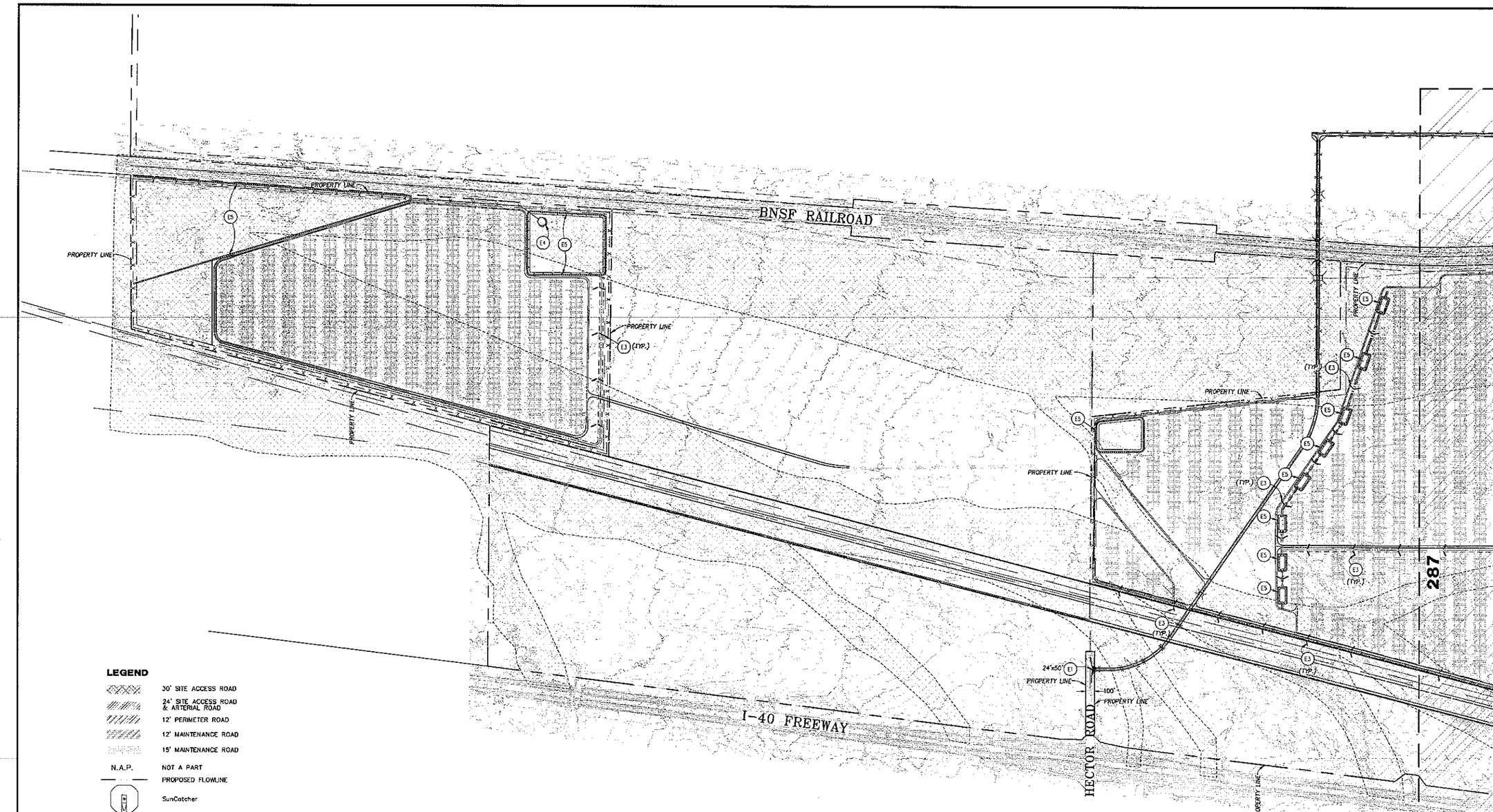
SES Stirling Energy Systems

TITLE: SES SOLAR ONE LLC
SOLAR ONE - SITE PLAN
EROSION CONTROL PLANS
TITLE SHEET

SHEET SIZE:	DESIGNED	DRAWN	CHECKED	JOB NO.	REVISION
24"x36"	M.H.M.	H-Z STAFF	M.H.M.	11034701	

SHEET 285 OF 290

JUL. 14, 2009 13:43 I:\PROJ\11034701\G285-TITLE.DWG



LEGEND

- 30' SITE ACCESS ROAD
- 24' SITE ACCESS ROAD & ARTERIAL ROAD
- 12' PERIMETER ROAD
- 12' MAINTENANCE ROAD
- 15' MAINTENANCE ROAD
- N.A.P. — NOT A PART
- PROPOSED FLOWLINE
- SunCatcher
- EXISTING FLOWLINE NOTE: EXISTING DRAINAGE PATTERN TO REMAIN UNLESS PROPOSED FLOWLINE IS SHOWN.
- DEBRIS BASIN
- PROPERTY LINE
- SETBACK BOUNDARY
- GRADING LIMITS
- CONCRETE CUT-OFF WALL
- EXISTING 100-YEAR FLOOD PLAIN
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE

CONSTRUCTION NOTES

(E1) INSTALL STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PER CASQA TC-1 – DIMENSIONS & LOCATIONS AS INDICATED ON PLAN. (GRADE IN THE INTERIM TO BE BELOW THE STREET GRADE. ALL TRUCKS TO ENTER OR EXIT AT THESE LOCATIONS). TRUCK WHEELS TO BE DIRT FREE PRIOR TO EXITING THE SITE.

(E2) INSTALL A CIRCLE OF SANDBAGS 8' IN DIAMETER: 2 ROWS X 2 HIGH. OMIT 2 BAGS AT THE FLOWLINE OF THE SWALE (TYP.). PLACE 2 "STRAW WADDLES" IN SEMI CIRCLES AROUND EACH DROP INLET DRAIN, WEIGHTED DOWN BY GRAVEL BAGS AT EACH END AND MIDDLE.

(E3) INSTALL A 15' LONG DOUBLE ROW OF SANDBAGS, 2 BAGS HIGH. OMIT ONE BAG AT THE FLOWLINE.

(E4) INSTALL A SEMI-CIRCLE OF SANDBAGS 8' IN DIAMETER: 2 ROWS X 2 HIGH. OMIT 2 BAGS AT THE FLOWLINE OF THE SWALE (TYP.). PLACE A "STRAW WADDLE" IN FRONT OF ALL CURB INLETS, WEIGHTED DOWN BY A GRAVEL BAG AT EACH END AND A GRAVEL BAG IN THE CENTER

(E5) INSTALL 2 LAYERS OF SANDBAGS AROUND PERIMETER OF SITE PER CASQA BMP SE-8 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E6) INSTALL CONCRETE WASHOUT AREA PER CASQA BMP WM- AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E7) INSTALL MATERIAL STORAGE AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-1 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

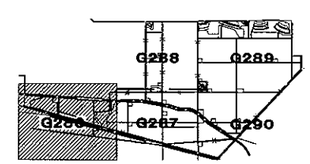
(E8) INSTALL EQUIPMENT STORAGE AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-1 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E9) INSTALL MATERIAL DISPOSAL AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-5 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E10) INSTALL PORTABLE TOILET AREA, SECONDARY CONTAINMENT PER CASQA BMP WM-9 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E11) INSTALL VEHICLE PARKING AREA AS SHOWN ON PLAN

(E12) INSTALL TRAILER AREA AS SHOWN ON PLAN



INDEX MAP
N.T.S.

SCALE: 1" = 500'

GRAPHIC SCALE
500 0 250 500 1000 2000
(IN FEET)
1"=500'

30% PROGRESS SET
PRELIMINARY
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
ISSUE DATE: 4-13-2009

SHEET 286 OF 290

TITLE: SES SOLAR ONE LLC
SOLAR ONE – SITE PLAN
EROSION CONTROL PLANS

SES Stirling Energy Systems

SHEET SIZE: 24"x36" | DESIGNED M.H.M. | DRAWN H-2 STAFF | CHECKED M.H.M. | JOB NO. 110347(1) | REVISION

HUITT-ZOLLARS Ontario
Huitt-Zollars, Inc.
3990 CONCOURS • SUITE 450 • ONTARIO, CALIFORNIA 91764
PHONE (909) 941-2789 • FAX (909) 941-2789

APPROVED BY: MAURICE H. MURAD R.C.E. 33366 EXP. 6-30-10 DATE

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER MAURICE H. MURAD NO. 33366 EXPIRATION 6-30-2010 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

REVISIONS

NO.	DATE	BY	APP.

SCALE: 1"=500'

GRAPHIC SCALE

500 0 250 500 1000 2000

(IN FEET)
1"=500'

288

286

290

PROPERTY LINE

BNSF RAIL ROAD

I-40 FREEWAY

LEGEND

- 30' SITE ACCESS ROAD
- 24' SITE ACCESS ROAD & ARTERIAL ROAD
- 12' PERIMETER ROAD
- 12' MAINTENANCE ROAD
- 15' MAINTENANCE ROAD

N.A.P. NOT A PART

PROPOSED FLOWLINE

SunCatcher

EXISTING FLOWLINE
NOTE: EXISTING DRAINAGE PATTERN TO REMAIN UNLESS PROPOSED FLOWLINE IS SHOWN.

DEBRIS BASIN

PROPERTY LINE

SETBACK BOUNDARY

GRADING LIMITS

CONCRETE CUT-OFF WALL

EXISTING 100-YEAR FLOOD PLAIN

LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE

CONSTRUCTION NOTES

(E1) INSTALL STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PER CASQA TC-1 - DIMENSIONS & LOCATIONS AS INDICATED ON PLAN. (GRADE IN THE INTERIM TO BE BELOW THE STREET GRADE. ALL TRUCKS TO ENTER OR EXIT AT THESE LOCATIONS). TRUCK WHEELS TO BE DIRT FREE PRIOR TO EXITING THE SITE.

(E2) INSTALL A CIRCLE OF SANDBAGS 8' IN DIAMETER: 2 ROWS X 2 HIGH. OMIT 2 BAGS AT THE FLOWLINE OF THE SWALE (TYP.). PLACE 2' "STRAW WADDLES" IN SEMI CIRCLES AROUND EACH DROP INLET DRAIN, WEIGHTED DOWN BY GRAVEL BAGS AT EACH END AND MIDDLE.

(E3) INSTALL A 15' LONG DOUBLE ROW OF SANDBAGS, 2 BAGS HIGH. OMIT ONE BAG AT THE FLOWLINE.

(E4) INSTALL A SEMI-CIRCLE OF SANDBAGS 8' IN DIAMETER: 2 ROWS X 2 HIGH. OMIT 2 BAGS AT THE FLOWLINE OF THE SWALE (TYP.). PLACE A "STRAW WADDLE" IN FRONT OF ALL CURB INLETS, WEIGHTED DOWN BY A GRAVEL BAG AT EACH END AND A GRAVEL BAG IN THE CENTER

(E5) INSTALL 2 LAYERS OF SANDBAGS AROUND PERIMETER OF SITE PER CASQA BMP SE-8 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E6) INSTALL CONCRETE WASHOUT AREA PER CASQA BMP WM- AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E7) INSTALL MATERIAL STORAGE AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-1 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

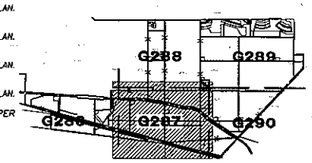
(E8) INSTALL EQUIPMENT STORAGE AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-1 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E9) INSTALL MATERIAL DISPOSAL AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-5 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E10) INSTALL PORTABLE TOILET AREA, SECONDARY CONTAINMENT PER CASQA BMP WM-9 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E11) INSTALL VEHICLE PARKING AREA AS SHOWN ON PLAN

(E12) INSTALL TRAILER AREA AS SHOWN ON PLAN



INDEX MAP
N.T.S.

30% PROGRESS SET
PRELIMINARY
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
ISSUE DATE: 4-13-2009

SHEET 287 OF 290

TITLE: SES SOLAR ONE LLC
SOLAR ONE – SITE PLAN
EROSION CONTROL PLANS

SES Stirling Energy Systems

SHEET SIZE: 24"x36" | DESIGNED: M.H.M. | DRAWN: H-Z STAFF | CHECKED: M.H.M. | JOB NO. 110347.01 | REVISION

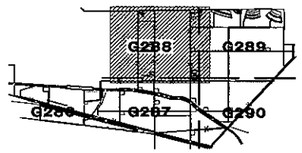
HUITT-ZOLLARS
Huitt-Zollars, Inc. Ontario
3990 CONCOURS • SUITE 150 • ONTARIO, CALIFORNIA 91764
PHONE (909) 941-7799 • FAX (909) 941-7788

APPROVED BY: MAURICE H. MURAD R.C.E. 33366 EXP. 6-30-10 DATE

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER MAURICE H. MURAD NO. 33366 EXPIRATION 6-30-10 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

NO.	DATE	BY	APP.

REVISIONS



INDEX MAP
N.T.S.

LEGEND

- 30' SITE ACCESS ROAD
- 24' SITE ACCESS ROAD & ARTERIAL ROAD
- 12' PERIMETER ROAD
- 12' MAINTENANCE ROAD
- 15' MAINTENANCE ROAD
- N.A.P. — NOT A PART
- PROPOSED FLOWLINE
- SunCatcher
- EXISTING FLOWLINE NOTE: EXISTING DRAINAGE PATTERN TO REMAIN UNLESS PROPOSED FLOWLINE IS SHOWN.
- DEBRIS BASIN
- PROPERTY LINE
- SETBACK BOUNDARY
- GRADING LIMITS
- CONCRETE CUT-OFF WALL
- EXISTING 100-YEAR FLOOD PLAIN
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE

CONSTRUCTION NOTES

(E1) INSTALL STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PER CASQA TC-1 – DIMENSIONS & LOCATIONS AS INDICATED ON PLAN. (GRADE IN THE INTERIM TO BE BELOW THE STREET GRADE. ALL TRUCKS TO ENTER OR EXIT AT THESE LOCATIONS). TRUCK WHEELS TO BE DIRT FREE PRIOR TO EXITING THE SITE.

(E2) INSTALL A CIRCLE OF SANDBAGS 8' IN DIAMETER: 2 ROWS X 2 HIGH. OMIT 2 BAGS AT THE FLOWLINE OF THE SWALE (TYP.). PLACE 2' "STRAW WADDLES" IN SEMI CIRCLES AROUND EACH DROP INLET DRAIN, WEIGHTED DOWN BY GRAVEL BAGS AT EACH END AND MIDDLE.

(E3) INSTALL A 15' LONG DOUBLE ROW OF SANDBAGS, 2 BAGS HIGH. OMIT ONE BAG AT THE FLOWLINE.

(E4) INSTALL A SEMI-CIRCLE OF SANDBAGS 8' IN DIAMETER: 2 ROWS X 2 HIGH. OMIT 2 BAGS AT THE FLOWLINE OF THE SWALE (TYP.). PLACE A "STRAW WADDLE" IN FRONT OF ALL CURB INLETS, WEIGHTED DOWN BY A GRAVEL BAG AT EACH END AND A GRAVEL BAG IN THE CENTER

(E5) INSTALL 2 LAYERS OF SANDBAGS AROUND PERIMETER OF SITE PER CASQA BMP SE-8 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E6) INSTALL CONCRETE WASHOUT AREA PER CASQA BMP WM- AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E7) INSTALL MATERIAL STORAGE AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-1 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E8) INSTALL EQUIPMENT STORAGE AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-1 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E9) INSTALL MATERIAL DISPOSAL AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-5 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

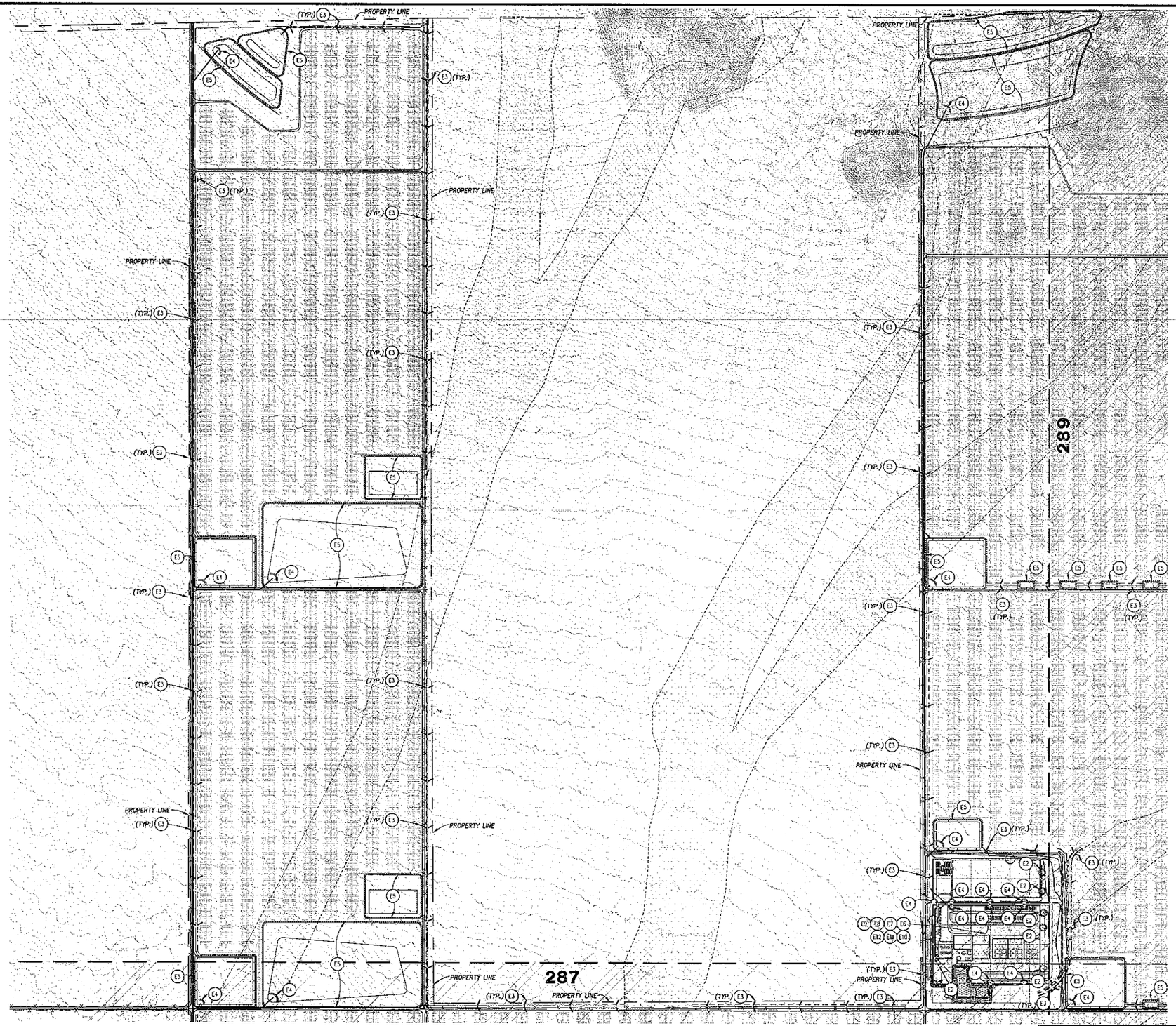
(E10) INSTALL PORTABLE TOILET AREA, SECONDARY CONTAINMENT PER CASQA BMP WM-9 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E11) INSTALL VEHICLE PARKING AREA AS SHOWN ON PLAN

(E12) INSTALL TRAILER AREA AS SHOWN ON PLAN

SCALE: 1"=500'

GRAPHIC SCALE
500 0 250 500 1000 2000
(IN FEET)
1"=500'



30% PROGRESS SET
PRELIMINARY
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
ISSUE DATE: 4-13-2009

TITLE: SES SOLAR ONE LLC
SOLAR ONE – SITE PLAN
EROSION CONTROL PLANS

SHEET 288 OF 290

SES Stirling Energy Systems

HUITT-ZOLLARS
Huitt-Zollars, Inc.
Ontario
3960 CONCOURS • SUITE 450 • ONTARIO, CALIFORNIA 91764
PHONE (909) 941-7799 • FAX (909) 941-7789
APPROVED BY: MAURICE H. MURAD R.C.E. 33366 EXP 6-30-10 DATE

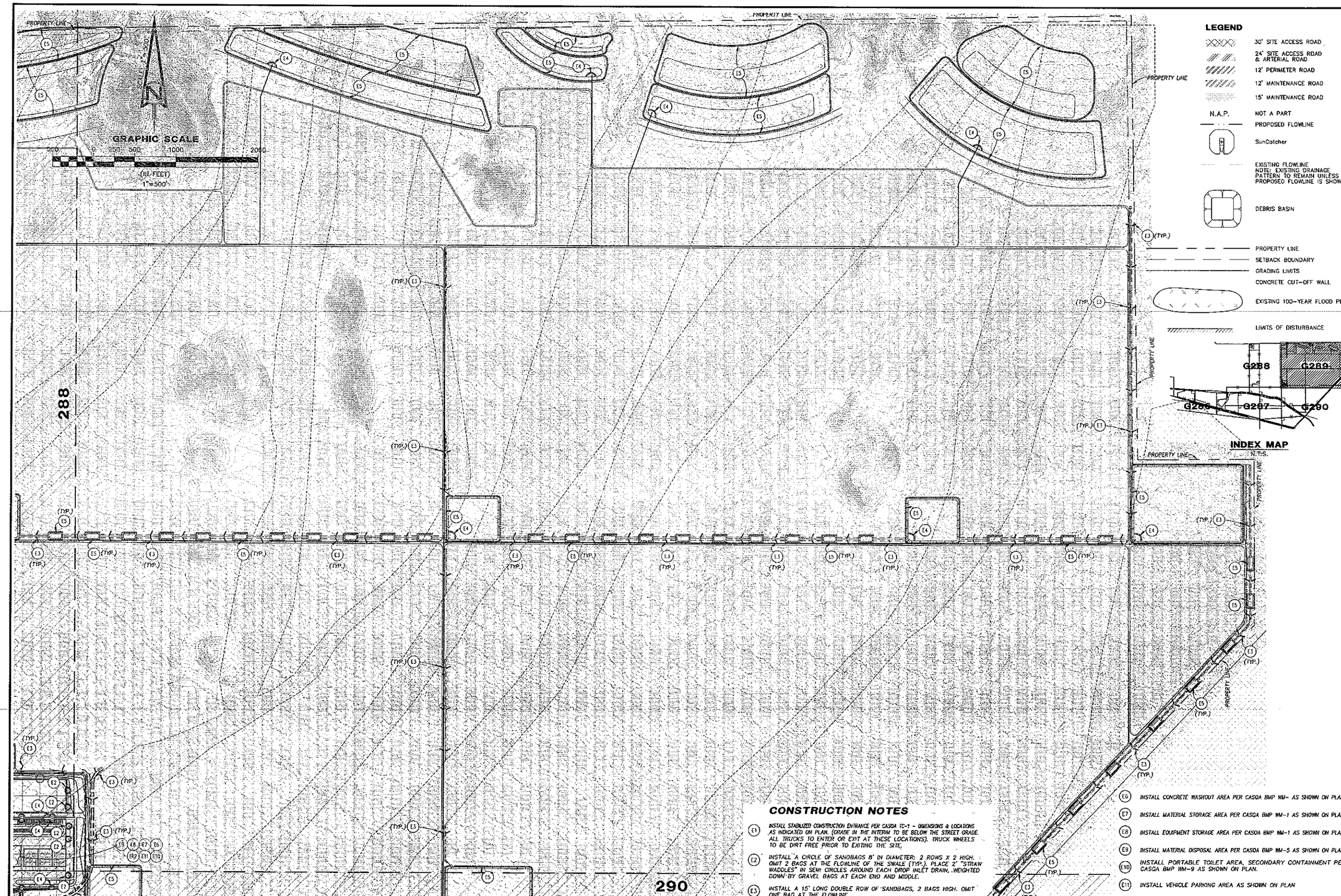
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER NO. 33366 EXPIRATION 6-30-2010 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

SHEET SIZE: 24"x36"	DESIGNED M.H.M.	DRAWN H-2 STAFF	CHECKED M.H.M.	JOB NO. 110347.01	REVISION

Jan 14, 2009 13:13 I:\PROJ\110320\12586.dwg

REVISIONS

NO.	DATE	BY	APP.



CONSTRUCTION NOTES

E1 INSTALL STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PER CASQA TC-1 - DIMENSIONS & LOCATIONS AS INDICATED ON PLAN. (GRADE IN THE INTERIM TO BE BELOW THE STREET GRADE. ALL TRUCKS TO ENTER OR EXIT AT THESE LOCATIONS). TRUCK WHEELS TO BE DIRT FREE PRIOR TO EXITING THE SITE.

E2 INSTALL "A CIRCLE OF SANDBAGS 8' IN DIAMETER: 2 ROWS X 2 HIGH. OMIT 2 BAGS AT THE FLOWLINE OF THE SWALE (TYP.). PLACE 2" "STRAW WADDLES" IN SEMI CIRCLES AROUND EACH DROP INLET DRAIN, WEIGHTED DOWN BY GRAVEL BAGS AT EACH END AND MIDDLE.

E3 INSTALL A 15' LONG DOUBLE ROW OF SANDBAGS, 2 BAGS HIGH. OMIT ONE BAG AT THE FLOWLINE.

E4 INSTALL A SEMI-CIRCLE OF SANDBAGS 8' IN DIAMETER: 2 ROWS X 2 HIGH. OMIT 2 BAGS AT THE FLOWLINE OF THE SWALE (TYP.). PLACE A "STRAW WADDLE" IN FRONT OF ALL CURB INLETS, WEIGHTED DOWN BY A GRAVEL BAG AT EACH END AND A GRAVEL BAG IN THE CENTER

E5 INSTALL 2 LAYERS OF SANDBAGS AROUND PERIMETER OF SITE PER CASQA BMP SE-8 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

E6 INSTALL CONCRETE WASHOUT AREA PER CASQA BMP WM- AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

E7 INSTALL MATERIAL STORAGE AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-1 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

E8 INSTALL EQUIPMENT STORAGE AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-1 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

E9 INSTALL MATERIAL DISPOSAL AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-5 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

E10 INSTALL PORTABLE TOILET AREA, SECONDARY CONTAINMENT PER CASQA BMP WM-9 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

E11 INSTALL VEHICLE PARKING AREA AS SHOWN ON PLAN

E12 INSTALL TRAILER AREA AS SHOWN ON PLAN

30% PROGRESS SET
PRELIMINARY
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
ISSUE DATE: 4-13-2009

SHEET 289 OF 290

TITLE: SES SOLAR ONE LLC
SOLAR ONE – SITE PLAN
EROSION CONTROL PLANS

SES Stirling Energy Systems

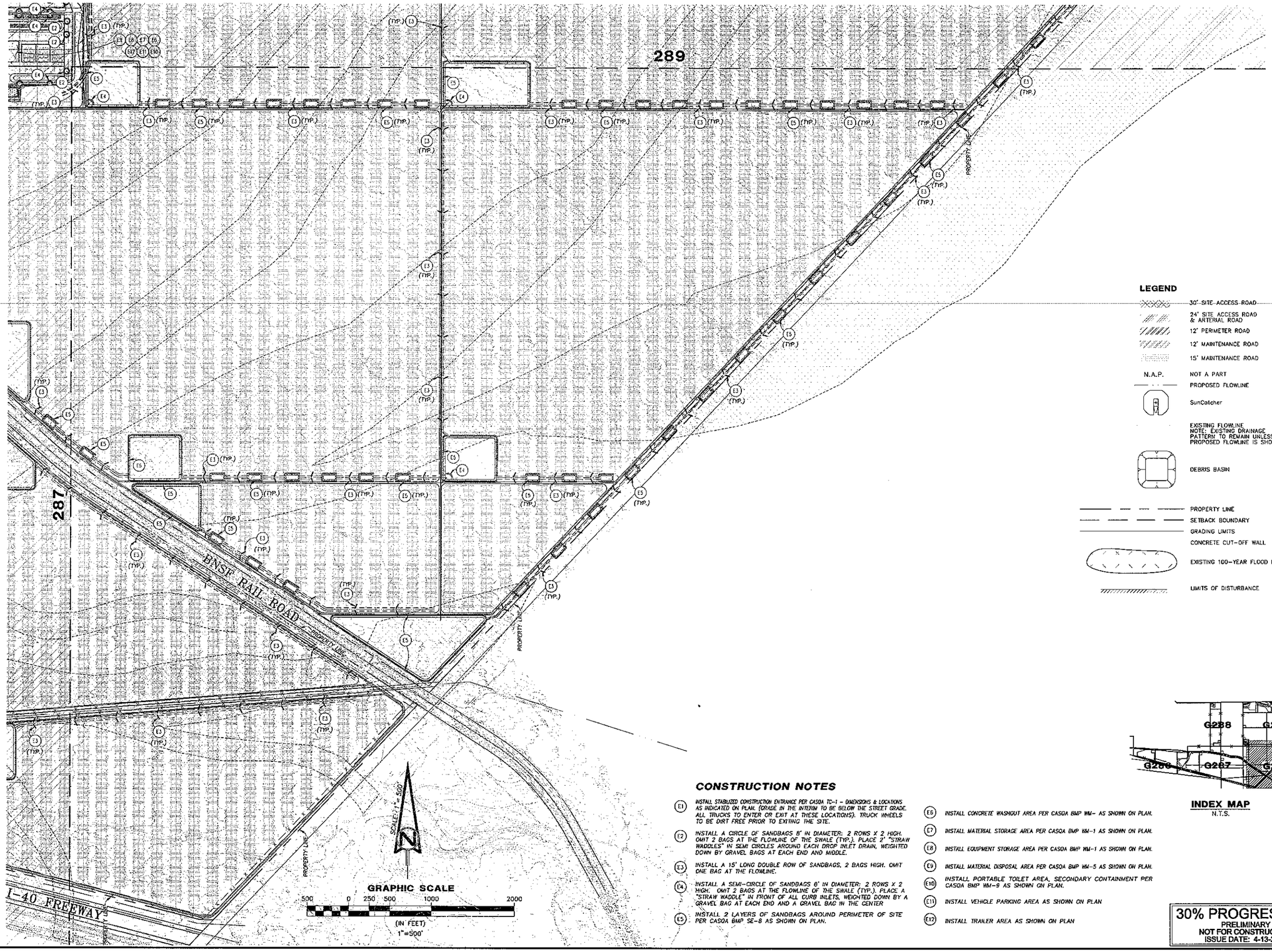
SHEET SIZE: 24"x36" | DESIGNED M.H.M. | DRAWN H-2 STAFF | CHECKED M.H.M. | JOB NO. 11034701 | REVISION

HUITT-ZOLLARS
Huitt-Zollars, Inc. Ontario
3990 CONCOURS • SUITE 450 • ONTARIO, CALIFORNIA 91764
PHONE (909) 941-7799 • FAX (909) 941-7789

APPROVED BY: MAURICE H. MURAD | R.C.E. 33366 | EXP. 6-30-10 | DATE

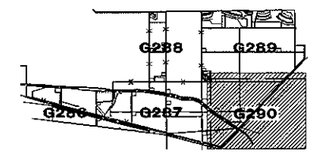
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER MAURICE H. MURAD NO. 33366 EXPIRATION 6/30/10 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

NO.	DATE	REVISIONS	BY	APP.



LEGEND

- 30' SITE ACCESS ROAD
- 24' SITE ACCESS ROAD & ARTERIAL ROAD
- 12' PERIMETER ROAD
- 12' MAINTENANCE ROAD
- 15' MAINTENANCE ROAD
- N.A.P. — NOT A PART
- PROPOSED FLOWLINE
- SunCatcher
- EXISTING FLOWLINE NOTE: EXISTING DRAINAGE PATTERN TO REMAIN UNLESS PROPOSED FLOWLINE IS SHOWN.
- DEBRIS BASIN
- PROPERTY LINE
- SETBACK BOUNDARY
- GRADING LIMITS
- CONCRETE CUT-OFF WALL
- EXISTING 100-YEAR FLOOD PLAIN
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE



INDEX MAP
N.T.S.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES

(E1) INSTALL STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PER CASQA TC-1 – DIMENSIONS & LOCATIONS AS INDICATED ON PLAN. (GRADE IN THE INTERIM TO BE BELOW THE STREET GRADE. ALL TRUCKS TO ENTER OR EXIT AT THESE LOCATIONS). TRUCK WHEELS TO BE DIRT FREE PRIOR TO EXITING THE SITE.

(E2) INSTALL A CIRCLE OF SANDBAGS 6' IN DIAMETER: 2 ROWS X 2 HIGH. OMIT 2 BAGS AT THE FLOWLINE OF THE SWALE (TYP.). PLACE 2' "STRAW WADDLES" IN SEMI CIRCLES AROUND EACH DROP INLET DRAIN, WEIGHTED DOWN BY GRAVEL BAGS AT EACH END AND MIDDLE.

(E3) INSTALL A 15' LONG DOUBLE ROW OF SANDBAGS, 2 BAGS HIGH. OMIT ONE BAG AT THE FLOWLINE.

(E4) INSTALL A SEMI-CIRCLE OF SANDBAGS 6' IN DIAMETER: 2 ROWS X 2 HIGH. OMIT 2 BAGS AT THE FLOWLINE OF THE SWALE (TYP.). PLACE A "STRAW WADDLE" IN FRONT OF ALL CURB INLETS, WEIGHTED DOWN BY A GRAVEL BAG AT EACH END AND A GRAVEL BAG IN THE CENTER

(E5) INSTALL 2 LAYERS OF SANDBAGS AROUND PERIMETER OF SITE PER CASQA BMP SE-8 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E6) INSTALL CONCRETE WASHOUT AREA PER CASQA BMP WM- AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E7) INSTALL MATERIAL STORAGE AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-1 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E8) INSTALL EQUIPMENT STORAGE AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-1 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E9) INSTALL MATERIAL DISPOSAL AREA PER CASQA BMP WM-5 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E10) INSTALL PORTABLE TOILET AREA, SECONDARY CONTAINMENT PER CASQA BMP WM-9 AS SHOWN ON PLAN.

(E11) INSTALL VEHICLE PARKING AREA AS SHOWN ON PLAN

(E12) INSTALL TRAILER AREA AS SHOWN ON PLAN

30% PROGRESS SET
PRELIMINARY
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
ISSUE DATE: 4-13-2009

SHEET 290 OF 290

TITLE: SES SOLAR ONE LLC
SOLAR ONE – SITE PLAN
EROSION CONTROL PLANS

SHEET SIZE: 24"x36" | DESIGNED M.H.M. | DRAWN H-Z STAFF | CHECKED M.H.M. | JOB NO. 11034701

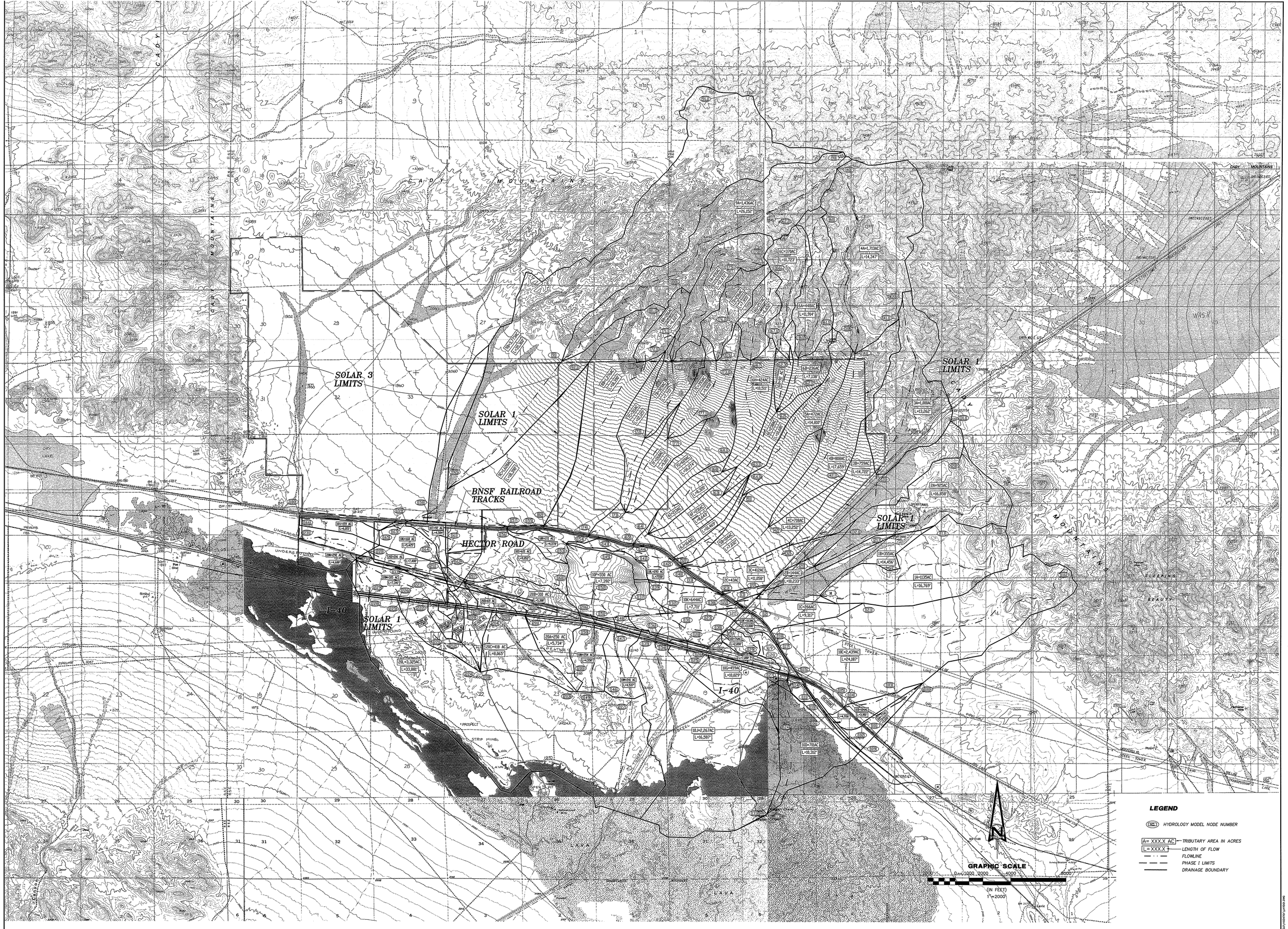
SES Stirling Energy Systems

HUITT-ZOLLARS
Huitt-Zollars, Inc.
Ontario
3890 CONCOURS • SUITE 450 • ONTARIO, CALIFORNIA 91764
PHONE (909) 941-7799 • FAX (909) 941-7789

APPROVED BY: MAURICE H. MURAD R.C.E. 33366 EXP. 6-30-10 DATE

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER MAURICE H. MURAD NO. 33366 EXPIRATION 6-30-2010 CIVIL STATE OF CALIFORNIA

NO.	DATE	REVISIONS	BY	APP.



REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE

HUITT-ZOLLARS
Huitt-Zollars, Inc. Ontario
3990 CONCOURS • SUITE 450 • ONTARIO, CALIFORNIA 91764
PHONE (909) 941-7799 • FAX (909) 941-7789

APPROVED BY MAURICE H. MURAD R.C.E. 33366 EXPIRES 6-30-10 DATE

HYDROLOGY MAP - EXISTING CONDITION
FOR
SOLAR ONE
COUNTY OF SAN BERNARDINO

DESIGNED BY M.H.M.
DRAWN BY H.Z.
CHECKED BY M.H.M.
FIELD BOOK
SHEET 1 OF 1 SHEETS
JOB NO.

APR. 20, 2009 08:22 I:\PROJ\10347001\H1\H0101.DWG

BEFORE THE ENERGY RESOURCES CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA
1516 NINTH STREET, SACRAMENTO, CA 95814
1-800-822-6228 – WWW.ENERGY.CA.GOV

APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATION
For the SES SOLAR ONE PROJECT

Docket No. 08-AFC-13

PROOF OF SERVICE
(Revised 7/20/09)

APPLICANT

Felicia Bellows,
Vice President of Development
Tessera Solar
4800 North Scottsdale Road,
Ste. 5500
Scottsdale, AZ 85251
felicia.bellows@tesserasolar.com

Camille Champion
Project Manager
Tessera Solar
4800 North Scottsdale Road,
Suite 5500
Scottsdale, AZ 85251
camille.champion@tesserasolar.com

CONSULTANT

Bill Magdych
AFC Project Manager
URS Corporation
1615 Murray Canyon Rd.,
Ste. 1000
San Diego, CA 92108
bill_magdych@urscorp.com

APPLICANT'S COUNSEL

Allan J. Thompson
Attorney at Law
21 C Orinda Way #314
Orinda, CA 94563
allanori@comcast.net

INTERESTED AGENCIES

California ISO
e-recipient@caiso.com

Jim Stobaugh
BLM – Nevada State Office
P.O. Box 12000
Reno, NV 89520
jim_stobaugh@blm.gov

Rich Rotte
Project Manager
Bureau of Land Management
Barstow Field Office
2601 Barstow Road
Barstow, CA 92311
Richard_Rotte@blm.gov

*Becky Jones
California Department of
Fish & Game
36431 41st Street East
Palmdale, CA 93552
dfgpalm@adelphia.net

INTERVENORS

California Unions for Reliable
Energy (CURE)
Loulena A. Miles,
Marc D. Joseph
Adams Broadwell Joseph &
Cardozo
601 Gateway Boulevard,
Ste. 1000
South San Francisco, CA 94080
lmiles@adamsbroadwell.com

Basin and Range Watch
Laura Cunningham
Kevin Emmerich
P.O. Box 70
Beatty, NV 89003
atomictoadranch@netzero.net

Patrick C. Jackson
600 N. Darwood Avenue
San Dimas, CA 91773
E-MAIL SERVICE PREFERRED
ochsjack@earthlink.net

ENERGY COMMISSION

JAMES D. BOYD
Vice Chair and Presiding Member
jboyd@energy.state.ca.us

JEFFREY D. BYRON
Commissioner and Associate Member
jbyron@energy.state.ca.us

Paul Kramer
Hearing Officer
pkramer@energy.state.ca.us

Caryn Holmes, Galen Lemei
Staff Counsels
cholmes@energy.state.ca.us
glemei@energy.state.ca.us

Christopher Meyer
Project Manager
cmeyer@energy.state.ca.us

Public Adviser
publicadviser@energy.state.ca.us

DECLARATION OF SERVICE

I, Corinne Lytle declare that on Aug. 31, 2009, I served and filed copies of the attached Applicant's Responses to CEC and BLM Data Requests 81. The original document, filed with the Docket Unit, is accompanied by a copy of the most recent Proof of Service list, located on the web page for this project at: [www.energy.ca.gov/sitingcases/solarone].

The document has been sent to both the other parties in this proceeding (as shown on the Proof of Service list) and to the Commission's Docket Unit, in the following manner:

(*Check all that Apply*)

FOR SERVICE TO ALL OTHER PARTIES:

__X__ sent electronically to all email addresses on the Proof of Service list;

__X__ by personal delivery or by depositing in the United States mail at _____ with first-class postage thereon fully prepaid and addressed as provided on the Proof of Service list above to those addresses NOT marked "email preferred."

AND

FOR FILING WITH THE ENERGY COMMISSION:

__X__ sending an original paper copy and one electronic copy, mailed and emailed respectively, to the address below (*preferred method*);

OR

_____ depositing in the mail an original and 12 paper copies, as follows:

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION
Attn: Docket No. __08-AFC-13__
1516 Ninth Street, MS-4
Sacramento, CA 95814-5512

docket@energy.state.ca.us

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

Original Signed By
Corinne Lytle